DOCUMENT RESUME

ED 040 114 SO 000 095

AUTHOR	Brown, Ralph, Ed.; Brown, Marian, Ed.
TITLE	American History Booklist for High Schools: A Selection for Supplementary Reading.
INSTITUTION	National Council for the Social Studies, Washington, D.C.
REPORT NO	Bull-42
PUB DATE	69
NOTE	218p.
AVAILABLE FROM	National Council for the Social Studies (NEA), 1201 Sixteenth Street, N. W., Washington, D. C. 20036 ($2.50)
EDRS PRICE	EDRS Price MF-$1.00 HC Not Available from EDRS.
DESCRIPTORS	*American History, *Annotated Bibliographies, *Booklists, Instructional Materials, Library Collections, Reading Materials, Reference Books, School Libraries, *Secondary Schools, *Social Studies, Supplementary Reading Materials
IDENTIFIERS	*World Civilization Booklist

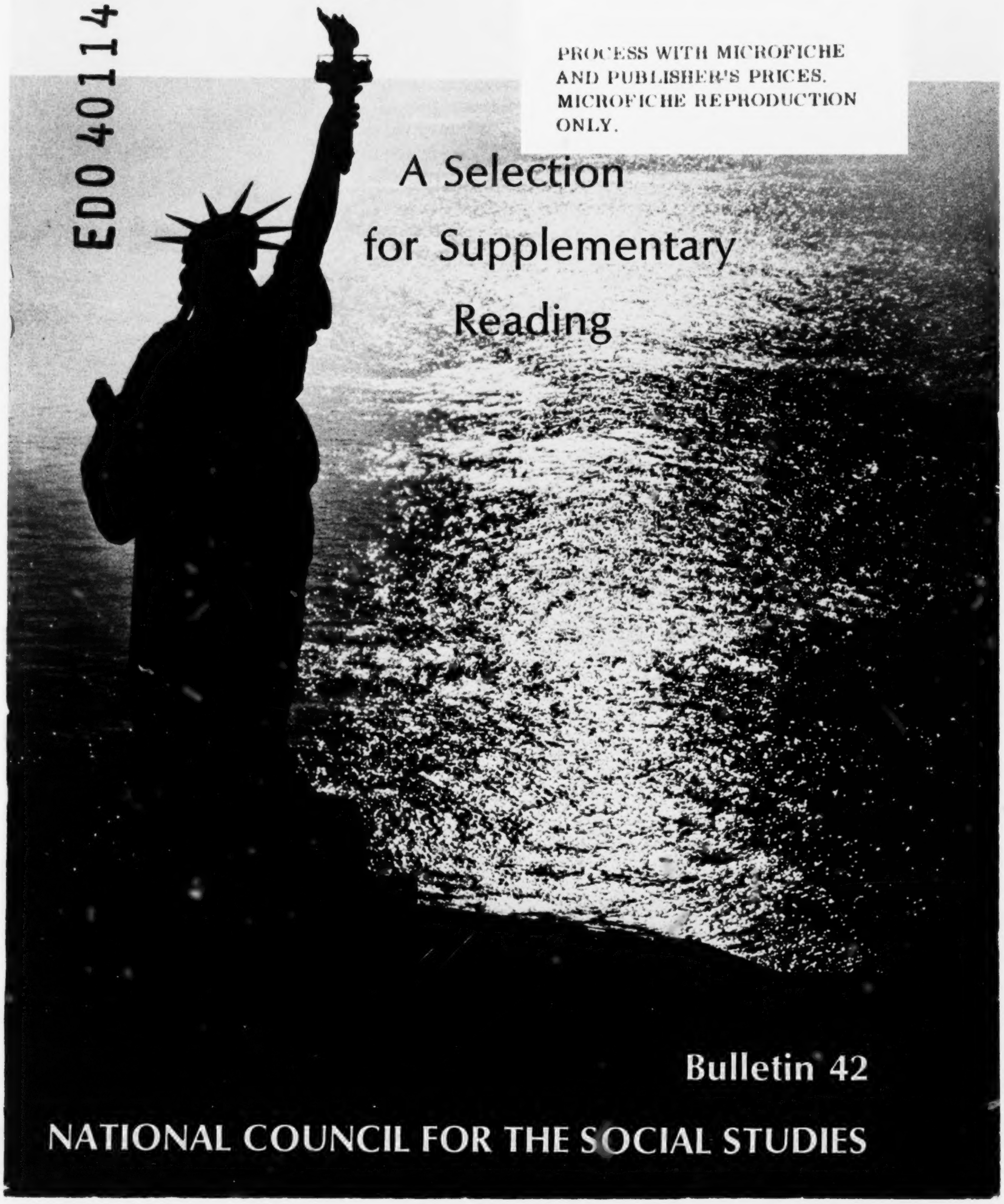
ABSTRACT

The Council has prepared this selected reading list of over 2,000 references to assist the classroom teacher in his efforts to evaluate and to select those books most appropriate to supplement the American History program. The essential bibliographic data for each of the books is noted excluding publishing date and price. The list consists of documents in print at the time of compilation. The first chapter suggests books that would constitute a valuable reference nucleus for any senior or junior high school library. Chapter 2 includes collections of sources and volumes of readings. The next 15 chapters are annotated entries with the titles grouped around chronological-topical headings. Each book has been classified as to the nature of content (source material, non-fiction, biography, or fiction), reading level (adult, adolescent, slow reader), type of binding, are listed alphabetically by author, and are numbered consecutively. A similar document is the World Civilization Booklist by Dr. Alice Spieseke (National Council for the Social Studies, Revised 1968). (SBE)

American History Booklist For High Schools

ED0 40114

PROCESS WITH MICROFICHE
AND PUBLISHER'S PRICES.
MICROFICHE REPRODUCTION
ONLY.



A Selection for Supplementary Reading

Bulletin 42

NATIONAL COUNCIL FOR THE SOCIAL STUDIES

ED0 40114

American History Booklist
For High Schools

"PERMISSION TO REPRODUCE THIS COPYRIGHTED MATERIAL BY MICROFICHE ONLY HAS BEEN GRANTED BY
NATIONAL COUNCIL
FOR THE SOCIAL STUDIES
TO ERIC AND ORGANIZATIONS OPERATING UNDER AGREEMENTS WITH THE U.S. OFFICE OF EDUCATION. FURTHER REPRODUCTION OUTSIDE THE ERIC SYSTEM REQUIRES PERMISSION OF THE COPYRIGHT OWNER."

WITH MICROFICHE
ISHER'S PRICES.
HE REPRODUCTION

American History Booklist
For High Schools

A Selection for Supplementary Reading

Edited by Ralph and Marian Brown

With the assistance of Martin L. Fausold
Ellis A. Johnson
William G. Tyrrell

U.S. DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH, EDUCATION & WELFARE
OFFICE OF EDUCATION
THIS DOCUMENT HAS BEEN REPRODUCED EXACTLY AS RECEIVED FROM THE PERSON OR ORGANIZATION ORIGINATING IT. POINTS OF VIEW OR OPINIONS STATED DO NOT NECESSARILY REPRESENT OFFICIAL OFFICE OF EDUCATION POSITION OR POLICY.

Bulletin 42

NATIONAL COUNCIL FOR THE SOCIAL STUDIES
A Department of the National Education Association
1201 Sixteenth Street, N. W., Washington, D. C. 20036
Price $2.50

Permission to reproduce this copyrighted work has been granted to the Educational Resources Information Center (ERIC) and to the organization operating under contract with the Office of Education to reproduce documents included in the ERIC system by means of microfiche only, but this right is not conferred to any users of the microfiche received from the ERIC Document Reproduction Service. Further reproduction of any part requires permission of the copyright owner.

Copyright 1969 by the
NATIONAL COUNCIL FOR THE SOCIAL STUDIES

Library of Congress
Catalog Card Number 70-93908

(NEA Stock Number 498-15238)

Foreword

The pressures upon the busy classroom teacher increase in like manner as an ever-increasing number of books pour from the printing presses. The good teacher seeks the best for her class. How, in an already overcrowded day, can she hope to survey this vast quantity, let alone evaluate their usefulness? She must rely upon the judgment and evaluation of others to guide her.

To assist the classroom teacher in her efforts to evaluate and to select those books most appropriate to supplement the program in American history, this publication has been prepared. It is our hope that this will prove a helpful aid in her planning and daily efforts and a worthy companion piece to the *World Civilization Booklist*. The National Council for the Social Studies is indebted to Drs. Ralph and Marian Brown for their guidance of this publication as well as to the individuals and organizations noted in the Introduction.

Ronald O. Smith, *President*
National Council for the Social Studies

NATIONAL COUNCIL FOR THE SOCIAL STUDIES

Officers for 1969

President
Ronald O. Smith
Portland Public Schools
Portland, Oregon
President-Elect
Shirley H. Engle
School of Education
Indiana University
Bloomington, Indiana
Vice-President
John Jarolimek
School of Education
University of Washington
Seattle, Washington
Editor, Social Education
Daniel Roselle
Washington, D.C.

Directors
James M. Becker
Adeline Brengle
Rose L. Chow Hoy
Ralph W. Cordier
Charlotte A. Crabtree
Edwin Fenton
William B. Fink
Helen M. Garrett
Richard E. Gross
Jonathon C. McLendon
Donald W. Oliver
Mary O. Sullivan

Executive Secretary
Merrill F. Hartshorn
1201 Sixteenth Street, N.W.
Washington, D.C. 20036

Publications Committee, 1968
Ruth Ellsworth
Wayne State University

Leslie Wood
Indiana University

Stanley Wronski
Michigan State University

The National Council for the Social Studies is the Department of Social Studies of the National Education Association of the United States. It is the professional organization of teachers of social studies. It holds a series of meetings each year and publishes materials of significance to those interested in this field. Membership in the National Council carries with it a subscription of the Council's official journal, *Social Education,* the monthly magazine for social studies teachers, and the Yearbook. In addition, the Council publishes bulletins, pamphlets, and other materials of practical use for teachers of the social studies. Membership dues are $12 a year. Applications for membership and orders for the purchase of publications should be made to the Executive Secretary, 1201 Sixteenth Street, N.W., Washington, D.C. 20036.

INTRODUCTION

The increasing popularity, based upon its usefulness to the classroom teacher and the school librarian, of the National Council for the Social Studies' *World History Book List for High Schools,* prepared by Dr. Alice Spieseke and her committee, and first published in 1959, (and recently revised as the *World Civilization Booklist*) has indicated a potential demand for a comparable book list in the field of American history.

The Need for This List

The busy high school teacher too often finds it impossible to keep abreast of the steady flow of printed materials that may be used to supplement, or in some cases even to replace, the textbook. There are adult books and children's books, scholarly books and popular books, original editions and reprints, hard covers and paperbacks. There are reference books, bibliographical tools, novels, and monographs. Some of these books get listed or reviewed in such a publication as *Social Education;* more of them do not–there simply is not space to allow adequate coverage.

Equally confusing is the matter of availability. Some books go out of print soon after their original publication. Sometimes they are later reprinted, by the same or even by a different publisher, and again become available. Even the publisher of a particular book may change, as the rights to publication may be transferred or sold.

It is the hope of the five people who have worked on this reading list, and of the professional organization that sponsors it, that this selection–for it is, of course, only a selection and not a complete list–will be valuable and useful to the classroom teacher and to the school librarian.

The Compiling of This List

The editors of this list, benefiting to some degree by the experience of Dr. Spieseke's committee, first planned the major divisions, as listed below. They then secured the assistance of Martin L. Fausold, professor of American history and chairman of the social science division at the State University College at Geneseo, New York; Ellis A. Johnson, professor of American history at the State University College at Cortland, New York; and William G. Tyrrell, Historian in the Division of Archives and History, State Education Department, Albany, New York.

Publishers were then contacted, informed about the forthcoming reading list, told of the responsibilities of the various persons involved, and invited to send books and information for the consideration of the contributors. The American Book Publishers' Council gave invaluable assistance in this connection.

The basic format and arrangement were established by the editors in consultation with the Publications Committee of the National Council for the Social Studies. The compiler of each chapter, however, made his or her own decision about inclusion and evaluation.

Periods and Topics Included

Chapter No.	*Title of Section*	*Compiler of Section*
I	A Reference Collection for the School Library	Marian R. Brown
II	Collection of Sources and Readings	Ralph A. Brown & Marian R. Brown
III	Exploration and Discovery (to 1607)	Ralph A. Brown & Marian R. Brown
IV	Colonial Settlements and Life (1607-1763)	Ralph A. Brown & Marian R. Brown
V	The American Revolution and The Constitution (1763-1789)	Ralph A. Brown
VI	The Early National Period (1789-1824)	Ralph A. Brown
VII	The Westward Movement (1763-1860)	Ralph A. Brown
VIII	Social, Economic and Cultural Development (1824-1860)	William G. Tyrrell
IX	Sectionalism (1820-1861)	Ellis A. Johnson
X	War Between the States and Reconstruction (1861-1877)	Ellis A. Johnson
XI	Passing of the Frontier (1860-1890)	Ellis A. Johnson
XII	The Political Scene (1876-1900)	Ellis A. Johnson
XIII	The Rise of Big Business (1865-1900)	William G. Tyrrell
XIV	The Progressive Era (1900-1916)	Martin L. Fausold
XV	World War I and Postwar Adjustments (1914-1929)	Martin L. Fausold
XVI	The United States in the Great Depression (1929-1941)	William G. Tyrrell
XVII	World War II and After (1941—)	Martin L. Fausold

The Classification of Books

Each book in this list has been classified in three ways: first as to nature of content, second as to reading level, and finally as to the type of binding (paperback or hard cover). The following code has been used in this connection:

Contents

S	Source Material
NF	General Non-Fiction
B	Biography
F	Fiction

Reading Level

1 . . . . Adult reading level
2 . . . . Adolescent reading level
3 . . . . For slower readers

Binding

p . . . . Paper back . . . every title not labeled *"p"* is a hardcover.

Typical entries thus might be:

B-1 MALONE,DUMAS, *Thomas Jefferson and His Time.* Boston: Little, Brown. —Three volumes already published.

NF-2 ACHESON, PATRICIA C., *Our Federal Government: How It Works.* New York: Dodd, Mead.

NF-1-p BEARD, CHARLES A., *The Economic Basis of Politics and Related Writings.* New York: Knopf, Vintage Books.

NF-3 MAGINLEY, C. J., *Historic Models of Early America.* New York: Harcourt, Brace & World.

Use of the Reading List

The Reading List includes the essential bibliographical data for each of the books listed. Date of publication and price are not given; dates frequently vary with different editions and prices change even more often. These books have been selected from those available at the time the five people were preparing this list; it is quite possible that some may have ceased to be available during the period required for the compilation and printing of the list. It is hoped, however, that most, if not all, will be in print and available.

These books have been grouped into 17 chapters. Titles in *each* chapter are arranged alphabetically by author, and are number consecutively. For example, "IV-81" means the 81st book in Chapter Four.

The first chapter suggests a list of books that would constitute a valuable reference nucleus for any senior or junior high school library. The majority of these books would be useful to most students; a few would provide the background for research papers in honors courses or for the teacher's own preparation. It is recommended that instructors and librarians check their present holdings against this list. Since more and more libraries are beginning to purchase and accession these less expensive books, some of the titles recommended for purchase are in paperback binding.

The second chapter lists collections of sources and volumes of readings. In most cases these titles would be purchased for the high school library. In the more fortunate schools they might be made available in the individual classroom. As many of these have been published in paperback, some at very inexpensive prices, the purchase of multiple copies seems feasible.

The next 15 chapters, as indicated above and also in the table of contents, provide grouping of titles around chronological or topical headings. In some cases a title will be included in more than one chapter. An attempt has been made to indicate this fact by cross references.

Titles in Chapters Three through Seventeen have been given a brief annotation. The exceptions, relatively few, are where the same title is listed in more than one chapter, see No. VIII-8, or where two books by the same author are in chronological sequence, see No. V-105 and No. V-106. Instead of an annotation, in such cases, there may be a cross reference to the chapter and number where the title has been annotated.

RALPH and MARIAN BROWN

TABLE OF CONTENTS

Foreword v

Introduction vii

The Need for This List / vii
The Compiling of This List / vii
Periods and Topics Included / viii
The Classification of Books / viii
The Use of This Reading List / ix

Chapter One: A Reference Collection for the High School Library 1

Chapter Two: Collections of Sources and Resources 9

Chapter Three: Exploration and Discover (to 1607) 17

Chapter Four: Colonial Settlements and Life (1607-1763) 21

Chapter Five: The American Revolution and the Constitution (1763-1789) 32

Chapter Six: The Early National Period (1789-1824) 47

Chapter Seven: The Westward Movement (1763-1860) 54

Chapter Eight: Social, Economic, and Cultural Developments (1824-1860) 63

Chapter Nine: Sectionalism (1820-1861) 80

Chapter Ten: War Between the States, and Reconstruction (1861-1877) 99

Chapter Eleven: Passing of the Frontier (1860-1890) 124

Chapter Twelve: The Political Scene (1876-1900) 138

Chapter Thirteen: The Rise of Big Business (1865-1900) 149

Chapter Fourteen: The Progressive Era (1900-1916) 160

Chapter Fifteen: World War I and Postwar Adjustments (1914-1929) 175

Chapter Sixteen: The United States and The Great Depression (1929-1941) 189

Chapter Seventeen: World War II and After (1941–) 196

Chapter One

A Reference Collection for the High School Library

Compiled by MARIAN R. BROWN

I-1 NF-2 ACHESON, PATRICIA C., *Our Federal Government : How It Works.* New York: Dodd, Mead and Co.

I-2 NF-2 ACHESON, PATRICIA C., *The Supreme Court: America's Judicial Heritage.* New York: Dodd, Mead and Co.

I-3 NF-2 ADAMS, JAMES TRUSLOW, ed., *Album of American History.* Five volumes. New York: Charles Scribner's Sons.

I-4 NF-2 ADAMS, JAMES TRUSLOW, ed., *The Atlas of American History.* New York: Charles Scribner's Sons.

I-5 NF-1 ADAMS, JAMES TRUSLOW, ed., *The Dictionary of American History.* Six volumes. New York: Charles Scribner's Sons.

I-6 NF-2 AHLERS, ELEANOR E., ed., *Enriching American History; An Annotated Bibliography of Fiction and Biography for High School.* (Curriculum Bulletin No. 178). Eugene, Ore.: School of Education, University of Oregon.

I-7 NF-1 ALLEN, W.F., C.P. WARE, and L.M. GARRISON, eds., *Slave Songs of the United States.* Gloucester, Mass.: Peter Smith.

I-8 B-2 ALOFSIN, DOROTHY, *America's Triumph: Stories of American Jewish Heroes.* New York: Union of American Hebrew Congregations.

I-9 NF-2 *American Heritage Junior Library.* New York: Harper and Row. (An ever increasing and changing list of titles, many of them extremely useful in the public school.)

I-10 NF-1 ANDERS, CURT, *Fighting Generals.* New York: G.P. Putnam's Sons.

I-11 NF-2 ANDREWS, PETER, *In Honored Glory: The Story of Arlington.* New York: G.P. Putnam's Sons.

I-12 NF-2 BAKER, AUGUSTA, *Stories About Negro Life for Children.* New York: New York Public Library.

I-13 NF-2 BAKER, NINA BROWN, *Ten American Cities, Then and Now.* New York: Harcourt, Brace and World, Inc.

I-14 NF-1 BARNHART, CLARENCE L., Ed.-in-Chief, *The World Book Encyclopedia Dictionary.* Two folio volumes. Chicago: Field Enterprises Educational Corporation.

I-15 B-1 BASSETT, MARGARET, *Profiles and Portraits of American Presidents.* (folio: photographs by Bachrach). Freeport, Me.: The Bond-Wheelwright Company.

I-16 *NF-I-p* BEARD, CHARLES A., *The Economic Basis of Politics and Related Writings.* New York: Alfred A. Knopf, Vintage Books.

I-17 *NF-1* BEMIS, S.F., and C.C. GRIFFIN, *Guide to the Diplomatic History of the United States, 1775-1921.* Gloucester, Mass.: Peter Smith.

I-18 *NF-1* BENNETT, JR., LERONE, *Before the Mayflower: A History of the Negro in America, 1619-1962.* Chicago: Johnson Publishing Co.

I-19 *NF-2* BERGERE, THEA and RICHARD, *Automobiles of Yesteryear.* New York: Dodd, Mead and Co.

I-20 *NF-2* BERGERE, THEA and RICHARD, *From Stones to Skyscrapers.* New York: Dodd, Mead and Company.

I-21 *NF-2* BERGERE, THEA and RICHARD, *Homes of the Presidents.* New York: Dodd, Mead and Company.

I-22 *NF-2* BONTEMPS, ARNA, *One Hundred Years of Negro Freedom.* New York: Dodd, Mead and Co.

I-23 *B-2* BORIE, MARCIA, *Famous Presidents of the United States.* New York: Dodd, Mead and Co.

I-24 *NF-1* BIDWELL, P.W., *History of Agriculture in the Northern United States, 1620-1860.* Gloucester, Mass.: Peter Smith.

I-25 *NF-1-p* BINKLEY, WILFRED E., *President and Congress.* New York: Alfred A. Knopf, Vintage Books.

I-26 *NF-1-p* *Books About Early America; A Selection for Non-Professional Readers.* Williamsburg, Va.: Institute of Early American History and Culture.

I-27 *NF-1* BOWERS, D.F., *Foreign Influences in American Life.* Gloucester, Mass.: Peter Smith.

I-28 *NF-1* BROGAN, D. W., *Politics in America.* New York: Doubleday.

I-29 *NF-1* BROOKS, EMERSON M., *The Growth of a Nation; A Pictorial Review of the United States of America from Colonial Days to the Present.* New York: E.P. Dutton and Co.

I-30 *NF-2* BROOKS, VAN WYCK, and OTTO L. BETTMANN, *Our Literary Heritage: Pictorial History of the Writer in America.* New York: E.P. Dutton and Co.

I-31 *B-3* BROWN, RALPH ADAMS, *Exploring With American Heroes.* Chicago: Follett Publishing Company.

I-32 *NF-1* BRYANT, MARGARET M., *Current American Usage; How Americans Say And Write It.* New York: Funk and Wagnalls.

I-33 *NF-2* BUCHANAN, LAMONT, *Ballot for Americans; A Pictorial History of American Elections and Electioneering with the Top Political Personalities from 1789 to 1956.* New York: E.P. Dutton and Co.

I-34 *NF-1* CARLSEN, G. ROBERT, and RICHARD S. ALM, *Social Understanding Through Literature; A Bibliography for Secondary Schools.* Washington, D.C.: National Council for the Social Studies.

I-35 *NF-1* CARPENTER, HELEN McCRACKEN, *Gateways to American History, An Annotated Graded List of Books for Slow Learners in Junior High School.* New York: H. W. Wilson Co.

I-36 *NF-1* CARR, EDWIN R., *Guide to Reading for Social Studies Teachers* (Bulletin No. 26). Washington, D.C.: National Council for the Social Studies.

I-37 *NF-1* CARTWRIGHT, WILLIAM H., and RICHARD L. WATSON, JR., co-eds., *Interpreting and Teaching American History* (31st *Yearbook).* Washington, D.C.: National Council for the Social Studies.

I-38 *NF-2* CHIDSEY, DONALD BARR, *The American Privateers.* New York: Dodd, Mead and Company.

I-39 *NF-1* *Children's Catalog: A Classified Catalog of 3204 Children's Books Recommended for Public and School Libraries, with an Author, Title, and Subject Index.* New York: H.W. Wilson Co. (Annual supplements.)

I-40 *NF-2* *Chronicles of America.* 56 volumes. New York: United States Publishers Association.

I-41 *NF-1* CLARK, V.S., *History of Manufacturers in the United States (From 1607-1928.)* Three volumes. Gloucester, Mass.: Peter Smith.

I-42 *NF-1-p* COAN, OTIS W., and RICHARD G. LILLARD, *America in Fiction; An Annotated List of Novels That Interpret Aspects of Life in the United States.* Stanford, Cal.: Stanford University Press.

I-43 *NF-1-p* COBEN, STANLEY, and FOREST H. HILL, eds., *American Economic History; Essays in Interpretation.* Philadelphia: J.B. Lippincott Co.

I-44 *NF-2* COLBY, C.B., *Historic American Forts; From Frontier Stockade to Coastal Fortress.* New York: Coward-McCann.

I-45 *NF-2* COLBY, C. B., *Revolutionary War Weapons; Pole Arms, Hand Guns, Shoulder Arms and Artillery.* New York: Coward-McCann.

I-46 *NF-2-p* COLE, DONALD B., *Atlas of American History.* Boston: Ginn and Co.

I-47 *NF-2-p* COLE, DONALD B., ed., *New Perspectives in American History.* New York: Macmillan.

Titles currently available include:

Labaree, Benjamin E., *The Road to Independence, '63 - '76.*
Broderick, Francis L., *The Origins of the Constitution, 1776 - 1789.*
Allis, Jr., Frederick S., *Government Through Opposition; Party Politics in the 1790's.*
Brown, Richard H., *The Hero and the People; The Meaning of Jacksonian Democracy.*
Bedford, Henry F., *The Union Divided; Politics and Slavery, 1850 - 1861.*
Ganley, Albert C., *The Progressive Movement; Traditional Reform.*
May, Ernest R., *From Imperialism to Isolationism, 1898 - 1919.*
Davies, Wallace E., *The New Deal; Interpretations.*
Winks, Robin W., *The Cold War: From Yalta to Cuba.*

I-48 *S-1* COMMAGER, HENRY STEELE, *Living Ideas in America.* New York: Harper and Row.

I-49 *NF-1* CROWTHERS, DAVID D., *Flags of American History.* Maplewood, N.J.: C.S. Hammond and Co.

I-50 *NF-1-p*	*Current Political Problems Series.* New York: Appleton-Century-Crofts. Volumes currently available include: Mendelson, Wallace, *Capitalism, Democracy, and the Supreme Court.* Rankin, Robert S., and Winifred R. Dallmayr, *Freedom and Emergency Powers in the Cold War.* Riemer, Neal, *The Revival of Democratic Theory.* Spicer, George W., *The Supreme Court and Fundamental Freedoms.* Brandon, Donald, *American Foreign Policy: Beyond Utopianism and Realism.* North, Arthur A., *The Judicial Process and the Supreme Court.*
I-51 *NF-1*	DICKINSON, JR., A. T., *American Historical Fiction.* Second Edition. New York: The Scarecrow Press.
I-52 *NF/B-1*	*Dictionary of American Biography.* 11 volumes. New York: Charles Scribner's Sons.
I-53 *NF-1*	DOUGLAS, EMILY TAFT, *One Strand of Freedom.* New York: G. P. Putnam's Sons.
I-54 *NF-1*	DOUGLAS, GEORGE WILLIAM, *The American Book of Days.* New York: H.W. Wilson Co.
I-55 *NF-1*	DULLES, FOSTER R., *America Learns to Play, A History of Popular Recreation, 1607 - 1940.* Gloucester, Mass.: Peter Smith.
I-56 *NF-1-p*	EAKIN, MARY R., ed., *Good Books for Children (Revised and Enlarged); A Selection of Outstanding Children's Books Published 1948 - 1961.* Chicago: University of Chicago Press.
I-57 *NF-2*	EDITORS of NEWSWEEK, *The Five Worlds of Our Lives; Ingredients and Results of Revolution; A Geo-History* (folio). Maplewood, N.J.: C.S. Hammond Co.
I-58 *B-2*	EDITORS of LIFE INTERNATIONAL, *Nine Who Chose America.* New York: E.P. Dutton Co.
I-59 *NF-1-p*	EKIRCH, JR., ARTHUR A., *Ideas, Ideals, and American Diplomacy; A History of Their Growth and Interaction.* New York: Appleton-Century-Crofts.
I-60 *NF-2*	EMBREE, EDWIN ROGERS, *Thirteen Against the Odds.* New York: Viking.
I-61 *NF-2*	FAISSLER, MARGARETA, *Key to the Past; Some History Books for Pre-College Readers.* Washington, D.C.: Service Center for Teachers of History, American Historical Association.
I-62 *B-2*	FISHWICK, MARSHALL, *Gentlemen of Virginia.* Princeton, N.J.: D. Van Nostrand Co.
I-63 *NF-2*	FRIBOURG, MARJORIE G., *The Supreme Court in American History; Ten Great Decisions.* Philadelphia: Macrae Smith.
I-64 *NF-1*	GRAY, L. C., *History of Agriculture in the Southern United States to 1860.* Two volumes. Gloucester, Mass.: Peter Smith.
I-65 *Nf-2*	GABRIEL, RALPH H., et al, eds., *Pageant of America.* 15 volumes. New York: United States Publishers Association.
I-66 *NF-1*	HADLEY, ARTHUR T., *Power's Human Face; A Unique American History.* New York: William Morrow and Co.
I-67 *NF-1,2*	*Hammond's American History Atlas.* Maplewood, N.J.: C.S. Hammond and Co.

I-68 NF-1,2 *Hammond's Ambassador World Atlas*-large folio. Maplewood, N. J.: C.S. Hammond and Co.

I-69 S-2 HANDLIN, OSCAR, ed., *American Problem Series.* New York: Holt, Rinehart and Winston.

Titles currently available include:
Perkins, Bradford, *The Causes of the War of 1812.*
Bugg, Jr., James L., *Jacksonian Democracy.*
Rinz, Ramon E., *The Mexican War.*
Mann, Arthur, *The Progressive Era.*
Keller, Morton, *The New Deal.*

I-70 NF-1 HANDLIN, OSCAR, ed., *The Harvard Guide to American History.* Cambridge, Mass.: Harvard University Press.

I-71 NF-2-p HERSKOWITZ, HERBERT, and BERNARD MARLIN, *A Guide to Reading in American History: The Unit Approach.* New York: New American Library, Signet.

I-72 NF-1 HESSELTINE, WILLIAM, *The Rise and Fall of Third Parties.* Gloucester, Mass.: Peter Smith.

I-73 NF-1,2 HOAG, EDWIN, *American Houses: Colonial, Classic, and Contemporary.* (folio.) Philadelphia: J.B. Lippincott Co.

I-74 B-1 HOLBROOK, STEWART HALL, *Lost Men of American History.* New York: Macmillan.

I-75 B-2 HUGHES, LANGSTON, *Famous American Negroes.* New York: Dodd, Mead & Co.

I-76 B-2 HYLANDER, CLARENCE JOHN, *American Inventors.* New York: Macmillan.

I-77 S-1 JAMESON, J. FRANKLIN, ed., *Original Narratives of Early American History.* New York: Barnes and Noble.

Volumes as follows:
Bradford's History of Plymouth Plantation.
Winthrop's Journal and *"History of New England"*–two volumes.
Narratives of Early Carolina.
Narratives of Early Maryland.
Narratives of Early Pennsylvania, Western New Jersey, and Delaware.
Narratives of New Netherland.
Early English and French Voyages.
Voyages of Samuel de Champlain.
Spanish Explorers in the Southern United States.
Spanish Exploration in the Southwest.
Narratives of the Insurrections.
Narratives of the Indian Wars.
Johnson's Wonder-Working Providence.
The Journal of Jaspar Dauckaerts.
Narratives of the Northwest.
Narratives of the Witchcraft Cases.
The Northmen, Columbus, and Cabot.

I-78 NF-2,3 JOHNSON, GERALD W., *The Presidency; The Supreme Court; The Congress.* Three volumes. New York: William Morrow and Co.

I-79 NF-2,3 JORDAN, NINA R., *American Costume Dolls.* New York: Harcourt, Brace and World.

I-80 *NF-2* KANE, JOSEPH NATHAN, *Facts About the Presidents; A Compilation of Biographical and Historical Data.* New York: H.W. Wilson Co.

I-81 *B-2* KENNEDY, JOHN F., *Profiles in Courage.* New York: Harper & Row.

I-82 *NF-2* KRYTHE, MAYMIE R., *All About American Holidays.* New York: Harper & Row.

I-83 *NF-2* LANGDON, WILLIAM C., *Everyday Things in American Life, 1607 - 1876.* Two volumes. New York: Charles Scribner's Sons.

I-84 *NF-1* LILLARD, RICHARD D., *American Life in Autobiography: A Descriptive Guide.* Stanford, Cal.: Stanford University Press.

I-85 *NF-2* LORD, CLIFFORD LEE and ELIZABETH S. H. *Historical Atlas of the United States.* New York: Holt, Rinehart and Winston.

I-86 *NF-1* LORD, CLIFFORD L., ed., *Keepers of the Past.* Chapel Hill: University of North Carolina Press.

I-87 *NF-3* MAGINLEY, C.J., *Historic Models of Early America.* New York: Harcourt, Brace and World.

I-88 *NF-1* McGARRY, DANIEL D., and SARAH HARRIMAN WHITE, *Historical Fiction Guide; Annotated, Chronological, Geographical, and Topical List of Five Thousand Selected Historical Novels.* New York: The Scarecrow Press.

I-89 *B-2* McKINNEY, ROLAND J., *Famous American Painters.* New York: Dodd, Mead and Co.

I-90 *B-2* McMILLEN, WHEELER, *Fifty Useful Americans.* New York: G.P. Putnam's Sons.

I-91 *NF-1* MEYER, B.H., *History of Transportation in the United States Before 1860.* Gloucester, Mass.: Peter Smith.

I-92 *NF-1-p* MILLER, WILLIAM, *A New History of the United States.* New York: Dell Publishing Co.

I-93 *NF-3* MITCHELL, HELEN, and W.N. WILSON, *Ships That Made U.S. History.* New York: McGraw-Hill Book Co.

I-94 *NF-2* MOONEY, BOOTH, *Mr. Speaker: Four Men Who Shaped the United States House of Representatives.* Chicago: Follett Publishing Co.

I-95 *NF-1* MORRIS, RICHARD B., ed., *Encyclopedia of American History.* (revised and enlarged.) New York: Harper & Row.

I-96 *NF-2* NELSON, WILLIAM H., and FRANK E. CANDIVER, *Fields of Glory; An Illustrated Narrative of American Land Warfare.* New York: E.P. Dutton and Co.

I-97 *NF-1* NIETZ, JOHN, *Old Textbooks.* Pittsburgh: University of Pittsburgh Press.

I-98 *NF-2-p* NORTH, DOUGLASS C., ed., *Economic Forces in American History.* Chicago: Scott, Foresman Co.

Titles currently available include:

Gallman, Robert E., *Developing the American Colonies.*
North, Douglass C., *Decisions That Faced the New Nation, 1783 - 1820.*
Parker, William N., *Commerce, Cotton, and Westward Expansion, 1820 - 1860.*
Davis, Lance E., *The Growth of Industrial Enterprise, 1860 - 1914.*
McDougall, Duncan, *World Power and New Problems, 1914 - 1930.*
Smolensky, Eugene, *Adjustments to Depression and War, 1930 - 1945.*
Babian, Haig, *Problems of Prosperity and Leadership, 1945—.*

I-99 *NF-2-p* *Paperbound Book Guide for High Schools, 1967.* New York: R. R. Bowker and Co.

I-100 *NF-2* PARADIS, ADRIAN A., *Labor in Action: The Story of the American Labor Movement.* New York: Julian Messner.

I-101 *NF-1,2* PETERSON, HAROLD L., *American Knives: The First History and Collector's Guide.* New York: Charles Scribner's Sons.

I-102 *NF-2* PETERSON, HAROLD L., *A History of Firearms.* New York: Charles Scribner's Sons.

I-103 *NF-1* PFEFFER, LEO, *This Honorable Court; A History of the United States Supreme Court.* Boston: Beacon Press.

I-104 *NF-2* *Pictorial Encyclopedia of American History.* 17 volumes. Chicago: Children's Press.

I-105 *B-2* PLATT, RUTHERFORD, *Wilderness.* New York: Dodd, Mead and Co.

I-106 *NF-2* *Rand McNally Book of the United States.* Chicago: Rand McNally and Co.

I-107 *NF-1* ROSSITER, CLINTON, *The American Presidency.* New York: Harcourt, Brace and World, Harvest Books.

I-108 *NF-1* SAVETH, EDWARD N., ed., *American History and the Social Sciences.* New York: The Free Press.

I-109 *NF-1* SAVETH, EDWARD N., *Understanding the American Past.* Boston: Little, Brown and Co.

I-110 *NF-1,2* SCHMITT, MARTIN F., and DEE BROWN, *The Settlers' West* (folio). New York: Charles Scribner's Sons.

I-111 *NF-1,2* SERVICE CENTER FOR TEACHERS OF HISTORY, Washington D.C.: American Historical Association.

Send for entire list of pamphlets.

I-112 *B-2* STEVENS, WILLIAM OLIVER, *Famous American Statesmen.* New York: Dodd, Mead and Co.

I-113 *B-2* STEVENS, WILLIAM OLIVER, *Famous Women of America.* New York: Dodd, Mead and Co.

I-114 *NF-2* STEVENS, WILLIAM OLIVER, *Footsteps to Freedom.* New York: Dodd, Mead and Co.

I-115 *B-1* STONE, IRVING, *They Also Ran; The Story of the Men Who Were Defeated for the Presidency.* New York: Doubleday.

I-116 *NF-1-p* TALLMAN, MARJORIE, *Dictionary of American Government.* Paterson, N. J.: Littlefield, Adams and Co.

I-117 *NF-1* TAYLOR, GEORGE ROGERS, ed., *Problems in American Civilization.* Boston: D.C. Heath and Co.
(Titles are frequently added, deleted, and revised–send for current list.)

I-118 *NF-1* TOOZE, RUTH, and BEATRICE PARHAM KRONE, *Literature and Music as Resources for Social Studies.* New York: Prentice-Hall and Co.

I-119 *NF-2* TUNIS, EDWIN, *Colonial Living* (folio). Cleveland: World Publishing Co.

I-120 *NF-2* TUNIS, EDWIN, *Frontier Living* (folio). Cleveland: World Publishing Co.

I-121 *NF-1* U.S. LIBRARY OF CONGRESS, *A Guide to the Study of the United States of America; Representative Books Reflecting the Development of American Life and Thought.* Washington, D. C.: General Reference and Bibliography Department, Library of Congress.

I-122 *B-2* VANCE, MARGUERITE, *The Lamp Lighters; Women in the Hall of Fame.* New York: E.P. Dutton and Co.

I-123 *NF-1-p* *Van Nostrand Searchlight Books.* Princeton, N.J.: D. Van Nostrand Co.
Titles currently available include many dealing with Asia, Africa, and South and Central America. Send for complete list.

I-124 *S-1-p* WADE, RICHARD C., ed., *The Negro in American Life.* Boston: Houghton Mifflin and Co.

I-125 *NF-1* WILCOX, R. TURNER, *Five Centuries of American Costume.* New York: Charles Scribner's Sons.

I-126 *NF-1-p* WILLIAMS, WILLIAM A., *The Tragedy of American Diplomacy.* New York: Dell Publishing Co.

I-127 *NF-1* WISSLER, CLARK, *The American Indian.* Gloucester, Mass.: Peter Smith.

I-128 *NF-2-p* WORLD CIVILIZATION BOOKLIST COMMITTEE, *World Civilization Booklist: Supplementary Reading for Secondary Schools.* Washington, D.C.: National Council for the Social Studies.

I-129 *NF-2* WRAGE, ERNEST J., and BARNET BASKERVILLE, eds., *American Forum; Speeches on Historic Issues, 1788 - 1900.* New York: Harper and Row.

Chapter Two

Collections of Sources and Readings

Compiled by MARIAN R. BROWN and RALPH A. BROWN

II-1 S-1-p ABRAMS, RICHARD M., and LAWRENCE W. LEVINE, eds., *The Shaping of Twentieth Century America: Interpretive Articles.* Boston: Little, Brown and Co.

II-2 S-2 ANGLE, PAUL W., ed., *By These Words; Great Documents of American Liberty. Selected and Placed in Their Contemporary Settings.* Chicago: Rand McNally.

II-3 S-1-p ANGLE, PAUL W., ed., *Selections from the American Reader.* (Five volumes.) Greenwich, Conn.: Fawcett World Library.

II-4 S-1 APTHEKER, HERBERT, ed., *A Documentary History of the Negro People in the United States.* New York: Citadel Press.

II-5 S-2 ARNOF, DOROTHY S., ed., *A Sense of the Past.* New York: Macmillan.

II-6 S-1 BAILEY, THOMAS A., *The American Spirit.* Boston: D.C. Heath.

II-7 S-1-p BARCK, JR., OSCAR THEODORE, *America in the World; Twentieth Century in Documents.* Cleveland: World Publishing Co.

II-8 S-1 BARITZ, LOREN, ed., *Sources of the American Mind; A Collection of Documents and Texts in American Intellectual History.* Two volumes. New York: John Wiley and Sons.

II-9 S-2-p BARTEL, ROLAND, general editor, *Selected Source Materials for College Resource Papers.* Boston: D.C. Heath and Co.

Volumes currently available include:
McCormick, Edgar L., and Edward G. McGehee, *Life on a Whaler.*
Walker, Barbara K. and Warren S., *The Erie Canal; Gateway to Empire.*
Bingham, Edwin R., *California Gold.*
Anderson, Sylvia F., and Jacob Korg, *Westward to Oregon.*
Bingham, Edwin R., *The Fur Trade in the West, 1815 - 1846.*
McCormick, Edgar L., Edward H. McGehee, and Mary Strahl, *Sherman in Georgia.*
Kogan, Bernard R., *The Chicago Haymarket Riot; Anarchy on Trial.*
McDonnell, Robert F., and William E. Morris, *Modern America Through Foreign Eyes.*
Turner, Darwin T., and Jean M. Bright, *Images of the Negro in America.*

II-10 S-1-p BARTHOLOMEW, PAUL C., *Summaries of Leading Cases on the Constitution.* Paterson, N.J.: Littlefield, Adams and Co.

II-11 S-1-p BILLINGTON, RAY ALLEN, *The Westward Movement in the United States.* Princeton, N.J.: D. Van Nostrand Co.

II-12 S-1-p BLAU, JOSEPH L., ed., *Cornerstones of Religious Freedom in America: Selected Basic Documents, Court Decisions and Public Statements.* New York: Harper and Row, Torchbooks.

II-13 S-1 BRAEMAN, JOHN, *The Road to Independence; A Documentary History of the Causes of the American Revolution, 1763 - 1776.* New York: G.P. Putnam's Sons.

II-14 S-2-p BRAGDON, HENRY W., SAMUEL P. McCUTCHEON, and STUART GERRY BROWN, *Frame of Government.* New York: Macmillan.

II-15 S-1-p BROCKWAY, THOMAS P., *Basic Documents in the United States Foreign Policy.* Princeton, N.J.: D. Van Nostrand Co.

II-16 S-1-p BRODY, DAVID, general editor, *Crowell Source Readers in American History.* New York: Thomas Y. Crowell Co.

Volumes currently available include:
Brandon, Robert L., *The American South in the Twentieth Century.*
Brody, David, *Industrial America in the Twentieth Century.*
Jonas, Manfred, *American Foreign Relations in the Twentieth Century.*
Spiezman, Milton, *Urban America in the Twentieth Century.*
Van Tassel, David, *American Thought in the Twentieth Century.*

II-17 S-1 BROOKS, VAN WYCK, ed., *A New England Reader; William Bradford to Robert Lowell.* New York: Atheneum Press.

II-18 S-2-p BROWN, RALPH A. and MARIAN R., *Impressions of America.* Two volumes. New York: Harcourt, Brace and World.

II-19 S-2-p BROWN, RICHARD C., *The Human Side of American History.* Boston: Ginn and Co.

II-20 S-1-p CHAFEE, JR., ZECHARIAH, ed., *Documents on Fundamental Human Rights.* Two volumes. New York: Atheneum Press.

II-21 S-1-p CHANDLER, JR., ALFRED D., general editor, *The Forces in American Economic Growth Series.* New York: Harcourt, Brace and World.

Volumes currently available include:
Chandler, Jr., Alfred D., *Giant Enterprise; Ford, General Motors, and the Automobile Industry.*
Chandler, Jr., Alfred D., *The Railroads, The Nation's First Big Business.*
Woodman, Harold D., *Slavery and the Southern Economy.*
Bruchey, Stuart, *The Colonial Merchant.*
Bruchey, Stuart, *Cotton and the Growth of the American Economy: 1790 - 1860.*

II-22 S-1-p CHRISTENSON, REO M., and ROBERT O. McWILLIAMS, *Voice of the People; Readings in Public Opinion and Propaganda.* New York: McGraw-Hill Book Co.

II-23 S-1-p CHUTE, WILLIAM J., ed., *The American Scene: 1600 - 1860; Contemporary Views of Life and Society.* New York: Bantam Books.

II-24 S-1-p COCHRAN, THOMAS C., *Basic History of American Business.* Princeton, N.J.: D. Van Nostrand Co.

II-25 S-1 COMMAGER, HENRY STEELE, ed., *Documents of American History.* New York: Appleton-Century-Crofts.

II-26 S-1-p COMMAGER, HENRY STEELE, *The Era of Reform, 1830 - 1860.* Princeton, N.J.: D. Van Nostrand Co.

II-27 S-2 COMMAGER, HENRY STEELE, and ALLAN NEVINS, *The Heritage of America.* Boston: Little, Brown and Co.

II-28 S-1-p CRONON, E. DAVID, ed., *Twentieth Century America; Selected Readings.* Two volumes. Homewood, Ill.: The Dorsey Press.

II-29 CROWE, CHARLES, ed., *A Documentary History of American Thought and*
S-1-p *Society.* Boston: Allyn and Bacon.

II-30 CURRENT, RICHARD N., and JOHN A. GARRATY, *Words That Made American*
S-1-p *History . . . Selected Readings.* Two volumes. Boston: Little, Brown and Co.

II-31 DAVIS, ALLEN F., and HAROLD D. WOODMAN, *Conflict or Consensus in*
S-1-p *American History.* Boston: D.C. Heath and Co.

II-31 DIVINE, ROBERT A., ed., *American Foreign Policy.* New York: Meridian Books.
S-1-p

II-32 DONALD, DAVID, ed., *A Documentary History of American Life Series.* New
S-1-p York: McGraw-Hill Book Co.
Volumes (available in both cloth and paper) include:
Greene, Jack P., *Settlements to Society, 1584-1763.*
Greene, Jack P., *Colonies to Nation: 1763 - 1789.*
Smith, Wilson, *The Great Republic : 1789 - 1845*
Johannsen, Robert W., *Democracy on Trial: 1845-1877.*
Lively, Robert A., *Shaping the Industrial Republic: 1877-1898.*
Shannon, David A., *Progressivism and Postwar Disillusionment, 1898-1928.*
Rollins, Jr., Alfred B., *Depression, Recovery, and War: 1929-1945.*
May, Ernest R., *Anxiety and Affluence: 1945-1965.*

II-33 DRIMMER, FREDERICK, ed., *Scalps and Tomahawks; True Eye-Witness Ad-*
S-2 *ventures of Indian Captives . . . 1750-1870.* New York: Coward-McCann.

II-34 EISENSTADT, ABRAHAM S., *American History: Recent Interpretations.* Two
S-1-p volumes. New York: Thomas Y. Crowell.

II-35 FENTON, EDWIN, and DAVID H. FOWLER, eds., *Scott, Foresman Problems in*
S-2-p *American History.* Chicago: Scott, Foresman and Co.
Volumes currently available include:
Cramer, Kenyon C., *The Causes of War.*
Cuban, Larry, *The Negro in America.*
Iman, Raymond S., and T.W. Koch, *Labor in American Society.*
James, Leonard F., *The Supreme Court in American Life.*
Mandelbaum, Seymour J., *The Social Setting of Intolerance.*
Rattner, Faye, *Reform in America.*

II-36 FREIDEL, FRANK, ed., *American Epochs Series.* New York: George Braziller.
S-1 Volumes currently available (in both cloth and paper) include:
Miller, John C., *The Colonial Image.*
Koch, Adrienne, *The American Enlightenment.*
Eaton, Clement, *The Leaven of Democracy.*
Hesseltine, William B., *The Tragic Conflict.*
Diamond, Sigmund, *The Nation Transformed.*
Pease, Otis, *The Progressive Years.*

II-37 FREIDEL, FRANK, and NORMAN POLLACK, eds., *Builders of American*
S-1-p *Institutions: Readings in United States History.* Chicago: Rand McNally.

II-38 GOEBEL, DOROTHY BURNE, ed., *American Foreign Policy; A Documentary*
S-1 *Survey, 1776-1960.* New York: Holt, Rinehart and Winston.

II-39 GOLDWIN, ROBERT A., *Readings in American Foreign Policy.* New York: Oxford
S-1-p University Press.

II-40 S-1 GROB, GERALD N., and ROBERT N. BECK, eds., *American Ideas; Source Readings in the Intellectual History of the United States.* Two volumes. New York: The Free Press.

II-41 S-1 HACKER, LOUIS M., *American Capitalism.* Princeton, N.J.: D. Van Nostrand Co.

II-42 S-1-p HACKER, LOUIS M., *Major Documents in American Economic History.* Two volumes. Princeton, N.J.: D. Van Nostrand Co.

II-43 S-2-p HALSEY, VAN R., *general editor, New Dimensions in American History.* Boston: D.C. Heath and Co.

Volumes currently available include:

Schrag, Peter, *The European Mind and the Discovery of a New World.*
Schrag, Peter, *The Ratification of the Constitution and the Bill of Rights.*
Brown, Richard H., *The Missouri Compromise: Political Statesmanship or Unwise Decision?*
Wilbur, W. Allan, *The Monroe Doctrine.*
Guttmann, Allen, *States' Rights and Indian Removal; The Cherokee Nation v. The State of Georgia.*
Traverson, Edmund, *Immigration: A Study in American Values.*
Traverson, Edmund, *The 1920's: Rhetoric or Reality?*
Merrill, Edward H., *Responses to Economic Collapse: The Great Depression of the 1930's.*
Ames, William [sic], *The Negro Struggle for Equality in the Twentieth Century.*

II-44 S-1-p HANDLIN, OSCAR, general editor, *American Problem Studies.* New York: Holt, Rinehart and Winston.

Refer to No. I-69 for complete listing.

II-45 S-1-p HARTMANN, FREDERICK H., ed., *World in Crisis; Readings in International Relations.* New York; Macmillan.

II-46 S-1,2-p HEFFNER, RICHARD D., *A Documentary History of the United States.* New York: New American Library.

II-47 S-1-p HESSELTINE, WILLIAM B., *Third-Party Movements in the United States.* Princeton, N.J.: D. Van Nostrand Co.

II-48 S-2 HOFF, RHODA, *America: Adventures in Eyewitness History.* New York: Henry Z. Walck.

II-49 S-1 HOFSTADTER, RICHARD, ed., *Great Issues in American History.* Two volumes. New York: Alfred A. Knopf, Vintage Books.

II-50 S-1 HOLLINGSWORTH, J. ROGERS, and BELL I. WILEY, eds., *American Democracy; A Documentary Record.* Two volumes. New York: Thomas Y. Crowell.

II-51 S-2 HOWARD, ROBERT WEST, ed., *This Is The West.* Chicago: Rand McNally.

II-52 S-2-p HOWARD, ROBERT WEST, ed., *This Is The West.* New York: New American Library.

II-53 S-1-p HUSZAR, GEORGE B., et al., eds., *Basic American Documents.* Paterson, N.J.: Littlefield, Adams and Co.

II-54 S-1-p HUTHMACHER, J. JOSEPH, ed., *Twentieth-Century America; An Interpretation with Readings.* Boston: Allyn and Bacon.

II-55 *S-1* JAMESON, J. FRANKLIN, general editor, *Original Narratives of Early American History.* New York: Barnes and Noble.
See No. I-77 for complete listing.

II-56 *S-1-p* KIRWAN, ALBERT D., ed., *The Confederacy.* Cleveland: World Publishing Co.

II-57 *S-1,2-p* KLINGBERG, FRANK W., ed., *A History of the United States from 1865 to the Present.* Cleveland: World Publishing Co.

II-58 *S-1-p* KRAUS, MICHAEL, *Immigration; The American Mosaic; From Pilgrims to Modern Refugees.* Princeton, N.J.: D. Van Nostrand Co.

II-59 *S-1* KRAUS, MICHAEL, *The North Atlantic Civilization.* Princeton, N.J.: D. Van Nostrand Co.

II-60 *S-1* KURTZ, PAUL, ed., *American Thought Before 1900; A Sourcebook from Puritanism to Darwinism.* New York: Macmillan.

II-61 *S-1* LANGSAM, WALTER CONSUELO, *Historic Documents of World War II.* Princeton, N.J.: D. Van Nostrand Co.

II-62 *S-1-p* LEFLER, HUGH T., ed., *A History of the United States from the Age of Exploration to 1865.* New York: Meridian Books.

II-63 *S-1-p* LEOPOLD, RICHARD W., ARTHUR S. LINK, and STANLEY COBEN, eds., *Problems in American History.* Two volumes. New York: Prentice-Hall and Co.

II-64 *S-1* LOGAN, RAYFORD W., *The Negro in the United States.* Princeton, N.J.: D. Van Nostrand Co.

II-65 *S-1-p* McCOY, DONALD R., and RAYMOND G. O'CONNOR, *Readings in Twentieth Century American History.* New York: Macmillan.

II-66 *S-1-p* MILLER, PERRY, ed., *Margaret Fuller, American Romantic; A Selection from Her Writings and Correspondence.* New York: Doubleday.

II-67 *S-1-p* MILLER, PERRY, and THOMAS H. JOHNSON, eds., *The Puritans; A Sourcebook of Their Writings.* Two volumes. New York: Harper and Row, Torchbooks.

II-68 *S-1-p* MILLER, WILLIAM, ed., *Readings in American Values, Selected and Edited From Public Documents of the Past.* New York: Prentice-Hall and Co.

II-69 *S-1* MILLIS, WALTER, ed., *American Military Thought.* Indianapolis: Bobbs-Merrill Co.

II-70 *S-1-p* MORGAN, EDMUND S., ed., *The Founding of Massachusetts.* Indianapolis: Bobbs-Merrill Co.

II-71 *S-1* MORGAN, THEODORE, *et al*, eds., *Readings in Economic Development.* Belmont, Cal.: Wadsworth Publishing Co.

II-72 *S-1-p* MORRIS, RICHARD B., *The American Revolution.* Princeton, N.J.: D Van Nostrand Co.

II-73 *S-1-p* MORRIS, RICHARD B., *Basic Documents in American History.* Princeton, N.J.: D. Van Nostrand Co.

II-74 *S-1-p* MORRIS, RICHARD B., *Great Presidential Decisions; State Papers That Changed the Course of History.* Greenwich, Conn.: Fawcett World Library.

II-75 *S-2* MORRIS, RICHARD B., and JAMES WOODRESS, ed., *Voices From America's Past.* Three volumes. New York: E. P. Dutton and Co.

II-76
S-2-p
MORRIS, RICHARD B., and JAMES WOODRESS, eds., *Voices From America's Past.* St. Louis, Mo.: Webster Publishing Co.
Volumes currently available include:
The Beginnings of America, 1607-1763.
The Times That Tried Men's Souls, 1770-1783.
The Age of Washington, 1783-1801.
The Jeffersonians, 1801-1829.
Jacksonian Democracy, 1829-1848.
The Westward Movement, 1832-1889.
A House Divided: The Civil War, 1850-1865.
The Shaping of Modern America, 1865-1914.
Expanding Horizons: America Joins the World Powers, 1867-1914.
Democracy on Trial; The first World War, 1914-1920
Boom and Bust; the Twenties and Thirties, 1920-1939.
Global Conflict: The U.S. in World War II, 1937-1946.
The Cold War: 1946-1961.
Turbulent Times: America in the Nuclear Age, 1946-1962.

II-77
S-1
PERRY, RICHARD L., ed., *Sources of Our Liberties; Documentary Origins of Individual Liberties in the United States Constitution and Bill of Rights.* New York: New York University Press.

II-78
S-1-p
PERRY, RICHARD L., ed., *Sources of Our Liberties; English and American Documents from Magna Carta to the Bill of Rights.* New York: McGraw-Hill Book Co.

II-79
S-1-p
POTTER, DAVID M., and CURTIS R. GRANT, *Eight Issues in American History.* Chicago: Scott, Foresman and Co.

II-80
S-1-p
RAPPAPORT, ARMIN, *Sources in American Diplomacy.* New York: Macmillan Co.

II-81
S-1
RASMUSSEN, WAYNE D., ed., *Readings in the History of American Agriculture.* Urbana, Ill.: University of Illinois Press.

II-82
S-1-p
RATNER, LORMAN, general editor, *American Historical Sources Series: Research and Interpretation.* New York: Prentice-Hall and Co.
Volumes currently available include:
Drimmer, Melvin, *American Slavery As A Social Institution.*
Jacob, Charles E., *Leadership in the New Deal: the Administrative Challenge.*
Lindley, Christopher, *Nationalism, Isolationism, and the New Deal.*
Lovejoy, David, *Aspects of the Great Awakening.*
Lubove, Roy, *The Urban Community; Housing and Planning in the Progressive Era.*
McColley, Robert, *The Kentucky Planters; A Study in Early United States Expansion.*
Polishook, Irwin H., *The Williams-Cotton Debates: Freedom and Authority in Puritan America.*
Ratner, Lorman, *Antimasonry: The Intersect of Politics and Culture.*
Ratner, Lorman, *Pre-Civil War Reform: The Variety of Principles and Programs.*
Silbey, Joel H., *The Transformation of American Politics: 1840-1860.*
Yellowitz, Irwin, *The Place of the Worker in American Society: 1865-1886.*

II-83
S-1-p
REINGOLD, NATHAN, ed., *Science in Nineteenth Century America: A Documentary History.* New York: Hill and Wang.

II-84
S-1-p
RICHMOND, ROBERT W., and ROBERT W. MARDOCK, eds., *A Nation Moving West: Readings in the History of the American Frontier.* Lincoln: University of Nebraska Press.

II-85 S-2 ROSSITER, CLINTON L., ed., *Documents in American Government.* New York: William Sloan.

II-86 S-2-p ROZWENC, EDWIN C., and A. WESLEY ROEHM, eds., *Basic Concepts in History and the Social Sciences.* Boston: D.C. Heath and Co.

Volumes currently available include:
Schultz, Donald P., *Conflict and Consensus in the American Revolution.*
Bauer, Jr., Frederick E., *Liberty and Power in the Making of the Constitution.*
Bauer, Jr., Frederick E., *Democracy in the Age of Jackson.*
Frederick, Wayne A., *Slavery and the Breakdown of the American Consensus.*
Roehm, A. Wesley, *The Entrepreneur in the Gilded Age.*
Roehm, A. Wesley, *The Status Revolution and the Progressive Movement.*
Lyons, Thomas, *Realism and Idealism in Wilson's Peace Program.*
Lyons, Thomas, *Presidential Power in the New Deal.*

II-87 S-1-p ROZWENC, EDWIN C., ed., *Ideology and Power in the Age of Jackson.* New York: Doubleday.

II-88 S-1-p SANFORD, CHARLES L., ed., *Quest for America, 1810-1824.* New York: Doubleday.

II-89 S-1-p SAVELLE, MAX, *The Colonial Origins of American Thought.* Princeton, N.J.: D. Van Nostrand Co.

II-90 S-2-p SCOTT, JOHN A., *Living Documents in American History.* New York: Washington Square Press.

II-91 S-1 SHANNON, FRED A., *American Farmers' Movements.* Princeton, N.J.: D. Van Nostrand Co.

II-92 S-1- SHAW, CHARLES B., ed., *American Essays.* New York: New American Library.

II-93 S-1 SMITH, H. SHELTON, *et al.*, eds., *American Christianity; An Historical Interpretation with Representative Documents.* Two volumes. New York: Charles Scribner's Sons.

II-94 S-1-p SMITH, JAMES MORTON, general editor, *Documentary Problems in Early American History.* Chapel Hill: University of North Carolina Press.

Volumes currently available include:
Hall, Michael G., *et al.*, eds., *The Glorious Revolution in America: Documents on the Colonial Crisis of 1689.*
Morgan, Edmund S., ed., *Prologue to Revolution: Sources and Documents on the Stamp Act Crisis, 1764-1766.*
Taylor, Robert J., ed., *Massachusetts, Colony to Commonwealth, Documents on the Formation of the Constitution, 1775-1780.*

II-95 S-1-p SNYDER, LOUIS L., *Fifty Major Documents of the Twentieth Century.* Princeton, N.J.: D. Van Nostrand Co.

II-96 S-1-p SNYDER, LOUIS L., *Fifty Major Documents of the Nineteenth Century.* Princeton, N.J.: D. Van Nostrand Co.

II-97 S-1-p SNYDER, LOUIS L., *Historic Documents of World War I.* Princeton, N.J.: D. Van Nostrand Co.

II-98 S-1-p STEPHENSON, WENDELL HOLMES, *Basic History of the Old South.* Princeton, N.J.: D. Van Nostrand Co.

II-99 *S-1-p*	STERN, MILTON R., ed., *American Literature Survey to 1800.* New York: Viking.
II-100 *S-1*	STILL, BAYARD, *Mirror for Gotham; New York As Seen By Contemporaries From Dutch Days to the Present.* New York: New York University Press.
II-101 *S-1-p*	STOURZH, GERALD, and RALPH LERNER, eds., *Readings in American Democracy.* New York: Oxford University Press.
II-102 *S-1-p*	SWISHER, CARL BRENT, *Historic Decisions of the Supreme Court.* Princeton, N.J.: D. Van Nostrand Co.
II-103 *S-1-p*	SYRETT, HAROLD C., ed., *American Historical Documents.* New York: Barnes and Noble.
II-104 *S-1-p*	TAYLOR, GEORGE ROGERS, general editor, *Problems in American Civilization Series.* Boston: D.C. Heath and Co. (Titles are frequently added, deleted and revised – send for current list.)
II-105 *S-1-p*	TRYON, W.S., ed., *My Native Land, Life in America, 1790-1870.* Chicago: University of Chicago Press.
II-106 *S-1-p*	VANDIVER, FRANK E., *Basic History of the Confederacy.* Princeton, N.J.: D. Van Nostrand Co.
II-107 *S-1-p*	WASHBURN, WILCOMB E., ed., *The Indian and the White Man.* New York: Doubleday.
II-108 *S-1*	WEINBERG, ARTHUR and LILA, eds., *Instead of Violence; Writings by the Great Advocates of Peace and Nonviolence Throughout History.* New York: Grossman Publishers.
II-109 *S-1*	WHITTEMORE, ROBERT C., *Makers of the American Mind.* New York: William Morrow.
II-110 *S-2-p*	WIEBE, ROBERT, and GRADY McWHINEY, eds., *Historical Vistas; Readings in United States History.* Two volumes. Boston: Allyn and Bacon.
II-111 *S-1-p*	WILLIAMS, WILLIAM APPLEMAN, *The Shaping of American Diplomacy; Readings and Documents in American Foreign Relations.* Two volumes. Chicago: Rand McNally and Co.
II-112 *S-1-p*	WILSON, JOHN F., ed., *Church and State in American History.* Boston: D.C. Heath and Co.

Chapter Three

Exploration and Discovery (to 1607)

Compiled by MARIAN R. BROWN and RALPH A. BROWN

III-1 *NF-1* ASHE, GEOFFREY, *Land to the West; St. Brendan's Voyage to America.* New York: Viking Press.

Labeled "a search for Irish and other pre-Viking discoverers of America" . . . of marginal value but may appeal to the "off-beat" youngster.

III-2 *NF-2* BALDWIN, GORDON C., *The Ancient Ones.* New York: W. W. Norton.

Written within the reading and interest range of the average adolescent, this book deals with the ancient dwellers in what is now the southwestern part of the United States . . . prior to the 16th century.

III-3 *B-2* BELL, MARGARET E., *Touched With Fire; Alaska's George William Steller.* New York: William R. Morrow.

Steller was a botanist who explored in Alaska in the 18th century . . . could be exciting for the student with an interest in science.

III-4 *NF-2* BERGER, JOSEF, *Discoverers of the New World.* New York: Harper and Row.

This is in the *American Heritage Junior Library* . . . very well written . . . illustrated profusely with many reproductions of contemporary illustrations and artifacts.

III-5 *NF-1-p* BOLAND, CHARLES MICHAEL, *They All Discovered America.* New York: Pocket Books.

Illustrative of the interest value of many very inexpensive books . . . another book that emphasizes what we know and what we imagine (or dream?) about pre-Columbian exploration.

III-6 *B-1* BRADFORD, ERNLE, *A Wind from the North; The Life of Henry the Navigator.* New York: Harcourt, Brace and World.

Prince Henry played a major role in the expansion of navigation and exploration in the last half of the 15th century . . . rather difficult reading, even for good students, but considerable interest value.

III-7 *NF-1* BUEHR, WALTER, *The Portuguese Explorers.* New York: G. P. Putnam's Sons, Capricorn Books.

Most texts give slight attention to the role of Portugal in the expansion of exploration and the discovery of the New World . . . useful with superior students.

III-8 *NF-3* CAMPBELL, CAMILLA, *Coronado and His Captains.* Chicago: Follett Publishing Co.

Perhaps more fictional than solid, . . . but very useful with slow readers.

III-9 *NF-1* CHEYNEY, EDWARD POTTS, *A History of England from the Defeat of the Armada to the Death of Elizabeth.* Two Volumes. Gloucester, Mass.: Peter Smith.

Both this and No. III-10 were written by one of the great historians of the early 20th century . . . solid reading, but valuable for teacher or superior students.

III-10 *NF-1-p* CHEYNEY, EDWARD POTTS, *European Background of American History: 1300-1600.* New York: Collier Books.

See No. III-9.

III-11 *NF-2* COCHRAN, HAMILTON, *Pirates of the Spanish Main*. New York: American Heritage Publishing Co.

Smooth text and beautiful illustrations complement a subject that is inevitably of interest to a great many adolescents, especially in junior high . . . extremely readable and basically sound.

III-12 *NF-2* CORNPLANTER, JESSE J., *Legends of the Longhouse* (introduction by Carl Carmer). Port Washington, N.Y.: Ira J. Friedman Co.

Perhaps on the borderline of folklore . . . readable . . . valuable to an understanding of the American Indians.

III-13 *NF-2* DONOVAN, FRANK R., *The Vikings.* New York: Harper and Row.

This is a *Horizon Caravel Book*, a series that is very valuable for the teacher of history . . . Mr. Donovan has written widely for young people . . . especially useful with the average student.

III-14 *B-3* EIFERT, VIRGINIA S., *Louis Jolliet, Explorer of Rivers.* New York: Dodd, Mead and Co.

Useful introduction to the French explorations in the mid-continent . . . shares the common weaknesses of biography for the young child, with emphasis on color rather than scholarship.

III-15 *F-2* ENGLE, ELOISE, *Sea Challenge, The Epic Voyage of Magellan.* Maplewood, N.J.: C. S. Hammond and Co.

The story of a young boy who sailed with Magellan and lived to circumnavigate the globe . . . reasonably authentic account of the dangers and hazards of the voyage.

III-16 *NF-1* HORGAN, PAUL, *Conquistadores in North American History.* New York: Farrar, Straus and Co.

Scholarly, well-written account of the role of the Spanish explorer in the Southwest and Mexico . . . extremely valuable for the teacher and superior student.

III-17 *B-1* IRWIN, MARGARET, *That Great Lucifer; A Portrait of Sir Walter Ralegh [sic].* New York: Harcourt, Brace and World.

Readable, adult account of the beginnings of English interest in the New World.

III-18 *NF-1-p* KIRKPATRICK, F. A., *The Spanish Conquistadores.* Cleveland: Meridian Books.

Another adult account . . . perhaps more easily available now that it is in inexpensive paperback binding . . . usually a scarcity of readable material in this area.

III-19 *NF-3* KIRTLAND, G. B., *One Day in Aztec Mexico.* New York: Harcourt, Brace and World.

The subject-matter content, even more than the vocabulary level, makes this useful with average and below average readers.

III-20 *NF (S)-2* KNIGHT, FRANK, *They Told Mr. Hakluyt; Being A Selection of Tales and Other Matter Taken from Richard Hakluyt's 'The Principal Navigations, Voyages, Traffics and Discoveries of the English Nation, with various explanatory notes'.* New York: St. Martin's Press.

Carefully made and arranged selections from the great storehouse of contemporary accounts of the early navigations and explorations . . . part of the charm lies in the skillful adaptations from the original accounts.

III-21 *NF-2* LUCAS, MARY SEYMOUR, *Vast Horizons.* New York: Viking Press.

Tells the story of the early trade routes between Asia and Europe . . . emphasis on personalities . . . often colorful and detailed.

III-22 *B-1-p* MAHN-LOT, MARIANNE, *Columbus.* New York: Grove Press.

As biography this is good but not great . . . the illustrations and maps, however, are outstanding . . . also contains many useful and interesting quotes from the sources.

III-23 *NF-1-p* O'BRIEN, JOHN, *The First Martyrs of North America.* New York: All-Saints Press.

Strong religious bias . . . useful if bias is kept in mind.

III-24 *NF-1-p* PARKMAN, FRANCIS, *The Jesuits in North America.* Boston: Little, Brown and Co.

New edition of a volume by the great historian of the 19th century . . . Parkman has sometimes been accused of having an anti-Catholic bias . . . extremely useful for any study of the French explorations.

III-25 *B-1-p* PARKMAN, FRANCIS, *La Salle and the Discovery of the Great West.* New York: New American Library.

Few scholarly historians have matched Parkman for literary style . . . colorful . . . delineates French exploration in the Mississippi Valley.

III-26 *NF-2* PLATT, RUTHERFORD, *Wilderness; The Discovery of A Continent of Wonder.* New York: Dodd, Mead and Co.

Often dramatic account of the manner in which Europeans mastered a new continent . . . especially good for the descriptions of the New World before the White Man came.

III-27 *NF-1* POHL, FREDERICK J., *Atlantic Crossings Before Columbus.* New York: W. W. Norton.

One of the best books for an understanding of the pre-Columbus voyages . . . teachers should be familiar with this book . . . useful with a few top students.

III-28 *NF-1* ROWSE, A. L., *Exploration and Discovery to 1607.* New York: St. Martin's Press.

Careful monograph by an outstanding British historian . . . emphasis, naturally, on British voyages and explorations.

III-29 *NF-2* SANDERLIN, GEORGE, *First Around the World; A Journal of Magellan's Voyage.* New York: Harper and Row.

Gorgeous illustrations . . . useful bibliography, index, chronology, and "cast of characters" . . . represents the very best in biography for adolescents . . . author is both a scholar and a professional writer for young people.

III-30 *NF (S)-1* SKELTON, R. A., THOMAS E. MARSTON, and GEORGE D. PAINTER, *The Vinland Map and the Tartar Relation.* New Haven: Yale University Press.

One of the most controversial and discussed books of 1965 . . . handsome folio binding . . . magnificent illustrations and reproductions . . . 15th century documents, copies of earlier ones, recently discovered and here published for the first time . . . earliest known map of any part of the Americas.

III-31
B-3
SYME, RONALD, *First Man To Cross America; The Story of Cabeza de Vaca.* New York: William Morrow.

Mr. Syme has written voluminously for young people . . . here turns to the dramatic story of the Spanish in the Southwest, and of Cabeza de Vaca. Colorful, readable, exciting . . . average and below average students should read it with little difficulty.

III-32
B-3
SYME, RONALD, *La Salle of the Mississippi.* New York: William Morrow.

Easily read biography of the great French explorer . . . better students might be asked to compare this with Parkman's book on La Salle (see No. III-25).

III-33
NF-2-p
WALLACE, PAUL A. W., *Indians in Pennsylvania.* Harrisburg, Pa.: Pennsylvania Historical and Museum Commission.

Prepared for use in Pennsylvania schools, will be most useful in that state . . . might also be useful in providing background on Indians in general.

III-34
NF-2
WILLIAMS, JAY, *The Spanish Armada.* New York: Harper and Row.

Another beautifully-illustrated volume in the *Horizon Caravel Book Series* . . . many of the illustrations in color . . . index . . . short reading list . . . very readable text.

Chapter Four

Colonial Settlements and Life (1607-1763)

Compiled by MARIAN R. BROWN and RALPH A. BROWN

IV-1
NF-1
ABERNETHY, THOMAS P., *Three Virginia Frontiers.* Gloucester, Mass.: Peter Smith.

Scholarly monograph by a famous historian . . . few high school students, other than the very brightest and best motivated, would use this . . . teachers might find valuable for understanding the social, economic, and political development of colonial Virginia.

IV-2
NF-2
ACHESON, PATRICIA, *America's Colonial Heritage.* New York: Dodd, Mead and Co.

Written for adolescents . . . conditions, problems, and developments that characterized the change from dependent European settlements to independent, self-reliant colonies ready to assert their independence.

IV-3
NF-1-p
ADAMS, JAMES TRUSLOW. *The Founding of New England.* Boston: Little, Brown and Co.

Prominent historian of the 1930's, with a strong anti-Puritan bias . . . scholarly but well-written history that can be used with average to better students.

IV-4
NF-1
ALEXANDER, JAMES, *A Brief Narrative of the Case and Trial of John Peter Zenger* (edited by Stanley Nider Katz). Cambridge, Mass.: Harvard University Press.

Published in 1963, based on careful editing of original work . . . one of several excellent books dealing with this important case . . . see also Helen Hill Miller, No. IV-83.

IV-5
NF-1
ANDREWS, CHARLES M., *The Colonial Period of American History.* Four volumes. New Haven, Conn.: Yale University Press.

Andrews was one of the great historians of the first half of this century, and this remains one of the top works on the colonial period.

IV-6
NF-1-p
ANDREWS, CHARLES M., *Our Earliest Colonial Settlements.* Ithaca, N.Y.: Cornell University Press.

Inexpensive reprint of a fine monograph by Andrews.

IV-7
NF-1-p
ANDREWS, CHARLES M., *The Colonial Background of the American Revolution.* New Haven, Conn.: Yale University Press.

Although Andrews never published any significant works on the Revolution, his influence on those who did interpret our War for Independence was great . . . Gipson, Labaree, and others were influenced by Andrews . . . this monograph is therefore important to all interested in the historiography of the Revolution.

IV-8
S-1-p
ANDREWS, EVANGELINE WALKER, and CHARLES McLEAN eds., *Jonathan Dickinson's Journal, Or God's Protecting Providence.* New Haven, Conn.: Yale University Press.

An interesting source for the thought of colonial New England.

IV-9
B-2-p
The Autobiography of Benjamin Franklin. New York: Washington Square Press.

Often referred to as one of the most important autobiographies in the English language . . . available in many different editions, this one is inexpensive and acceptable . . . Yale University Press has an edition in hardcover expressly designed for the adolescent reader . . . edited by Professor Labaree.

IV-10
NF-3
BAILEY, CAROLYN SHERWIN, *Pioneer Art in America.* New York: Viking.

Because of the nature of the content as well as the format, this might well prove useful with very poor readers, especially if they had an interest in art.

IV-11
NF-1-p
BECKER, CARL L., *Beginnings of the American People.* Ithaca, N.Y.: Cornell University Press.

Inexpensive reprint of a work by a famous historian who was known as both a dedicated scholar and a literary craftsman . . . useful for understanding of the influence of the colonial period in shaping American characteristics.

IV-12
NF-1
BEER, GEORGE LOUIS, *British Colonial Policy.* Gloucester, Mass.: Peter Smith.

See No. IV-15.

IV-13
NF-1
BEER, GEORGE LOUIS, *The Commercial Policy of England Toward the American Colonies.* Gloucester, Mass.: Peter Smith

See No. IV-15.

IV-14
NF-1
BEER, GEORGE LOUIS, *The Old Colonial System.* Two volumes. Gloucester, Mass.: Peter Smith.

See No. IV-15.

IV-15
NF-1
BEER, GEORGE LOUIS, *The Origins of the British Colonial System.* Gloucester, Mass.: Peter Smith.

The last four titles, all by Beer, represent very heavy but very important scholarly works on the economic and political background of our break with the Mother Country . . . while it is true that few high school students would enjoy reading these books, young people in Advanced Placement or Honors courses should have the opportunity to dig into them.

IV-16
F-1,2
BENET, STEPHEN VINCENT, *Western Star.* New York: Holt, Rinehart and Winston.

A great poet and literary craftsman establishes his own "feel" for America and what it means.

IV-17
F-3
BERRY, ERICK, *Hay-Foot, Straw-Foot.* New York: Viking.

An exciting tale of frontier life during the French and Indian War.

IV-18
F-2
BERRY, ERICK, *Valiant Captive.* New York: Chilton Books.

Romantic and dramatic story of Indian warfare in 17th century Massachusetts.

IV-19
NF-1
BIRD, HARRISON, *Navies in the Mountains.* New York: Oxford University Press.

An account of "fighting ships" on Lakes George and Champlain, from Indian canoes to the small ships of the Revolution and the War of 1812 . . . well written and quite sound.

IV-20
F-1
BORLAND, BARBARA DODGE, *The Great Hunger.* New York: Appleton-Century-Crofts.

An experienced novelist portrays the hardships of life in the New World.

IV-21 BOORSTIN, DANIEL J., *The Americans; The Colonial Experience.* New York:
NF-1-p Alfred A. Knopf.

One of the more important, living historians advances a synthesis of colonial history with which every competent teacher should be familiar.

IV-22 BOSTELMANN, CLARISSA SPENCER, editor and translator, *Journey Into*
S-1 *Northern Pennsylvania and the State of New York* [by Michel-Guillaume St. Jean de Crèvecoeur]. Ann Arbor: University of Michigan Press.

First complete translation into English of these colorful and revealing reflections of 'the American Farmer'... Mrs. Bostelmann has captured the mood and the feeling of these comments, descriptions, and interpretations . . . third quarter of the 18th century.

IV-23 BOWERS, GWENDOLYN, *Journey for Jemima.* New York: Henry Walck.
F-2 A New York girl is captured by the Indians during the wars with France . . . an exciting tale, on an unsophisticated level.

IV-24 BOYCE, BURKE, *Morning of a Hero; A Novel of Washington's Tidewater Years.*
F-1 New York: Harper and Row.

Author of several other novels in a similar setting, Mr. Boyce deals here with Washington as a farmer and colonial leader . . . many students think only of Washington as a general and President.

IV-25 BRIDENBAUGH, CARL, *The Colonial Craftsman.* Chicago: University of Chicago
NF-1-p Press.

An eminent historian writes brilliantly of the hand-craft skills of the 17th and 18th centuries.

IV-26 BRIDENBAUGH, CARL, *Myths & Realities; Societies of the Colonial South.* New
NF-1 York: Atheneum.

Valuable for understanding the social and economic development of the southern colonies.

IV-27 BRIDENBAUGH, CARL and JESSICA, *Rebels and Gentlemen; Philadelphia in the*
NF-1-p *Age of Franklin.* New York: Oxford University Press.

Scholarly and adult, but extremely well written . . . valuable both as urban and social history.

IV-28 BRIDENBAUGH, CARL, *Seat of Empire; The Political Role of Eighteenth Century*
NF-1 *Williamsburg.* Charlottesville: University Press of Virginia.

Colonial Williamsburg has produced outstanding visual aids to an understanding of the place of Williamsburg in colonial life . . . this book would supplement them, with its emphasis upon the political role.

IV-29 BRUCE, P. A., *Economic History of Virginia in the Seventeenth Century.* Two
NF-1 volumes. Gloucester, Mass.: Peter Smith.

Important but dull . . . teachers might read and profit.

IV-30 BURANELLI, VINCENT, *The Trial of Peter Zenger.* New York: New York
NF-1 University Press.

Published in 1957, this is one of the better of the more recent books dealing with this important incident.

IV-31 BURNABY, REV. ANDREW, *Travels Through the Middle Settlements in North*
S-1-p *America in the Years 1759 and 1760.* Ithaca, N.Y.: Cornell University Press.

Makes available, in an inexpensive format, one of the most interesting "travel books" of the mid-18th century . . . students get a bang out of the "real McCoy" and this is it . . . fascinating descriptions and accounts.

IV-32
NF-2
BURT, OLIVE W., *Old America Comes Alive; Our Restored Villages From Colonial Williamsburg to Dodge City*. New York: John Day Co.

Profusely illustrated . . . prepared for the general reader . . . describes three dozen restorations, scattered throughout the country, some of them not very well known.

IV-33
F-2
CARSE, ROBERT, *The Young Colonials*. New York: W. W. Norton.

Short stories about *real* people, of both sexes . . . most of them adolescents.

IV-34
NF-1
CLELAND, HUGH, *George Washington in the Ohio Valley*. Pittsburgh, Pa.: University of Pittsburgh Press.

Scholarly monograph dealing with young George Washington at the start of the last war between England and France for the possession of North America.

IV-35
B-3
CLEVEN, CATHERINE SEWARD, *John Hancock, New England Boy*. Indianapolis, Ind.: Bobbs, Merrill Co.

In the "Childhood of Famous Americans" series . . . available in special library binding . . . fictionalized tale, at easy reading level, of Hancock's youth.

IV-36
NF-1
COLBOURN, H. TREVOR, *The Colonial Experience; Readings in Early American History*. Boston: Houghton Mifflin Co.

Some 60 selections . . . a few primary sources, but more are selections from top-notch secondary accounts . . . range from 16th-century England to our struggle to ratify the Federal Constitution.

IV-37
NF-1
COLBOURN H. TREVOR, *The Lamp of Experience; Whig History and the Intellectual Origins of the American Revolution*. Chapel Hill: University of North Carolina Press.

Published in 1965, this book represents a major contribution to the intellectual history of the colonial years . . . Two parts: "The English Heritage and the Colonial Historical View" and "The Revolutionary Use of History."

IV-38
NF-1 p
COLDEN, CADWALLADER, *The History of the Five Indian Nations; Depending on the Province of New-York in America*. Ithaca, N.Y.: Cornell University Press.

Inexpensive reprint of a mid-18th century source . . . Colden was one of the real intellectuals of his time, a man whose reputation suffered because he took the Tory side in the great conflict.

IV-39
NF-1
CONNELL, BRIAN *The Savage Years*. New York: Harper and Row.

A well-written account of the French and Indian War . . . by an English journalist and author.

IV-40
F-1,2 p
COOPER, JAMES FENIMORE, *The Deerslayer*. New York: Washington Square Press.

See No. IV-43.

IV-41
F-2
COOPER, JAMES FENIMORE, *The Last of the Mohicans*. New York: Charles Scribner's Sons. (Also in paper from Washington Square Press.)

See No. IV-43.

IV-42
F-1 p
COOPER, JAMES FENIMORE, *The Pathfinder*. New York: Washington Square Press. (Also: New American Library.)

See No. IV-43.

IV-43
F-1 p
COOPER, JAMES FENIMORE, *The Pioneers*. New York: Washington Square Press.

These four novels by Cooper represent the literary style of the mid-19th century . . . but still valuable to give the "feel" of the pioneer movement of the late 18th century.

IV-44 NF-1-p CRANE, VERNER W., *The Southern Frontier, 1670-1732.* Ann Arbor: University of Michigan Press.

Still one of the best books available to tell the story of the movement to the West in the southern colonies during this period . . . definitely adult level.

IV-45 S-1-p CRÈVECOEUR, J. HECTOR ST. JOHN, *Letters From An American Farmer.* New York: Doubleday, Dolphin.

Much-quoted, but one of the best original sources to show the feeling and the tempo of the third quarter of the 18th century.

IV-46 B-2 DESMOND, ALICE CURTIS, *George Washington's Mother.* New York: Dodd, Mead and Co.

Fictionized but reasonably sound . . . there is little available on the home of young Washington, and this is easy reading.

IV-47 S-1-p DORSON, RICHARD M., ed., *America Begins: Early American Writings.* Greenwich, Conn.: Fawcett Publications.

Very inexpensive reprint of an interesting collection of sources first published a number of years ago . . . over 100 selections . . . 21 illustrations . . . more than 400 pages.

IV-48 F-2 DUNCAN, JOHN, *Down the Mast Road.* New York: McGraw-Hill.

Set in the forests of western and northern New Hampshire, on the eve of the Revolution . . . rather unusual content.

IV-49 NF-2 EARLE, ALICE MORSE, *Colonial Dames and Good Wives.* New York: Ungar.

Mrs. Morse's books, long out of print, are now being reprinted and made available . . . unusual material that interests many . . . perhaps more valuable at junior high level.

IV-50 B-3 EATON, JEANETTE, *That Lively Man, Ben Franklin.* New York: William Morrow.

Readable . . . light in content but with rather high interest level, for slow readers.

IV-51 NF-1-p EGGLESTON, EDWARD, *The Transit of Civilization from England to America in the Seventeenth Century.* Boston: Beacon Press.

An inexpensive reprint of a valuable monograph from an earlier period . . . good for developing the origins of American civilization.

IV-52 NF-1-p ELDRIDGE, PAUL, *Crown of Empire, The Story of New York State.* New York: A. S. Barnes.

General history of the Empire State . . . some good material on the early years.

IV-53 F-2 EMERY, ANNE, *A Spy in Old Detroit.* Chicago: Rand McNally.

Provides some tense and exciting action during Pontiac's siege of Detroit in 1763 . . . involves an interesting conflict of loyalties.

IV-54 NF-1-p FARRAND, MAX, *The Framing of the Constitution of the United States.* New Haven, Conn.: Yale University Press.

More than half a century ago this was the definitive study of the making of our Federal Constitution . . . still valuable.

IV-55 NF-2 FISHER, LEONARD EVERETT, *The Printers.* New York: Franklin Watts.

Small, beautifully illustrated book . . . describes the Colonial printer as an expert craftsman.

IV-56 NF-2 FLEMING, THOMAS J., *One Small Candle, The Pilgrims' First Year in America.* New York: W. W. Norton.

Popular non-fiction at its best . . . so beautifully written and organized that it should be useful with even average adolescents.

IV-57
NF-2 FOSTER, GENEVIEVE, *The World of Captain John Smith.* New York: Charles Scribner's Sons.

Non-fiction for adolescents at its very best . . . extremely well written and authentic . . . provides real understanding of the early 17th century.

IV-58
S-1 FORCE, PETER, ed., *Tracts and Other Papers Relating Principally to the Origin, Settlement, and Progress of the Colonies in North America.* Four volumes. Gloucester, Mass.: Peter Smith.

First collected by Force in the second quarter of the 19th century, many of the originals have now been lost . . . literally dozens of pamphlets and essays, many of them extremely interesting contemporaneous descriptions of early life in the New World.

IV-59
NF-1 FOX, DIXON RYAN, *Yankees and Yorkers.* Port Washington, N.Y.: Ira J. Friedman.

Reprint of this collection of urbane essays by a famous historian . . . deals largely with 18th century New York.

IV-60
NF-2 GERSON, NOEL B., *Rock of Freedom, The Story of the Plymouth Colony.* New York: Messner.

The oft-told tale of the Pilgrims in an unusually interesting and attractive format . . . written for the teen-ager.

IV-61
NF-3 GRAND, SAMUEL, *The Jews Settle in New Amsterdam.* New York: The Union of American Hebrew Congregations.

Easy reading level . . . the story of early Jewish settlement in the Dutch colony.

IV-62
NF-1-p GREENE, EVARTS B., *Religion and The State; The Making and Testing of An American Tradition.* Ithaca, N.Y.: Cornell University Press.

Paperback reprint of a very scholarly and mature analysis of the roles of religion and the state in the establishment of an American tradition.

IV-63
S-1 GUTMAN, JUDITH MARA, *The Colonial Venture; An Autobiography of the American Colonies from Their Beginnings to 1763.* New York: Basic Books.

Adventurer's accounts, royal edicts, letters, diary entries, journals, political tracts are among the contemporary documents used by Mrs. Gutman . . . skillfully arranged for the lay reader . . . smooth transitions.

IV-64
NF-1 HAMILTON, EDWARD P., *The French and Indian Wars.* New York: Doubleday.

A volume in the *Mainstream of America* series, one of the very best for the intelligent lay reader . . . vivid, authentic, and swiftly-paced.

IV-65
F-3 HAYS, WILMA PITCHFORD, *Drummer Boy for Montcalm.* New York: Viking.

Excellent fiction for the young reader . . . the closing moments of the struggle for North America.

IV-66
B-1 HORSMAN, REGINALD, *Matthew Elliott, British Indian Agent.* Detroit, Mich.: Wayne State University Press.

Carefully researched biography of the colorful Irishman who was so important on the northwest frontier from 1761 to his death in 1814 . . . clarifies many long-time uncertainties about British Indian policy between 1783 and 1812.

IV-67
NF-3 HULTS, DOROTHY NIEBRUGGE, *New Amsterdam Days and Ways; The Dutch Settlers of New York.* New York: Harcourt, Brace and World.

Easily written account of life in the old Dutch colony.

IV-68
NF-1 HUNTER, WILLIAM A., *Forts on the Pennsylvania Frontier, 1753-1758.* Harrisburg, Pa.: Pennsylvania Historical and Museum Commission.

Carefully prepared account of this aspect of early military history . . . important background for the last struggle between France and England for North America.

IV-69 JACKSON, GEORGE STUYVESANT, *Early Songs of Uncle Sam.* Boston: Bruce
NF-1,2-p Humphries.

Unusual content indicated by title.

IV-70 JACOBS, WILBUR R., *Wilderness Politics and Indian Gifts: The Northern Colonial*
NF-1-p *Frontier, 1748-1763.* Lincoln: University of Nebraska Press.

A careful study of the use of, and importance of, gifts or "presents" in dealing with the American Indians . . . concentrates on the years 1748 to 1763 . . . compares French and British policy, and analyzes results . . . a very provocative study.

IV-71 JERNEGAN, MARCUS WILSON, *The American Colonies, 1492-1750.* New York:
NF-1-p Frederick Ungar.

Reprint of a work long unavailable . . . Jernegar was one of the truly great historians of his day . . . still valuable in the study of colonial development.

IV-72 JOHNSON, GERALD W., *America Is Born; A History for Peter.* New York: William
NF-2 Morrow.

Tells the story of the 13 colonies through the Declaration of Independence . . . delightful style and easy transitions.

IV-73 JOHNSTON, MARY, *To Have and To Hold.* New York: Pocket Books.
F-2 A romantic story of colonial Virginia . . . will appeal to many teen-agers, even though written in an earlier style.

IV-74 *The Journal of Major George Washington* [Facsimile]. Charlottesville; University
S-2-p Press of Virginia.

Young George Washington as a militia officer . . . the facsimile reproduction holds a strong interest appeal to many young people.

IV-75 KOBRE, SIDNEY, *The Development of the Colonial Newspaper.* Gloucester, Mass.:
NF-1 Peter Smith.

Originally published in a small, paperback edition, and long out of print . . . one of the few good accounts of the development of the American newspaper.

IV-76 LABAREE, LEONARD WOODS, *Conservatism in Early American HIstory.* Ithaca,
NF-1-p N.Y.: Cornell University Press.

Reprint of an important essay in American intellectual history . . . scholarly and too "heavy" for most high school students . . . definitely a teacher "must."

IV-77 LAWRENCE, MILDRED, *Indigo Magic.* New York: Harcourt, Brace and World.
F-3 Florida in 1767 . . . the story of a young girl and her botanist father.

IV-78 LEACH, DOUGLAS EDWARD, *Flintlock and Tomahawk; New England in King*
NF-1-p *Philip's War.* New York: W. W. Norton and Co.

A scholarly and thoroughly researched work . . . has been called "the best book on Indian-White relations in 17th-century English America". . . clearly written in an interesting manner.

IV-79 LEVY, LEONARD W., *Freedom of Speech and Press in Early American History:*
NF-1-p *Legacy of Suppression.* New York: Harper and Row, Torchbooks.

Published only a few years ago . . . considered the last word on the origins of free speech and free press . . . now available in this inexpensive reprint.

IV-80 LOKKEN, ROY N., *David Lloyd, Colonial Lawmaker.* Seattle: University of
B-1 Washington Press.

Only modern study of this important political figure who strenuously opposed William Penn and the Proprietorship.

IV-81 McLOUGHLIN, WILLIAM G., *Isaac Backus and the American Pietistic Tradition.*
B-1 Boston: Little, Brown and Co.

Backus was the leading Baptist clergyman in New England in the last half of the 18th century . . . Backus "wrestled with a fundamental question which has troubled Americans to this day – where to draw the line between the rights of individual conscience and the compulsory power of the state."

IV-82 MAXSON, CHARLES H. *The Great Awakening in the Middle Colonies.*
NF-1 Gloucester, Mass.: Peter Smith.

Important to an understanding of the religious and intellectual pressures in the mid-18th century.

IV-83 MILLER, HELEN HILL, *The Case for Liberty.* Chapel Hill: University of North
NF-1 Carolina Press.

A felicitous combination of scholarship and journalism . . . discusses nine colonial court cases that pinpointed the issues of the Revolution and established the precedents for liberty . . . freedom of the press, freedom of religion, freedom from extortion, freedom of religion, and others.

IV-84 MILLER, PERRY, ed., *The American Puritans; Their Prose and Poetry.* New York:
NF-1-p Doubleday, Anchor Books.

See No. IV-87.

IV-85 MILLER, PERRY, ed., *The New England Mind.* Two volumes, Boston: Beacon
NF-1-p Press.

See No. IV-87.

IV-86 MILLER, PERRY, *Orthodoxy in Massachusetts, 1630-1650.* Boston: Beacon Press.
NF-1-p See No. IV-87.

IV-87 MILLER, PERRY, *Roger Williams, His Contribution to the American Tradition.*
B,S-1-p New York: Atheneum Press.

The late Perry Miller established a reputation as the foremost student of Puritan thought and literature. The above four books are all extremely important and useful with students to different degrees. No. IV-84, for example, contains selections that could be used with almost any students, while No. IV-86, would be over the head of all but the better and more interested youngsters.

IV-88 MORGAN, EDMUND S., *The Puritan Family; Religion and Domestic Relations in*
NF-1-p *Seventeenth-Century New England.* New York: Harper and Row, Torchbooks.

Seven essays, written out of deep understanding . . . "Puritanism and Society," "Husband and Wife," "Parents and Children," "The Education of a Saint," "Masters and Servants," "The Family in the Social Order," and "Puritan Tribalism."

IV-89 MORGAN, EDMUND S.,ed., *Puritan Political Ideas, 1558-1794.* Indianapolis, Ind.:
S-1-p Bobbs-Merrill Co.

Selections by an eminent historian . . . divided into three parts: "The English Background," "Eighteenth-Century Transformation," and "The New England Puritans" . . . 22 documents . . . nearly 400 pages.

IV-90 MORGAN, EDMUND S., *Virginians At Home; Family Life in the Eighteenth-*
NF-1-p *Century.* Charlottesville: University Press of Virginia.

A slim book that provides pleasant insight into social conditions in colonial Virginia.

IV-91 MORISON, SAMUEL ELIOT, *The Intellectual Life of Colonial New England.*
NF-1-p Ithaca, New York: Cornell University Press.

Essays by the great Harvard historian . . . erudite but well written.

IV-92 NF-1-p NOTESTEIN, WALLACE, *The English People on the Eve of Colonization, 1603-1630.* New York: Harper and Row, Torchbooks.

Less-expensive reprint of a volume in the *New American Nation* series . . . excellent for an understanding of the England out of which came the colonization of North America.

IV-93 F-2 O'LEARY, THOMAS V., *The Mark of the Turtle.* New York: Chilton Books.

A white boy is captured by the Senecas and adopted into the tribe . . . excellent portrayal of the clash and conflict between two civilizations.

IV-94 B-1 PEARE, CATHERINE OWENS, *William Penn, A Biography.* Philadelphia: J. B. Lippincott and Co.

Considered by some the best modern biography of Penn . . . for adults.

IV-95 NF-1-p PECKHAM, HOWARD H., *The Colonial Wars, 1689-1762.* Chicago: University of Chicago Press.

One of the more recent accounts of these struggles . . . written by a fine historian who has a flair for the dramatic and who understands young people.

IV-96 NF-1-p PECKHAM, HOWARD H., *Pontiac and the Indian Uprising.* Chicago: University of Chicago Press.

Best recent account of this important Indian uprising, with its effect on the events that led to Revolution and Independence.

IV-97 B-3 PECKHAM, HOWARD H., *Pontiac, Young Ottawa Leader.* Indianapolis, Ind.: Bobbs-Merrill Co.

An outstanding volume in the "Childhood of Famous Americans" series . . . fictionalized for young readers.

IV-98 NF-1 RANKIN, HUGH, *The Theater in Colonial America.* Chapel Hill: University of North Carolina Press.

A carefully prepared account of the little-known beginnings of the American theater . . . concentrates on such topics as Livingston's Williamsburg theater of 1716 and the touring dramatic companies such as the Murray-Kean Company.

IV-99 NF-2 ROBINSON, ETHEL RAY and THOMAS P., *Houses in America.* New York: Viking.

Architectural changes and developments in an interesting format and a useful arrangement.

IV-100 F-2 ROBINSON, GERTRUDE, *The Mooring Free; A Story of Jamestown.* New York: Oxford University Press.

The adventures of a young boy in the early days of Jamestown settlement.

IV-101 NF-1-p ROSSITER, CLINTON, *The First American Revolution.* New York: Harcourt, Brace and World, Harvest Books.

Stresses the rise of liberty in Colonial and Revolutionary America . . . well written, by an acknowledged authority in this field.

IV-102 NF-2 RUSSELL, FRANCIS, *The French and Indian Wars.* New York: Harper and Row.

A volume in the *American Heritage Junior Library* series . . . dramatically written and beautifully illustrated.

IV-103 S-1 SAVELLE, MAX, *The Colonial Origins of American Thought.* Princeton, N.J.: D. Van Nostrand Co.

A 99-page essay, dealing with such topics as political, economic, social, scientific, religious, and literary thought . . . 40 source readings, some well known and others that will be "new," even to a very well read teacher.

IV-104 *NF-1-p* SHRYOCK, RICHARD HARRISON, *Medicine and Society in America: 1660-1860.* Ithaca, N.Y.: Cornell University Press.

An inexpensive reprint of the definitive work in this area.

IV-105 *NF-2* SIMON, CHARLIE MAY, *Art in the New Land.* New York: E. P. Dutton and Co.

Very useful for the teacher who correlates with art, or who has students with a strong interest in art.

IV-106 *NF-1* SINNOTT, EDMUND W., *Meetinghouse & Church in Early New England.* New York: McGraw-Hill Book Co.

Profusely illustrated with photographs . . . useful in working with religious and intellectual topics.

IV-107 *B-1* SMITH, BRADFORD, *Captain John Smith.* Philadelphia: J. B. Lippincott.

A well-written and important adult biography . . . can prove useful with students, especially for selected assignments.

IV-108 *S-2* SMITH, E. BROOKS, and ROBERT MEREDITH, eds., *Pilgrim Courage.* Boston: Little, Brown and Co.

An interesting adaptation of William Bradford's well-known account of the early days of Plymouth Colony.

IV-109 *NF-2* SPEARE, ELIZABETH GEORGE, *Life in Colonial America.* New York: Random House.

A beautifully illustrated, folio volume.

IV-110 *NF-1* STARKEY, MARION L., *Land Where Our Fathers Died; The Settling of the Eastern Shores, 1607-1735.* New York: Doubleday.

A volume in the *Mainstream of America* series . . . settling of Virginia and Maryland . . . beautifully written, dramatic history.

IV-111 *F-2* STILES, MARTHA BENNETT, *One Among the Indians.* New York: Dial Press.

A slight but interesting story of life in Jamestown during the second year of the settlement.

IV-112 *F-2* STRACHAN, WINONA, *Christopher Jarrett of New Plymouth.* New York: E. P. Dutton and Co.

A juvenile novel set in Plymouth Colony . . . better than average interest value.

IV-113 *NF-1-p* TOLLES, FREDERICK B., *Meeting House and Counting House; The Quaker Merchants of Colonial Philadelphia, 1682-1783.* New York: W. W. Norton and Co.

Our foremost Quaker historian presents a solid, scholarly account . . . of most value to the teacher.

IV-114 *NF-3* TUNIS, EDWIN, *Shaw's Fortune; The Picture Story of a Colonial Plantation.* Cleveland: World Publishing Co.

Well-written re-creation of life on a Virginia tobacco plantation . . . close attention to the details of social and economic existence . . .

IV-115 *NF-1* VAUGHAN, ALDEN T., *New England Frontier; Puritans and Indians, 1620-1675.* Boston: Little, Brown and Co.

In the revisionist tradition of Morison, Miller, and Morgan . . . best of the more recent studies of the expansion of 17th century New England.

IV-116 *NF-1* VER STEEG, CLARENCE, *The Formative Years, 1607-1763.* New York: Hill and Wang.

A competent scholar writes for the alert lay reader . . . strong emphasis on economic history . . . relatively brief and concise.

IV-117 *F-3* VROOMAN, JOHN J., *Council Fire and Cannon.* Chicago: Follett Publishing Co.

A series of short stories . . . Indians of New York State . . . spread over the years from pre-Columbus to the period of the American Revolution.

IV-118 NF-1 WASHBURN, WILCOMB E., *The Governor and the Rebel: A History of Bacon's Rebellion in Virginia.* Chapel Hill: University of North Carolina Press.
Very important revisionist history . . . counters Wertenbaker's treatment of the rebellion . . . makes Bacon less of a hero and Berkeley less a villain.

IV-119 NF-1-p WERTENBAKER, THOMAS J., *The Golden Age of Colonial Culture.* Ithaca, N.Y.: Cornell University Press.
Inexpensive reprint of an important volume of colonial social history.

IV-120 S-1-p WISH, HARVEY, ed., *William Bradford, "Of Plymouth Plantation."* New York: G. P. Putnam's, Capricorn Books.
A distinguished historian presents an interesting selection from Bradford's account of the founding and establishment of Plymouth Colony.

IV-121 F-3 WITTEN, HERBERT, *Escape From the Shawnees.* Chicago: Follett Publishing Co.
A young boy and an older hunter escape from the Indians only to face the ordeal of a wilderness winter.

IV-122 F-3 WITTEN, HERBERT, *The Warrior's Path.* Chicago: Follett Publishing Co.
Kentucky settlements in the 1770's . . . two boys are captured by an outlaw Indian band, led by a white renegade . . . they escape in time to warn the settlements of an impending Indian attack.

IV-123 NF-1-p WRIGHT, LOUIS B., *The Atlantic Frontier, Colonial American Civilization* [1607-1763]. Ithaca, N.Y.: Cornell University Press.
A fairly brief, scholarly account of the development of an independent culture in the New World.

IV-124 NF-1-p WRIGHT, LOUIS B., *The Cultural Life of the American Colonies, 1607-1763.* New York: Harper & Row, Torchbooks.
Comparable to No. IV-123, but more complete.

IV-125 NF-2 WRIGHT, LOUIS B., *Everyday Life in Colonial America.* New York: G. P. Putnam's Sons.
Better suited to the average adolescent than the two previous titles . . . a very useful book for any teacher emphasizing this period.

IV-126 S-1 WRIGHT, LOUIS B., ed., *A Plain Pathway to Plantations,* by Richard Eburne. Ithaca, N.Y.: Cornell University Press.
An edition of a pamphlet first published in 1624.

IV-127 S-1-p WRIGHT, LOUIS B., ed., *A Voyage to Virginia in 1609.* Charlottesville: University Press of Virginia.
An original source that might be used to make more real the dangers and hardships of settling the New World.

IV-128 NF-1-p WRIGHT, LOUIS B., *The First Gentlemen of Virginia.* Charlottesville: University Press of Virginia.
A delightful little monograph that will charm the adult reader and have much interest for capable adolescents.

IV-129 NF-1-p WROTH, LAWRENCE C., *The Colonial Printer.* Charlottesville: University Press of Virginia.
A reprint of the definitive work on colonial printing . . . has been long out of print.

IV-130 NF-2 ZINER, FEENIE, *The Pilgrims and Plymouth Colony.* New York: Harper and Row.
Another volume in the beautiful and useful *American Heritage Junior Library* . . . both junior and senior high libraries should have multiple copies of the books in this series.

Chapter Five

The American Revolution and the Constitution (1763-1789)

Compiled by RALPH A. BROWN

V-1
NF-1-p ABERNETHY, THOMAS PERKINS, ed., *Notes on the State of Virginia, by Thomas Jefferson.* New York: Harper & Row, Harper Torchbooks.

Available in several editions . . . this one, edited by one of the truly great historians of his time, is one of the best as well as inexpensive . . . a teacher who "knows" this can find many uses for it, with better than average students.

V-2
NF-2 ACHESON, PATRICIA, *Our Federal Government: How It Works.* New York: Dodd, Mead and Co.

Popular author of books for young people . . . easily read and rather easily understood.

V-3
NF-1 ADAMS, THOMAS R., ed., *American Independence, The Growth of An Idea.* Providence, R.I.: Brown University Press.

A bibliographical study of the political pamphlets printed between 1764 and 1776 dealing with the dispute between Great Britain and her colonies . . . absolutely indispensable to research in this area.

V-4
NF-1-p ALDEN, JOHN RICHARD, *The American Revolution, 1775-1783.* New York: Harper & Row, Harper Torchbooks.

A volume in the *New American Nation* series . . . one of the best brief accounts of the military aspects of the Revolution.

V-5
B-1 ALDRIDGE, ALFRED OWEN, *Benjamin Franklin, Philosopher and Man.* Philadelphia: J. B. Lippincott and Co.

Franklin was so many men in one, his life so long, and his career so important, that it becomes difficult to write a biography in a single, manageable volume . . . Aldridge accomplishes this by emphasizing the man at the expense of his "times" . . . very fine for the personality of the man . . . well written.

V-6
S-1 BAILYN, BERNARD, ed., *Pamphlets of the American Revolution, 1750-1776.* Volume I, 1750-1765. Cambridge, Mass.: Harvard University Press.

First of four volumes that will print, in their entirety, 72 pamphlets relating to the conflict with the Mother Country . . . superb editing . . . introduction that has since been reissued in book form . . . See No. V-3, for related study.

V-7 BAKELESS, JOHN, *Background to Glory; The Life of George Rogers Clark.*
B-1 Philadelphia: J. B. Lippincott and Co.
A very fine biographer writes the thrilling (and later pathetic) story of one of the heroes of the Revolution . . . so well written that many adolescents would enjoy it.

V-8 BARKAN, ELLIOTT ROBERT, ed., *Edmund Burke on the American Revolution;*
S-1-p *Selected Speeches and Letters.* New York: Harper & Row, Harper Torchbooks.
Skillfully traces the changing attitude of Burke toward *both* the rights of Parliament and the position of the colonies . . . a brilliant 20-page introduction.

V-9 BARKER, SHIRLEY, *The Road to Bunker Hill.* New York: Duell, Sloan & Pearce.
F-2 A beautifully written story about Massachusetts on the eve of hostilities . . . author is a renowned poet and novelist.

V-10 BARNES, ERIC WOLLENCOTT, *Free Men Must Stand; The American War of*
NF-2 *Independence.* New York: McGraw-Hill Book Co.
A synthesis of political and military history . . . written for adolescents.

V-11 BAUER, JR., FREDERICK E., ed., *Liberty and Power in the Making of the*
S-2-p *Constitution.* Boston: D. C. Heath and Co.
Eighteen selections, 14 of them from original sources . . . prepared for high school use, with excellent teaching suggestions.

V-12 BEARD, CHARLES A., *An Economic Interpretation of the Constitution of the*
NF-1-p *United States.* New York: Free Press.
A reissue of the controversial work that appeared sensationally in 1913 . . . See No. V-30.

V-13 BEARD, CHARLES A. *The Republic.* New York: Viking.
NF-1-p One of the classic studies of the political events of the 1780's.

V-14 BECKER, CARL L., *The Declaration of Independence.* New York: Alfred A.
NF-1-p Knopf, Vintage Books.
Perhaps the most respected interpretation of the philosophy as well as the intellectual origins of our Declaration of Independence.

V-15 BELL, KENSIL, *Danger on the Jersey Shore.* New York: Dodd, Mead and Co.
F-2 See No. V-17.

V-16 BELL, KENSIL, *Jersey Rebel.* New York: Dodd, Mead and Co.
F-2 See No. V-17.

V-17 BELL, KENSIL, *Secret Mission for Valley Forge.* New York: Dodd, Mead and Co.
F-2 The last three books are all good adolescent fiction dealing with events in the middle colonies (or states) during the years 1776-1779 . . . good average interest and readability.

V-18 BELOFF, MAX, *Thomas Jefferson and American Democracy.* New York: Collier
B-1-p Books.
An interesting interpretation of Jefferson's leadership and importance and democratic philosophy . . . fairly stiff reading.

V-19 BERRY, ERICK, *Sybil Ludington's Ride.* New York: Viking Press.
F-3 Pseudonym for Allena Best, well known writer . . . good tale to appeal to the girls . . . authentic feel of the times.

V-20 BERRY, ERICK, *The Wavering Flame.* New York: Charles Scribner's Sons.
F-2 Interesting story set in Connecticut in 1776.

V-21 BILLIAS, GEORGE ATHAN, ed., *The American Revolution: How Revolutionary*
NF-1-p *Was It?* New York: Holt, Rinehart and Winston.
A 125-page pamphlet in the *American Problem Studies* series . . . a dozen selections from good secondary works . . . well arranged.

V-22
B-2
BILLIAS, GEORGE ATHAN, ed., *George Washington's Generals.* New York: William Morrow and Co.

A dozen sketches of as many generals by as many competent scholars . . . high interest level for boys to whom military history appeals.

V-23
NF-1
BIRD, HARRISON, *March to Saratoga; General Burgoyne and the American Campaign.* New York: Oxford University Press.

Interesting account for the lay reader . . . scholarship leaves something to be desired.

V-24
F-2
BOYD, JAMES, *Drums.* New York: Charles Scribner's Sons.

Well known novel . . . with John Paul Jones on the *Bon Homme Richard* . . . also the war in the South.. . . Dan Morgan and Tarleton appear.

V-25
NF-2
BRADLEY, DUANE, *Electing a President.* Princeton, N.J.: D. Van Nostrand Co.

Easily followed account of national election machinery, practices and problems.

V-26
B-2
BRAGDON, LILLIAN J., *Meet The Remarkable Adams Family.* New York: Atheneum Press.

Treats Samuel, John, John Quincy, and four from the next two generations . . . has had some criticism directed at its scholarship, but covers a lot of ground and is readable and largely sound.

V-27
F-2
BRICK, JOHN, *Ben Bryan, Morgan Rifleman.* New York: Duell, Sloan & Pearce.

An adult novelist turns to writing for young people, with fine results . . . attack on Quebec . . . the young hero is captured and escapes . . . flees to safety.

V-28
S-1
BROWN, GERALD SAXON, ed., *Reflections on a Pamphlet intitled "A Letter to the Right Honble Lord H--w." By Admiral Lord Howe.* Ann Arbor: University of Michigan Press.

Beautiful example of how a competent scholar works when editing an old work . . . useful for teachers who emphasize history as a way of work.

V-29
S-1
BROWN, JR., MARVIN L., ed., *Baroness von Riedesel and the American Revolution; Journal and Correspondence of a Tour of Duty, 1776-1783.* Chapel Hill: University of North Carolina Press.

Based on a revised translation of one of the most delightful contemporary sources of this period . . . the Baroness' husband commanded all Hessians with Burgoyne . . . General Fraser died in her dining room, after being shot by one of Dan Morgan's sharpshooters . . . her small children accompanied her . . . filled with fascinating vignettes, such as she and her children and their nurse huddling in a cellar while spent cannon balls rolled back and forth over their heads.

V-30
NF-1-p
BROWN, ROBERT E., *Charles Beard and the Constitution; A Critical Analysis of 'An Economic Interpretation of the Constitution'.* New York: W. W. Norton.

The start of a revisionist movement . . . this was the first serious attack on Beard's great classic . . . see No. V-12.

V-31
NF-1
BROWN, ROBERT E. and B. KATHERINE, *Virginia, 1705-1786; Aristocracy or Democracy?* East Lansing: Michigan State University Press.

A controversial study that attacks the question of how much democracy existed *before* the Revolution . . . scholarly, important . . . but heavy.

V-32
S-1-p
BRUNHOUSE, ROBERT L., ed., *David Ramsay, 1749-1815; Selections from His Writings.* Philadelphia: American Philosophical Society.

Introduction is a 40-page biographical essay dealing with Ramsay's life and work . . . plus nearly 200 pages of correspondence dating from 1766 to 1815 . . . a few miscellaneous writings.

V-33 *F-2* CLUFF, TOM, *Minutemen of the Sea.* Chicago: Follett Publishing Co.

A thrilling story of Revolutionary War privateers off the coast of Maine.

V-34 *S-1-p* COOKE, JACOB E., ed., *The Federalist.* Cleveland: World Publishing Co., Meridian Books.

Many editions available . . . this inexpensive one is one of the best.

V-35 *NF-1-p* CORWIN, EDWARD S., *The Constitution and What It Means Today.* New York: Atheneum Press.

A reissue of a study by one of the greatest authorities on the Constitution and the Supreme Court.

V-36 *B-2* CUNLIFFE, MARCUS, *George Washington and the Making of a Nation.* New York: Harper & Row.

A volume in the *American Heritage Junior Library* . . . profusely illustrated . . . interesting style . . . Cunliffe is an eminent historian and author of a fine adult interpretation of Washington's life and leadership . . . tops!

V-37 *B-1* CUNLIFFE, MARCUS, *George Washington, Man and Monument.* Boston: Little, Brown and Co.

This is the adult study referred to in No. V-36 above.

V-38 *NF-2* DAVIS, BURKE, *America's First Army.* New York: Holt, Rinehart and Winston.

Magnificent writing . . . comes with a *33 1/3* rpm, L.P., record of an actual militia muster . . . fifes and drums and live firing of 18th-century weapons . . . most unusual.

V-39 *B-2* DESMOND, ALICE CURTIS, *Martha Washington, Our First Lady.* New York: Dodd, Mead and Co.

Mrs. Desmond has written numerous studies of the wives or mothers of famous men . . . this is a good job, with high interest level.

V-40 *S-2* DONOVAN, FRANK, *The Benjamin Franklin Papers.* New York: Dodd, Mead and Co.

An innovation . . . Mr. Donovan projects a series of these books . . . source selections chosen expressly for the adolescent reader . . . important.

V-41 *NF-2* DONOVAN, FRANK, *The Many Worlds of Benjamin Franklin.* New York: Harper & Row.

Another well written, profusely illustrated volume in the *American Heritage Junior Library.*

V-42 *S-1-p* DORSON, RICHARD M., ed., *America Rebels, Narratives of the Patriots.* Greenwich, Conn.: Fawcett Publications.

First published in 1953 . . . nearly 400 pages . . . a good number of contemporary illustrations . . . extremely useful.

V-43 *NF-2* DOS PASSOS, JOHN, *Prospects of a Golden Age.* New York: Prentice-Hall.

Cultural history of the Revolutionary era, by an eminent novelist who turned to writing non-fiction and biography.

V-44 *NF-1-p* DOUGLASS, ELISHA P., *Rebels and Democrats; The Struggle for Equal Political Rights & Majority Rule During the American Revolution.* Chicago: Quadrangle Paperbacks.

One of the most scholarly explorations into the struggle for political equality in the English colonies . . . analyzes different concepts of democracy . . . definitely a "teacher item."

V-45 F-2 DUNCAN, JOHN M., *Twelve Days 'Til Trenton*, New York: McGraw-Hill Book Co.

A young private in a famous regiment, the 14th Massachusetts Continentals . . . the crisis period in mid-December, 1776.

V-46 NF-1 DUPUY, R. ERNEST and TREVOR N., *The Compact History of the Revolutionary War*, New York: Hawthorn Books.

A lot of information in a relatively small space . . . useful in an encyclopedic sense.

V-47 F-1 EDMONDS, WALTER D., *Drums Along the Mohawk*, Boston: Little, Brown and Co.

The Revolutionary War in the Mohawk Valley of New York . . . almost a classic among historical novels . . . a very useful movie was based on the book.

V-48 F-2 EDMONDS, WALTER D., *Wilderness Clearing*, New York: Dodd, Mead and Co.

Another excellent frontier novel . . . Edmonds writes equally well for adults and for adolescents.

V-49 B-2 ELLSBERG, REAR ADMIRAL EDWARD, *"I Have Just Begun to Fight,"* New York: Dodd, Mead and Co.

A rather fictionized biography of John Paul Jones.

V-50 NF-1 FAIRFIELD, ROY P., ed., *The Federalist Papers*, New York: Doubleday and Co.

Another good and inexpensive edition . . . See No. V-34.

V-51 NF-1 p FARRAND, MAX, *The Framing of the Constitution of the United States*, New Haven, Conn.: Yale University Press.

An inexpensive reissue of one of the classics in this area . . . still useful after more than half a century.

V-52 F-1,2 p FAST, HOWARD, *April Morning*, New York: Bantam Books.

That day at Lexington!

V-53 F-1,2 p FAST, HOWARD, *Citizen Tom Paine*, New York: Bantam Books.

Well known novel about the author of *Common Sense*.

V-54 F-2 FENNER, PHYLLIS R., ed., *The Price of Liberty; Stories of the American Revolution*, New York: William R. Morrow and Co.

An authority on children's literature has made a selection of short stories that she considers superior . . . excellent reading.

V-55 NF-1 FLEMING, THOMAS J., *Beat the Last Drum; The Siege of Yorktown*, New York: St. Martin's Press.

Brilliantly written and sound account of the last major military engagement of the war.

V-56 NF-1 FLEMING, THOMAS J., *Now We Are Enemies; The Story of Bunker Hill*, New York: St. Martin's Press.

Perhaps the best written and most dramatic of the many good accounts of this famous battle.

V-57 B-2 p FLEXNER, JAMES THOMAS, *The Benedict Arnold Case*, New York: Collier Books.

Originally published in hard covers as *The Traitor and The Spy* . . . very readable "joint" biography of Arnold and André.

V-58 FLEXNER, JAMES THOMAS, *George Washington; The Forge of Experience.*
B-1 Boston: Little, Brown and Co.

Covers the years from 1732 to 1775 . . . beautifully written and carefully documented . . . lacks the massiveness of the seven-volume Freeman, but gains in mobility . . . this is the rapier-thrust and the cavalry charge.

V-59 FORD, PAUL LEICESTER, *Janice Meredith.* New York: Dodd, Mead and Co.
F-2 Written nearly 70 years ago . . . retains a surprising appeal for young people of this day . . . romance and action in the Revolution.

V-60 FOSTER, GENEVIEVE, *George Washington's World.* New York: Charles Scribner's
NF-2 Sons.

A very superior book . . . a re-creation of the economic, social, and intellectual climate of the late 18th century . . . superbly written . . . high interest appeal.

V-61 FRIED, ALBERT, *The Essential Jefferson; Selected Writings.* New York: Collier
S-1-p Books.

An interesting selection from Jefferson's writings.

V-62 GIPSON, LAWRENCE HENRY, *The Coming of the Revolution, 1763-1775.* New
NF-1-p York: Harper & Row, Harper Torchbooks.

A volume in the *New American Nation* series . . . eminent historian . . . excellent job.

V-63 GREENE, EVARTS BOUTELL, *The Revolutionary Generation, 1763-1790.* New
NF-1 York: The Macmillan Co.

One of the finest volumes of social history ever written . . . a truly definitive job . . . covers almost every facet of social, intellectual, and economic life during this period . . . great appeal to the student bored with military or political history.

V-64 HALSEY, FRANCIS WHITING, *The Old New York Frontier; Its Wars With Indians*
NF-1 *and Tories, Its Missionary Schools, Pioneers and Land Titles, 1614-1800.* Port Washington, N.Y.: Ira J. Friedman Co.

Reissue of an old study that contains much of interest in connection with colonial New York.

V-65 HARASZTI, ZOLTAN, *John Adams and the Prophets of Progress.* New York:
B-1-p Grosset & Dunlap.

Based on a careful study of John Adams' library and the notes he made on the margins of his well-read books . . . valuable for political theory . . . very heavy.

V-66 HAYWOOD, CHARLES F., *Minutemen and Mariners; True Tales of New England.*
B-2 New York: Dodd, Mead and Co.

Both history and folklore . . . interest level high . . . slight importance.

V-67 HEATHCOTE, CLAUDE L., *The United States Constitution in Perspective.*
NF-2-p Boston: Allyn & Bacon.

Adequate but not unusual.

V-68 HOPKINS, JOSEPH G.E., *Patriot's Progress, A Novel of the American Revolution.*
F-1 New York: Charles Scribner's Sons.

Very interesting novel that portrays the life and thought of this period.

V-69 HUNGERFORD, EDWARD BUELL, *Escape To Danger.* Chicago: Follett
F-2,3 Publishing Co.

Exciting exploits of a young American seaman in the War for Independence . . . imprisoned in the famous Mill Prison in England . . . escapes to fight with John Paul Jones.

V-70 *F-2,3* HUNGERFORD, EDWARD BUELL, *Forge for Heroes.* Chicago: Follett Publishing Co.

The story of a very young soldier during the dark days at Valley Forge.

V-71 *S-1* JACKMAN, SYDNEY, ed., *With Burgoyne From Quebec; An Account of the Life at Quebec and of the Famous Battle at Saratoga.* [First published in 1789 as volume one of *Travels Through the Interior Parts of North America,* by Thomas Anbury.] Toronto: Macmillan of Canada.

A fascinating contemporary source . . . parts of it would prove very interesting to high school students.

V-72 *NF-1* JAMESON, J. FRANKLIN, *The American Revolution Considered As A Social Movement.* Boston: Beacon Press.

First issued about 40 years ago . . . these were the essays that called attention to the need to study the social aspects of the Revolution . . . a teacher item.

V-73 *S-1-p* JENSEN, MERRILL, ed., *The Making of the American Constitution.* Princeton, N.J.: D. Van Nostrand and Co.

A 150-page monograph, by an eminent historian, is followed by six readings . . . useful when studying the Constitutional Convention.

V-74 *B-3* JUDSON, CLARA INGRAM, *Benjamin Franklin.* Chicago: Follett Publishing Co.

See No. V-76.

V-75 *B-3* JUDSON, CLARA INGRAM, *Thomas Jefferson, Champion of the People.* Chicago: Follett Publishing Co.

See No. V-76.

V-76 *F-3* JUDSON, CLARA INGRAM, *George Washington, Leader of the People.* Chicago: Follett Publishing Co.

The late Clara Ingram Judson was one of the finest writers of biography for young people . . . these last three titles are truly magnificent books . . . slow readers might well be attracted to them.

V-77 *S-1-p* KETCHAM, RALPH, ed., *The Political Thought of Benjamin Franklin.* Indianapolis, Ind.: Bobbs-Merrill Co.

A wide variety of sources . . . fine introduction.

V-78 *NF-1* KNOLLENBERG, BERNHARD, *Origin of the American Revolution, 1759-1766.* New York: Collier Books.

One of the more controversial but provocative students of this period searches for the underlying causes that brought about the movement for independence.

V-79 *B-1* KNOLLENBERG, BERNHARD, *George Washington; The Virginia Period, 1732-1775.* Durham, N.C.: Duke University Press.

Superior students might be asked to make comparisons between this book and the one by Flexner (See No. V-58) . . . this one has considerably less detail but more provocative interpretation . . . a very mature study.

V-80 *NF-1* KOCH, ADRIENNE, *The Philosophy of Thomas Jefferson.* Gloucester, Mass.: Peter Smith.

A reissue of a study of the thought of Jefferson by a fine historian and philosopher.

V-81 *NF-1-p* KOCH, ADRIENNE, *Power, Morals, and the Founding Fathers; Essays in the Interpretation of the American Enlightenment.* Ithaca, N.Y.: Cornell University Press.

Definitely a teacher item, but a very important one.

V-82 KRIEGEL, LEONARD, ed., *Essential Works of the Founding Fathers.* New York:
S-1-p Bantam Books.

Covers the decades of the 1760's, '70's, and '80's . . . selections from Adams, Dickinson, Jefferson, Charles Wilson, Paine, Richard Henry Lee, Hamilton, Jay, and Madison.

V-83 LANCASTER, BRUCE, and J. H. PLUMB, *The American Heritage Book of the*
NF-2-p *Revolution.* New York: Dell Publishing Co.

A 50-cent condensation of the beautiful folio-volume originally issued . . . a brilliantly written, popular account of the struggle to establish a new nation.

V-84 LANCASTER, BRUCE, *From Lexington to Liberty.* New York: Doubleday and
NF-1,2 Co.

A volume in the *Mainstream of America* series . . . well written and authentic . . . military history with some attention to the political.

V-85 LARABEE, HAROLD A., *Decision at the Chesapeake.* New York: Clarkson N.
NF-1 Potter.

The naval actions that made the victory at Yorktown possible . . received some criticism by the experts . . . but an interesting and very readable account.

V-86 LEE, JR., HENRY, *The Campaign of 1781 in the Carolinas; With Remarks*
NF-1 *Historical and Critical on Johnson's Life of Greene.* Chicago: Quadrangle Books.

A primary source for the fighting in the South in 1781 . . . written by the hot-headed but capable father of Robert E. Lee . . . very valuable.

V-87 LEE, RICHARD HENRY, *An Additional Number of Letters From The Federal*
NF-1 *Farmer to the Republican* . . . . Chicago: Quadrangle Books.

Perhaps the most effective and best reasoned Anti-Federalist counter-attacks against *The Federalist* . . . teachers who expose their students to the latter should also use this.

V-88 LEIGHTON, MARGARET, *Who Rides By?* New York: Farrar, Straus & Cudahy.
F-2

Set in Connecticut and Rhode Island in 1780 . . . handsome young French officers . . . Rochambeau's army . . . and a lovely American girl named Leslie.

V-89 McCORMICK, RICHARD P., *New Jersey From Colony to State, 1609-1789.*
NF-1 Princeton, N. J.: D. Van Nostrand and Co.

Solid state history produced by a very competent historian.

V-90 McDONALD, FORREST, ed., *Empire and Nation – "Letters From A Farmer in*
S-1-p *Pennsylvania" by John Dickinson; "Letters from the Federal Farmer" by Richard Henry Lee.* New York: Prentice-Hall.

Valuable reprints of long-used and recognized sources . . . see No. V-87 for comparison.

V-91 McDONALD, FORREST, *We the People; The Economic Origins of the Constitu-*
NF-1-p *tion.* Chicago: University of Chicago Press.

Some think this a more cogent answer to Beard than the earlier book by Robert Brown . . . See Nos. V-12 and V-30.

V-92 McGEE, DOROTHY HORTON, *Famous Signers of the Declaration.* New York:
NF-2,3 Dodd, Mead and Co.

Brief sketches . . . easy reading.

V-93 McILWAIN, CHARLES HOWARD, *The American Revolution; A Constitutional*
NF-1-p *Interpretation.* Ithaca, N.Y.: Cornell University Press.

Some 40 years ago this was a very controversial book . . . it is still valuable . . . definitely a teacher item.

V-94 McLOUGHLIN, ANDREW C., *Foundation of American Constitutionalism.*
NF-1-p Greenwich, Conn.: Fawcett Publications.

A very inexpensive reissue of an old classic . . . rather dull but important.

V-95 MACKEY, PIERS, *The War for America, 1775-1783.* Cambridge, Mass.: Harvard
NF-1 University Press.

Good military history.

V-96 MADGIC, ROBERT F., ed., *Rebel vs. Royalists; What Was the American Cause?*
S-2-p New York: Scholastic Book Services.

Less than 100 pages . . . both primary and secondary sources . . . has a variety of teaching aids . . . truly a self-contained unit.

V-97 MAIN, JACKSON TURNER, *The Social Structure of Revolutionary America.*
NF-1 Princeton, N.J.: Princeton University Press.

One of the more competent young historians working in this period studies the class structure of the 1770's and 1780's and comes up with some interesting conclusions . . . definitely for the teacher.

V-98 MALONE, DUMAS, *Jefferson and His Time.* Boston: Little, Brown and Co.
B-1

The great Jefferson scholar of this century is at work on a major biographical study . . . three volumes have appeared to date . . . the last word on Jefferson.

V-99 MANN, MARTHA, *Nathan Hale, Patriot.* New York: Dodd, Mead and Co.
F-2

Slight but interesting.

V-100 MASON, ALPHEUS THOMAS, *The Supreme Court, Palladium of Freedom.* Ann
NF-1 Arbor: University of Michigan Press.

A significant volume on our highest court . . . Mason is the acknowledged leader in this field.

V-101 MAYO, BERNARD, *Myths and Men; Patrick Henry, George Washington, Thomas*
B-1-p *Jefferson.* New York: Harper & Row, Harper Torchbooks.

Interesting, mature, biographical essay.

V-102 MEADE, ROBERT SOUTHAT, *Patrick Henry, Patriot in the Making.* Philadelphia:
B-1 J. B. Lippincott.

Most recent study of this Patriot leader . . . adult and mature.

V-103 MIERS, EARL SCHENCK, *Yankee Doodle Dandy.* Chicago: Rand McNally.
NF-2,3

A competent historian and biographer tells the story of our Revolution, especially for young adolescents.

V-104 MILLER, JOHN C., *Sam Adams, Pioneer in Propaganda.* Stanford, Cal.: Stanford
B-1 University Press.

One of the top books on this radical Patriot . . . adult but reasonably well written.

V-105 MILLER, JOHN C., *Origins of the American Revolution.* Stanford, Cal.: Stanford
NF-1 University Press.

See No. V-106.

V-106 MILLER, JOHN C., *Triumph of Freedom, 1775-1783.* Boston: Little Brown and
NF-1 Co.

Together with No. V-105, constitutes a very good coverage of the political events between 1763 and 1783 . . . *definitely adult.*

V-107 MITCHELL, BROADUS, and LOUISE PEARSON, *A Biography of the Constitu-*
NF-1,2 *tion of the United States; Its Origin, Formation, Adoption, Interpretation.* New York: Oxford University Press.

An excellent survey of the events suggested in the title.

V-108 NF-1-p MORGAN, EDMUND S., *The Birth of the Republic, 1763-1789.* Chicago: University of Chicago Press.

A small volume that provides a scholarly and well written survey of the period . . . perhaps the best one-volume account available.

V-109 S-1-p MORGAN, EDMUND S., ed., *Prologue to Revolution; Sources and Documents on the Stamp Act Crisis, 1764-1766.* Chapel Hill: University of North Carolina Press.

Very well chosen and edited.

V-110 NF-1-p MORGAN, EDMUND S. and HELEN M., *The Stamp Act Crisis; Prologue to Revolution.* New York: Collier Books.

Extremely fine little monograph on this important two-year period . . . compare or use with No. V-109.

V-111 NF-1 MORGAN, WILLIAM JAMES, *Captains To the Northward; The New England Captains in the Continental Navy.* Barre, Mass.: Barre Gazette.

This book never has received much attention though it appeared nearly a decade ago . . . a study of 22 New Englanders who served as captain in the Navy during the Revolution . . . an important addition to our knowledge of the war at sea . . . carefully researched and documented.

V-112 B-1 MORISON, SAMUEL ELIOT, *John Paul Jones; A Sailor's Biography.* Boston: Little, Brown and Co.

The best and most recent of the many biographies of Jones . . . so salty you can taste it . . . also available in paper.

V-113 S-1 MORRIS, RICHARD B., ed., *The American Revolution.* Princeton, N.J.: D. Van Nostrand and Co.

Another in this series that combines an essay with a collection of sources.

V-114 NF-1 MORRIS, RICHARD B.,ed., *The American Revolution, by George Otto Trevelyan.* New York: David McKay.

A one-volume condensation of the great Whig historian's four-volume work that appeared about 70 years ago.

V-115 NF-1 MORRIS, RICHARD B., *The Peacemakers; The Great Powers and American Independence.* New York: Harper & Row.

In resplendent dress and dramatic pose, the story of the peace negotiations that made us a free nation . . . delightful style and meticulous documentation . . . Franklin, Jay, and Adams vs. the seasoned diplomats of the Old World . . . and the greenhorns didn't do so badly, did they!

V-116 NF-2 MOSCOW, HENRY, *Thomas Jefferson and His World.* New York: Harper & Row.

Another fine volume in the *American Heritage Junior Library* . . . both biography and history . . . profusely illustrated.

V-117 B-1 MOUNT, CHARLES MERRILL, *Gilbert Stuart, A Biography.* New York: W. W. Norton.

The finest biography we have of this great portraitist who memorialized so many of the great figures of these years.

V-118 NF-2 MUSSATTI, JAMES, *The Constitution of the United States; Our Charter of Liberties.* Princeton, N.J.: D. Van Nostrand and Co.

Especially written and designed for use by high school students.

V-119 F-2 NELSON, MAY, *The Redbirds Are Flying.* New York: Criterion Books.

Junior fiction . . . with Washington in the middle states in 1776 and 1777. . . Tories, spies, and a 14-year old boy . . . a dangerous and exciting setting.

V-120 B-2 NOLAND, JEANNETTE COVERT, *George Rogers Clark, Soldier and Hero.* New York: Julian Messner.

A well written and exciting biography . . . compare with the adult work by Bakeless (No. V-7).

V-121 B-2 PACE, MILDRED MASTIN, *Early American: The Story of Paul Revere.* New York: Charles Scribner's Sons.

Good teen-age biography.

V-122 B-2-p PADOVER, SAUL K., *Jefferson* (abridged). New York: New American Library.

Slim, slight but useful . . . Padover is one of the real students of this period.

V-123 S-1-p PADOVER, SAUL K., *Thomas Jefferson and the Foundations of American Freedom.* Princeton, N.J.: D. Van Nostrand and Co.

A 78-page essay, very well done . . . followed by 58 selections from the voluminous writing of Jefferson . . . inexpensive and useful.

V-124 NF-1-p PADOVER, SAUL K., *The Living U. S. Constitution.* New York: New American Library.

As useful as it is inexpensive.

V-125 NF-1 PADOVER, SAUL K., ed., *To Secure These Blessings.* New York: Washington Square Press.

The debates of the Constitutional Convention . . . a careful selection and arranged by topics discussed.

V-126 NF-1-p PECKHAM, HOWARD H., *The War for Independence.* Chicago: University of Chicago Press.

Military history . . . very well done but with very slight attention to naval matters.

V-127 S-1 PETTINGILL, RAY W., ed., *Letters from America, 1776-1779; Being Letters of Brunswick, Hessian and Waldeck Officers With the British Armies During the Revolution.* Port Washington, N.Y.: The Kennikat Press.

Translated from the German . . . many of these letters are not available elsewhere, in English . . . some of these items are extremely interesting.

V-128 B-2 PIKE, ROBERT E., *Fighting Yankee.* New York: Abelard-Schuman.

A biography of General John Stark of New Hampshire . . . a hero at Bunker Hill and at Bennington . . . fiercely devoted to freedom . . . His words, "Live Free or Die," are now the official slogan of his native state.

V-129 NF-2-p PRESTON, JOHN HYDE, *Revolution, 1776; A Short History of the American Revolution.* New York: Washington Square Press.

An exciting, often sensational, and usually sound account of the war.

V-130 S-1 RANKIN, HUGH F., *The American Revolution.* New York: G. P. Putnam's Sons.

A good selection of original sources, edited by a fine scholar.

V-131 F-1-p ROBERTS, KENNETH, *Arundel.* Greenwich, Conn.: Fawcett Publications.

Stirring novel of Arnold's march through Maine to assault Quebec.

V-132 NF-1 ROBERTS, KENNETH, *The Battle of Cowpens.* New York: Doubleday.

Slim book that gives a vivid account of this small battle that was so important to Patriot morale and later success . . . completed shortly before Roberts' death.

V-133 F-1-p ROBERTS, KENNETH, *Oliver Wiswell.* Greenwich, Conn.: Fawcett Publications.

The hero is a Tory . . . setting is in Westchester, just north of New York City.

V-134 F-2 ROBINSON, GERTRUDE, *Spindleshanks.* New York: Oxford University Press.

The Hudson valley during the Revolution . . . splendid junior novel, well written, tense, good characterization.

V-135 *NF-1-p* ROSSITER, CLINTON, ed., *The Federalist Papers; Hamilton, Madison, Jay.* New York: New American Library.

Another good edition of this important source . . . See No. V-34.

V-136 *NF-1-p* ROSSITER, CLINTON, *The Political Thought of the American Revolution.* New York: Harcourt, Brace and World.

Originally published as part three of Rossiter's book, *Seedtime of the Republic* . . . excellent for an understanding of what men were fighting *for.*

V-137 *NF-1* ROSSITER, CLINTON, *1787; The Grand Convention.* New York: Macmillan.

The best of the more recent accounts of the Constitutional Convention . . . well written and meticulously researched.

V-138 *NF-2* RUSSELL, FRANCIS, *Lexington, Concord and Bunker Hill.* New York: Harper & Row.

A volume in the *American Heritage Junior Library* . . . they are uniformly well written and beautifully illustrated.

V-139 *NF-1-p* RUTLAND, ROBERT ALLEN, *The Birth of the Bill of Rights, 1776-1791.* New York: Collier Books.

A reissue of the best book available about the birth and development of this idea.

V-140 *B-1-p* RUTLAND, ROBERT ALLEN, *George Mason, Reluctant Statesman.* Charlotte: University Press of Virginia.

Brief but excellent life of the Virginia Patriot who became an Anti-Federalist and refused to sign the Constitution . . . firm advocate of freedom.

V-141 *F-2* SAVAGE, JOSEPHINE, *Gunpowder Girl.* New York: John Day Co.

Susannah lived in Boston in the winter of 1775 . . . helped her widowed mother make gunpowder for the Patriots . . . good plot and much suspense . . . a story for older girls.

V-142 *S-2* SCHEER, GEORGE F., ed., JOSEPH PLUM MARTIN, *Yankee Doodle Boy: A Young Soldier's Adventures in the American Revolution, Told By Himself.* New York: William R. Scott.

Abridged, expressly for reading by adolescents, from the adult journal titled *Private Yankee Doodle.*

V-143 *NF-1,2-p* SCHEER, GEORGE F., and HUGH F. RANKIN, eds., *Rebels and Redcoats.* New York: New American Library.

An excellent collection of primary sources.

V-144 *S-2-p* SCHRAG, PETER, ed., *The Ratification of the Constitution and the Bill of Rights.* Boston: D.C. Heath and Co.

A collection of sources selected and arranged expressly for use by secondary school students.

V-145 *S-2-p* SCHULTZ, DONALD P., ed., *Conflict and Consensus in the American Revolution.* Boston: D. C. Heath and Co.

Seventeen selections, most of them from contemporary sources . . . especially arranged for use in secondary schools.

V-146 *NF-1* SCHUYLER, ROBERT L., *The Constitution of the United States; An Historical Survey.* Gloucester, Mass.: Peter Smith.

A reissue of a very important work.

V-147 *F-2* SEIFERT, SHIRLEY, *By The King's Command.* Philadelphia: J. B. Lippincott and Co.

A junior novel set in Spanish-owned Texas during the 1770's.

V-148 NF-1 SHY, JOHN, *Toward Lexington; The Role of the British Army in the Coming of the American Revolution.* Princeton, N.J.: Princeton University Press.

A careful, solid, unspectacular study of the role of British troops in the New World between 1763 and the outbreak of hostilities . . . definitely a teacher item.

V-149 NF-1 SMITH, PAUL H., *Loyalists and Redcoats; A Study in British Revolutionary Policy.* Chapel Hill: University of North Carolina Press.

The role of the Loyalists in the administrative planning during the Revolution . . . the best available study of their role in actual operations . . . very thorough and careful.

V-150 B-2 SOBOL, DONALD J., *Lock, Stock, and Barrel.* Philadelphia: Westminster Press.

Brief sketches of 40 personalities of the Revolutionary period.

V-151 NF-1 SPAULDING, E. WILDER, *New York in the Critical Period, 1783-1789.* Port Washington, N.Y.: Ira J. Friedman.

A reissue of one of the major works in this period . . . . indispensable to an understanding of the political and economic developments in N.Y.

V-152 NF-1 SWIGGETT, HOWARD, *War Out of Niagara; Walter Butler and the Tory Rangers.* Port Washington, N.Y.: Ira J. Friedman.

Covers ground that no other book, currently available, does . . . the scholarship has to be watched, but it is still valuable for the New York frontier during the Revolution.

V-153 NF-1-p SYDNOR, CHARLES S., *American Revolutionaries in the Making; Political Practices in Washington's Virginia.* New York: Collier Books.

Extremely valuable for the political and intellectual climate of Virginia in the 1760's . . a work of meticulous scholarship and deep insight and understanding.

V-154 F-2 TAYLOR, DAVID, *Sycamore Men.* Philadelphia: J. B. Lippincott and Co.

A novel dealing with General Marion and the Revolution in the Carolinas.

V-155 B-1 THANE, ELSWYTH, *Potomac Squire.* New York: Duell, Sloan & Pearce.

A popular biography of George Washington . . . interesting style.

V-156 B-1,2 THANE, ELSWYTH, *Washington's Lady, The Life of Martha Washington.* New York: Duell, Sloan & Pearce.

An easily read biography.

V-157 B-1 THAYER, THEODORE, *Nathaniel Greene, Strategist of the American Revolution.* New York: Twayne.

A competent biography of the man thought by some to be the number two general of the Patriot armies.

V-158 B-3 TOTTLE, JOHN, *Benjamin Franklin, First Great American.* Boston: Houghton Mifflin Co.

Easy reading level . . . almost any book about this man will have strong interest . . . useful for very slow readers.

V-159 NF-1-p TOURTELLOT, ARTHUR B., *Lexington and Concord; The Beginning of the War of the American Revolution.* New York: W. W. Norton.

Originally published in hard covers as *William Diamond's Drum*, this is a brilliantly re-created account of the early fighting in Massachusetts.

V-160 NF-1 TREACY, M. F., *Prelude to Yorktown; the Southern Campaign of Nathaniel Greene, 1780-1781.* Chapel Hill: University of North Carolina Press.

Most recent study of the role of Greene in frustrating Cornwallis and making victory possible at Yorktown.

V-161 B-1-p TYLER, MOSES COIT, *Patrick Henry.* Ithaca, N.Y.: Cornell University Press.

Still valuable after more than 75 years . . . a reissue of a once-great book.

V-162 *NF-1-p* VAN ALSTYNE, RICHARD W., *Empire and Independence; The International History of the American Revolution.* New York: John Wiley & Sons.

Less complete than the old masterpiece by Bemis, but easier to read and more exciting . . . also available in hardback.

V-163 *F-1* VAN de WATER, FREDERIC F., *Day of Battle.* New York: Ives Washburn.

A thrilling novel set on the Vermont frontier . . . action at Bennington.

V-164 *NF-1-p* VAN DOREN, CARL, *The Great Rehearsal; The Story of the Making and Ratifying of the Constitution of the United States.* New York: Viking Press.

One of the finest accounts ever written of the 1787-1788 struggles . . . a very competent historian who was also a stylist.

V-165 *NF-1* VAN EVERY, DALE, *A Company of Heroes; The American Frontier, 1775-1783.* New York: New American Library.

Thrilling narrative history in a very inexpensive edition.

V-166 *NF-1* VAN TYNE, C. H., *The Loyalists in the American Revolution.* Gloucester, Mass.: Peter Smith.

Much of Van Tyne's work has become outdated . . . because of the shortage of good material on the Loyalists, this is still valuable.

V-167 *S-1,2-p* VAUGHAN, ALDEN T., ed., *Chronicles of the American Revolution; Originally Compiled by Hezekiah Niles.* New York: Grosset & Dunlap.

A very skillful abridgement and reorganization of the earliest collection of source material on the Revolution . . . its usefulness in the classroom will be limited only by the teacher's lack of familiarity with its contents.

V-168 *NF-2* WAGNER, FREDERICK, *Submarine Fighter of the American Revolution; The Story of David Bushnell.* New York: Dodd, Mead and Co.

The interesting story of the attempt to use submarines against the British ships.

V-169 *NF-1-p* WALLACE, WILLARD M., *Appeal to Arms; A Military History of the American Revolution.* Chicago: Quadrangle Books.

Reissue of a fine military history of the war.

V-170 *F-2* WEBB, CHRISTOPHER, *Matt Tyler's Chronicle.* New York: Funk and Wagnalls.

The story of a young boy in British-occupied Boston in the spring of 1776.

V-171 *F-2* WIBBERLEY, LEONARD, *Treegate's Raiders.* New York: Farrar, Straus & Co.

Cavalry action at King's Mountain, Cowpens, and Yorktown.

V-172 *B-2* WIBBERLEY, LEONARD, *Young Man From the Piedmont, The Youth of Thomas Jefferson.* New York: Farrar, Straus & Co.

An interesting junior biography.

V-173 *B-2* WILKIE, KATHARINE E., and ELIZABETH R. MOSELEY, *Father of the Constitution, James Madison.* New York: Julian Messner.

A very fine portrayal of this important American.

V-174 *B-1* WILLCOX, WILLIAM B., *Portrait of a General; Sir Henry Clinton in the War of Independence.* New York: Alfred A. Knopf.

A superior biography of the most important British commander during the American Revolution . . . well written, superbly researched . . . mature in every sense.

V-175 *B-2* WILLIAMS, BERYL, and SAMUEL EPSTEIN, *Francis Marion: Swamp Fox of the Revolution.* New York: Julian Messner.

An exciting portrayal of this skillful guerrilla general.

V-176
S-1-p
WILSTACH, PAUL, ed., *The Correspondence of John Adams and Thomas Jefferson.* New York: G. P. Putnam's Sons, Capricorn Books.

Few school libraries would make much use of the currently developed multi-volumed collections, but one-volume selections, such as this one, can be very useful.

V-177
NF-1
WRIGHT, ESMOND, *Fabric of Freedom, 1763-1800.* New York: Hill & Wang.

A brilliant young English historian writes a very readable and exciting general history of this period.

Chapter Six

The Early National Period (1789-1824)

Compiled by RALPH A. BROWN

VI-1 ADAMS, HENRY, *John Randolph.* Greenwich, Conn.: Fawcett.
B-1-p An inexpensive edition of an old but still important and readable account of one of the liberal-radicals of his day.

VI-2 ADAMS, HENRY, *History of the United States During the Administrations of*
NF-1-p *Jefferson and Madison* [condensed to two volumes]. New York: Prentice-Hall, Inc.
The best known treatment of this 16-year period has been carefully condensed and published in an inexpensive format . . . belongs in every high school library.

VI-3 ADAMS, HENRY, *The United States in 1800.* Ithaca, N.Y.: Cornell University
NF-1-p Press.
The opening chapters of the work described in No. VI-2 . . . superior narrative treatment.

VI-4 ADAMS, HENRY, *Life of Albert Gallatin.* Gloucester, Mass.: Peter Smith.
B-1 Solid and heavy but important . . . Gallatin was one of the top statesmen of his day. . . Secretary of Treasury and Diplomat.

VI-5 ADAMS, JAMES TRUSLOW, *New England in the Republic.* Gloucester, Mass.:
NF-1 Peter Smith. [Also available from Little, Brown in paperback.]
Outstanding account of the political and economic life of New England during this period . . . Adams has a strong anti-New England bias.

VI-6 ANDERSON, BERN, *Surveyor of the Sea; The Life and Voyages of Captain George*
B-1 *Vancouver.* Seattle: University of Washington Press.
Material on this explorer is scarce and this is a solid and adequate work . . . important to understanding of the Northwest.

VI-7 ANDRIST, RALPH K., *Andrew Jackson, Soldier and Statesman.* New York: Harper
B-2 & Row.
A readable biography for the teen-ager . . . gives the color and the "feel" of the period . . . beautiful and exciting book . . . a volume in the *American Heritage Junior Library.*

VI-8 BATCHELOR, JULIE FORSYTH, *Tim and the Purple Whistle.* New York:
F-3 Harcourt, Brace and World.
A slight but interesting story of a ten-year old boy who works as assistant to a peddler in the 1790's.

VI-9 BEMIS, SAMUEL FLAGG, *Jay's Treaty; A study in Commerce and Diplomacy.*
NF-1-p New Haven, Conn.: Yale University Press.
Long the classic study of this episode in the mid-1790's . . . now available for the first time in paperback.

VI-10
NF-1-p
BEMIS, SAMUEL FLAGG, *Pinckney's Treaty; America's Advantage from Europe's Distress, 1783-1800.* New Haven, Conn.: Yale University Press.

Together with No. VI-9, above, this constitutes a fine study of the diplomacy of the 1790's . . . solid and difficult, but equally important.

VI-11
B-2
BENÉT, LAURA, *Washington Irving: Explorer of American Legend.* New York: Dodd, Mead.

Outstanding teen-age biography of this important figure in American literature.

VI-12
B-2
BENÉT, LAURA, *Young Edgar Allen Poe.* New York: Dodd, Mead.

See No. VI-11.

VI-13
NF-1-p
BENSON, LEE, *The Concept of Jacksonian Democracy; New York As A Test Case.* New York: Atheneum Press.

Benson is one of the more able young revisionists working in this period . . . definitely a book for the teacher, this should be read by everyone who wishes to understand the changes taking place in the 1830's.

VI-14
NF-1-p
BILLINGTON, RAY ALLEN, *The Protestant Crusade, 1800-1860.* Chicago: Quadrangle Books.

Perhaps the most outstanding of all recent studies of the religious and social aspects of these years . . . a scholarly work of first importance.

VI-15
NF-1
BROOKS, CHARLES B., *The Siege of New Orleans.* Seattle: University of Washington Press.

A carefully researched, thoroughly documented and very well written account of the British attack on New Orleans in December and January (1814-1815), together with Jackson's sensational defense . . . contains vivid word pictures of a host of colorful characters, from the Lafittes to Old Hickory himself.

VI-16
NF-1
BROWN, ROGER H., *The Republic in Peril: 1812.* New York: Columbia University Press.

After a decade of near involvement, the United States moves ever closer to the fateful decision that means war . . . here is attention to the forces, the factors, the conditions, and the decisions that shaped the final action.

VI-17
S-1
BROWN, STUART GERRY, ed., *The Autobiography of James Monroe.* Syracuse, N.Y.: Syracuse University Press.

Few Americans have been as great and as petty, as successful and as close to disaster, as James Monroe . . . this is an interesting and valuable source.

VI-18
B-1
BURR, JR., SAMUEL ENGLE, *Col. Aaron Burr, the American Phoenix.* New York: Exposition Press.

It is true that the author is a worshipful descendent, intent on shining all the armor that was Aaron Burr's . . . it is also true that Burr's life, as his actions, have been analyzed, praised, condemned until historians seldom agree . . . at least this laudatory work is easy to read.

VI-19
NF-1-p
CHAMBERS, WILLIAM NISBET, *Political Parties in a New Nation; The American Experience, 1776-1809.* New York: Oxford University Press.

The most recent monograph to deal with the development of political partisanship in the new nation, this is a very readable and a carefully written book.

VI-20
B-1-p
CHINARD, GILBERT, *Honest John Adams.* Boston: Little, Brown and Co.

One of the handful of "best" biographies of our second President, this has only recently appeared in an inexpensive edition.

VI-21
B-1-p
CHINARD, GILBERT, *Thomas Jefferson, the Apostle of Americanism.* Ann Arbor: University of Michigan Press.

A very readable biography with an authentic "feel," this is an example of what is known as the "quality paperback."

2

VI-22 CLANCY, HERBERT J. *The Democratic Party: Jefferson to Jackson.* New York:
NF-1 Fordham University Press.

This first of several volumes traces the rise and growth of the Democratic party from the 1790's to the 1830's . . . biased but interesting.

VI-23 CLEVELAND, CATHERINE C., *The Great Revival in the West, 1797-1805.*
NF-1 Gloucester, Mass.: Peter Smith.

A detailed study of the emotional revivalism that swept the frontier at the turn of the 19th century . . . important for intellectual and cultural history.

VI-24 CUNLIFFE, MARCUS, *The Nation Takes Shape, 1789-1837.* Chicago: University
NF-1-p of Chicago Press.

An eminent British historian traces the development of the American nation from the inauguration of Washington to the retirement of Jackson . . . written by a scholar, but narrative history that laymen or good high school students can enjoy.

VI-25 CUNNINGHAM, JR., NOBLE E., *The Jeffersonian Republicans in Power; Party*
NF-1 *Operations, 1801-1809.* Chapel Hill: University of North Carolina Press.

Jefferson's inauguration as President in 1801 marked, in some respects, a political revolution . . . this is a very careful and scholarly study of the eight years of Jefferson's presidency.

VI-26 CUNNINGHAM, JR., NOBLE E., ed., *The Making of the American Party System;*
S-1-p *1789-1809.* New York: Prentice Hall-Spectrum Books.

Contains over 90 sources demonstrating "how national political parties came into being and operated during the nation's first two decades under the Constitution." . . . the editor is an acknowledged authority in this area.

VI-27 DANGERFIELD, GEORGE, *The Awakening of American Nationalism, 1815-1828.*
NF-1 New York: Harper & Row.

The years after our second war with Britain marked a turn from dependence on Europe to a growing consciousness of our own strength . . . a new national bank, a higher tariff, internal improvements . . . all of these were evidence of growing nationalism.

VI-28 DESMOND, ALICE CURTIS, *Alexander Hamilton's Wife.* New York: Dodd. Mead.
B-2 A very readable, somewhat fictionized account of the unusual young lady who became Mrs. Alexander Hamilton.

VI-29 DESMOND, ALICE CURTIS, *Glamorous Dolly Madison.* New York: Dodd, Mead.
B-2 See No. VI-28 for a general comment . . . Mrs. Desmond's books are basically accurate and very skillfully and dramatically put together . . . young people often find them fascinating.

VI-30 DILLON, RICHARD, *Meriwether Lewis: A Biography.* New York: Coward-
B-1 McCann, Inc.

A well-written, popular account of one of the most exciting names in the annals of American exploration . . . good high school students will find this very interesting.

VI- 31 DONOVAN, FRANK, *The Thomas Jefferson Papers.* New York: Dodd, Mead.
S-2 Sources skillfully selected and organized to appeal to the teen-ager .,. .,same author has several similar volumes.

VI-32 EAST, ROBERT A., *John Quincy Adams, the Critical Years, 1785-1794.* New
B-1 York: Bookman Associates.

A careful, thorough, not very exciting portrayal of these years that helped to shape the thinking and mold the values of the young Adams.

VI-33 S-1 ELLICOTT, ANDREW, *The Journal of Andrew Ellicott.* Chicago: Quadrangle Books.

The years covered by this journal were largely devoted to the task of surveying the boundary line between Georgia and Florida . . . useful to "sample" the period.

VI-34 NF-1 EZELL, JOHN S., ed., *The New Democracy in America; Travels of Francisco de Miranda in the United States, 1783-1784.* Norman: University of Oklahoma Press.

A volume in this publisher's "Library of Western Travel" series . . . unusual and interesting for background on Spanish penetration into North America.

VI-35 NF-1 FERGUSON, EUGENE S., *Truxton of the Constellation.* Baltimore, Md.: Johns Hopkins Press.

An interesting biography that reveals much about the birth of the American Navy . . . exciting and well researched.

VI-36 NF-1 FISHER, JOHN, *1815, An End and a Beginning.* New York: Harper & Row.

Weaves together, in a colorful and dramatic manner, history in both the Old World and the New during this important year.

VI-37 NF-1 FORRESTER, C. S., *The Age of Fighting Sail.* New York: Doubleday and Co.

This is a volume in the *Mainstream of America* series, all of which are great narrative history, beautifully written . . . this is by the great naval novelist, creator of Hornblower, it is carefully researched and written, and it will blow salt across any classroom and into the nostrils of any teen-age boy.

VI-38 S-1-p HARTWELL, HENRY, JAMES BLAIR, and EDWARD CHILTON, *The Present State of Virginia, and the College.* Charlottesville: University of Virginia Press.

A report first written in 1797, and carefully edited for this printing.

VI-39 B-2 HOEHLING, MARY, *Yankee in the White House; John Quincy Adams.* New York: Julian Messner.

An excellent teen-age biography of John Quincy Adams . . . emphasis on his presidency.

VI-40 F-3 HUNGERFORD, EDWARD BUELL, *Fighting Frigate.* Chicago: Follett Publishing Co.

A young American boy, Mark Hodges, signs on as a crewman on the U.S.S. *Constitution* . . . his brother has been impressed by the British and Mark was bent on revenge . . . an exciting tale that climaxes in the famous battle with the *Guerrière.*

VI-41 NF-3 JOHNSON, GERALD W., *America Grows Up.* New York: William Morrow.

A superb writer, journalist and historian, writes the story of modern America for his own grandchildren . . . well written, exciting, dramatic.

VI-42 B-2 JOHNSTON, JOHANNA, *Thomas Jefferson, His Many Talents.* New York: Dodd, Mead.

A life of Jefferson written for the adolescent . . . a good job.

VI-43 B-2 JUDSON, CLARA INGRAM, *Andrew Jackson; Frontier Statesman.* Chicago: Follett Publishing Co.

There have been few authors, in the past half century, who could equal the late Miss Judson in portraying the lives of famous people for young readers . . . an outstanding book.

VI-44 NF-1 KNOPF, RICHARD C., *Anthony Wayne, A Name in Arms.* Pittsburgh: University of Pittsburgh Press.

The story of General Wayne in the Northwest in the 1790's . . . climaxes in the battle of Fallen Timbers . . . a well conceived and written adult monograph.

VI-45 KOMROFF, MANUEL, *Thomas Jefferson.* New York: Julian Messner.
B-2 One of the better Jefferson biographies for this age group.

VI-46 LEVY, LEONARD W., *Jefferson and Civil Liberties; The Darker Side.* Cambridge,
NF-1 Mass.: Harvard University Press.
Very critical of Jefferson . . . definitely a "teacher item".

VI-47 McCALEB, WALTER F., *New Light on Aaron Burr.* Austin: Texas Quarterly
B-1 Studies.
See No. VI-18 . . . definitely for the interested teacher.

VI-48 MALONE, DUMAS, *Thomas Jefferson As Political Leader.* Berkeley: University of
NF-1 California Press.
Interesting essays (formerly lectures) by the most eminent Jefferson scholar of our time.

VI-49 MARTIN, EDWIN T., *Thomas Jefferson; Scientist.* New York: Collier Books.
B-1-p New issue of an unusual monograph . . . might have great appeal for the student more interested in science than history.

VI-50 MILLER, JOHN C., *Alexander Hamilton, Portrait in Paradox.* New York: Harper &
B-1 Row.
Significant volume of interest to students of Hamilton, his leadership and his personality.

VI-51 MILLER, JOHN C., *Crisis In Freedom; The Alien and Sedition Acts.* Boston; Little,
NF-1-p Brown and Co.
Excellent monograph on this great Federalist blunder . . . adult level.

VI-52 MILLER, JOHN C., *The Federalist Era, 1789-1801.* New York: Harper Torch-
NF-1-p books.
A volume in the *New American Nation* series . . . good adult monograph.

VI-53 MORRIS, RICHARD B., ed., *The Basic Ideas of Alexander Hamilton.* New York:
NF-1-p Pocket Books.
A very inexpensive source reader that could be useful with better than average or well motivated students.

VI-54 MULLER, CHARLES G., *The Proudest Day; Macdonough on Lake Champlain.*
NF-1 New York: John Day.
Very fine narrative history . . . the defeat of the British on Lake Champlain that some historians believe was the most important battle of the War of 1812 . . . exciting, dramatic.

VI-55 NORTH, DOUGLAS C., *The Economic Growth of the United States, 1790-1860.*
NF-1-p New York: W. W. Norton.
Profusely illustrated and documented . . . "based on the proposition that U. S. growth was the evolution of a market economy where the behavior of prices of goods and productive factors was the major element in any explanation of economic change."

VI-56 NYE, RUSSEL BLAINE, *The Cultural Life of the New Nation, 1776-1830.* New
NF-1-p York: Harper Torchbooks.
Another volume in the *New American Nation* series . . . stresses intellectual and social change.

VI-57 OGILVIE, ELIZABETH, *Whistle for a Wind.* New York: Scribner's.
F-2 The story of a young boy who lived on the seacoast at the time Maine was about to enter the union . . . an element of mystery . . . a quiet, charming story.

VI-58 PETERSON, MERRILL D., *The Jefferson Image in the American Mind.* New York:
NF-1-p Oxford University Press-Galaxy Books.

Changing attitudes toward Jefferson and his influence, down through the years . . . an unusual and penetrating volume . . . adult level.

VI-59 POOLMAN, KENNETH, *Guns Off Cape Ann: The Story of the Shannon and the*
F-2 *Chesapeake.* Chicago: Rand McNally.

A stirring tale of the fighting at sea . . . very high interest level.

VI-60 PRATT, JULIUS, *Expansionists of 1812.* Gloucester, Mass.: Peter Smith.
NF-1 A reissue of a book that forced many students of history to rethink the causes of the second war with Great Britain . . . currently undergoing some revision itself . . . very mature.

VI-61 RANDOLPH, SARAH N. *The Domestic Life of Thomas Jefferson* (with
NF-1-p introduction by Dumas Malone). New York: Ungar.

A reissue of a delightful little book about the home and family life of our third President.

VI-62 REED, V. B., and J. D. WILLIAMS, *The Case of Aaron Burr.* Boston: Houghton
S-1,2-p Mifflin Co.

Over 120 source readings, with 200 pages . . . grouped under these headings: "1775-1805", "1805-1807", "the arrest", "trials", "continuing evidence" . . . material varies widely in complexity and difficulty.

VI-63 REEDER, COLONEL RED, *The Story of the War of 1812.* New York: Duel, Sloan
NF-2 and Pearce.

Easily written account of the military and naval aspects of the war.

VI-64 ROBERTS, KENNETH, *Lydia Bailey.* Greenwich, Conn.: Fawcett Books.
F-1-p One of Roberts' better historical novels . . . remarkably accurate portrayal of Americans in the Haitian revolution and the Tripolitan Wars.

VI-65 ROURKE, CONSTANCE, *Davy Crockett.* New York: Harcourt, Brace and World.
B-2 An interesting and fast-paced account of the colorful life of Crockett . . . well written and basically accurate.

VI-66 SCHACHNER, NATHAN, *Aaron Burr.* New York: A. S. Barnes, Perpetua Books.
B-1-p One of the better biographies of Burr, in a "quality paperback" format . . . somewhat pro-Burr on controversial points, but interestingly written and based on careful research.

VI-67 SCHACHNER, NATHAN, *Alexander Hamilton.* New York: A. S. Barnes, Perpetua
B-1-p Books.

See No. VI-66 for comments . . . a superior book.

VI-68 STOUTENBERG, ADRIAN, and LAURA NELSON BAKER, *Wild Treasure; The*
B-2 *Story of David Douglas.* New York: Charles Scribner's Sons.

The story of a famous botanist who came to America from Scotland.

VI-69 TUCKER, CAROLINE, *John Marshall, The Great Chief Justice.* New York: Farrar,
B-2 Straus & Cudahy.

The life of the great jurist, written for the adolescent . . . it is difficult to make Marshall an exciting figure for young people . . . heavily fictionalized.

VI-70 VANCE, MARGUERITE, *The Jacksons of Tennessee.* New York: E. P. Dutton.
F-2 Historical fiction, based on the lives of Andrew and Rachel Jackson.

VI-71 VAN DER LINDEN, FRANK., *The Turning Point; Jefferson's Battle for the*
NF-1 *Presidency.* Washington, D.C.: Robert B. Luce.

An adult-level monograph that discusses Jefferson's political struggles in the late 1790's.

VI-72 VAN DEUSEN, GLYNDON G., *The Life of Henry Clay.* Boston: Little, Brown and
B-1-p Co.

A mature, well-balanced portrayal of Clay and the men who supported and opposed him . . . definitely adult.

VI-73 VARG, PAUL A., *Foreign Policies of the Founding Fathers.* East Lansing, Mich.:
NF-1 Michigan State University Press.

Professor Varg, well-known specialist in diplomatic history, spins a highly readable story about the foreign affairs of our young Republic.

VI-74 WALTERS, JR., RAYMOND, ed., *The Virginia Dynasty; the United States,*
S-2-p *1801-1819.* Princeton, N.J.: D. Van Nostrand Co.

With an emphasis on political history and the leadership of Virginians . . . 99 pages of text . . . 14 source readings, covering 87 pages . . . a good bibliography.

VI-75 WARD, HARRY M., *The Department of War, 1781-1795.* Pittsburgh, Pa.:
NF-1 University of Pittsburgh Press.

The administration of a war department from the closing months of the Revolution through the defeat of the Indians in the Northwest . . . scholarly monograph.

VI-76 WARD, JOHN WILLIAM, *Andrew Jackson, Symbol for An Age.* New York:
B-1-p Oxford University Press, Galaxy Books.

Why did Jackson become a symbol in his own time? And why has he remained a symbol down through the years? . . . a very mature, provocative study that embraces both history and literature.

VI-77 WHITCHER, A. P., *The Spanish-American Frontier, 1783-1795.* Gloucester, Mass.:
NF-1 Peter Smith.

Long the definitive study of the struggle for national security in the Old Southwest.

VI-78 WHITCHER, A. P., *The Mississippi Question, 1795-1803.* Gloucester, Mass.: Peter
NF-1 Smith.

Mature study by an expert in this area . . . a sequel to No. VI-77.

VI-79 WHITE, PATRICK C. T., *A Nation On Trial; America and the War of 1812.* New
NF-1 York: John Wiley and Sons.

This slim but well-documented volume is part of a series known as *America In Crisis,* edited by Robert A. Divine . . . five excellent maps by Theodore Miller . . . sound, mature, diplomatic history.

VI-80 WILBUR, MARGUERITE EYER, *Thomas Jefferson, Apostle of Liberty.* New
B-2 York: Liveright Publishing Corp.

A fictionalized account of Thomas Jefferson and his times, by the author of *John Sutter.*

VI-81 WILKIE, KATHERINE E., *John Sevier, Son of Tennessee.* New York: Julian
B-2 Messner.

A fine teen-age biography of one of the important pioneers of Tennessee.

Chapter Seven

The Westward Movement (1763-1860)

Compiled by RALPH A. BROWN

VII-1 F-2 ALDRICH, BESS STREETER, *A Lantern In Her Hand.* New York: Appleton-Century-Crofts.
A time-tested novel of life on the Nebraska frontier . . . retains a sort of quiet appeal for some students.

VII-2 B-1 ALTER, J. CECIL, *Jim Bridger.* Norman: University of Oklahoma Press.
An adult, scholarly biography of one of the most colorful of the "Mountain Men" . . . will appeal to many high school boys of above average ability.

VII-3 NF-2 ANDRIST, RALPH K., *The California Gold Rush.* New York: Harper and Row.
Another beautiful volume in the *American Heritage Junior Library.*

VII-4 NF-2 ANDRIST, RALPH K., *The Erie Canal.* New York: Harper and Row.
And yet another in the *American Heritage Junior Library* series . . . truly outstanding books for teen-agers.

VII-5 F-3 ANNIXTER, JANE and PAUL, *Buffalo Chief.* New York: Holiday House.
An interesting story of the Sioux Indians, their way of life and their struggle against the White Man.

VII-6 F-3 ARNOLD, ELLIOTT, *Broken Arrow.* New York: Duell, Sloan and Pearce.
This is a story of the Indian wars in the Southwest and of the strange but firm friendship between an Indian chief and a scout for the white men.

VII-7 NF-1 BALDWIN, LELAND D., *The Keelboat Age on Western Waters.* Pittsburgh, Pa.: University of Pittsburgh Press.
The rivers were the most important avenues of transportation and communication during the early periods . . . this scholarly volume describes the life, activity, and importance of the rivers when keelboats were common.

VII-8 F-2 BALL, ZACHARY, *Keelboat Journey.* New York: E. P. Dutton.
The story of an expedition that went up the Missouri River to trade with the Indians.

VII-9 F-2 BALL, ZACHARY, *Young Mike Fink.* New York: Holiday House.
An interesting mixture of fiction and folklore during the days of river commerce.

VII-10 NF-1 BARTLETT, RICHARD A., *Great Surveys of the American West.* Norman: University of Oklahoma Press.
A scholarly volume that treats many of the early explorations of the trans-Mississippi West.

VII-11 BELTRAMI, J. C., *A Pilgrimage in America.* Chicago: Quadrangle Books.
S-1 A contemporary account of one of the early explorations of the upper Mississippi Valley in the very early 1800's.

VII-12 BILLINGTON, RAY ALLEN, *The Far Western Frontier, 1830-1860.* New York:
NF-1 Harper Torchbooks.
A volume in the *New American Nation* series . . . one of the finest books about the West during these three decades . . . useful with average and better students.

VII-13 BILLINGTON, RAY ALLEN, ed., *The Westward Movement in the United States.*
S-1-p Princeton, N.J.: D. Van Nostrand Co.
Combines an essay of approximately 100 pages with a judicious selection of sources.

VII-14 BISHOP, CURTIS, *Lone Star Leader, Sam Houston.* New York: Julian Messner.
B-2 An outstanding junior biography, that will appeal to many teen-agers . . . deals with an important and controversial figure.

VII-15 BODE, CARL, ed., *American Life in the 1840's.* New York: Doubleday-Anchor.
S-1,2-p A volume in the *Documents in American Civilization* series . . . documents selected that will portray the daily life of the "ordinary" people . . . 45 sources, nearly 400 pages, numerous illustrations.

VII-16 BOTHWELL, JEAN, *Tree House at Seven Oaks.* New York: Abelard-Schuman.
F-2 This is a junior novel set in Kansas and Nebraska in 1853 . . . there is action and suspense and a good deal of the "feel" of this period of tension.

VII-17 BRODIE, FAWN M., ed., *The City of the Saints, and Across the Rocky Mountains*
S-1 *to California,* by Richard F. Burton. New York: Alfred A. Knopf.
Important and interesting source material describing the early life and settlements in the Rocky Mountain area.

VII-18 BROWN, DEE, *Fort Phil Kearny; An American Saga.* New York: G.P. Putnam's
NF-1 Sons.
Valuable and interesting material on the westward movement of the 1840's . . . helps to understand the problems and dangers of the trip West.

VII-19 BURT, OLIVE, *Jedediah Smith, Fur Trapper of the Old West.* New York: Julian
B-2 Messner.
A superb junior biography of one of the more colorful and admirable of the early Mountain Men who explored the Rocky Mountain area.

VII-20 BURT, OLIVE, *Brigham Young.* New York: Julian Messner.
B-2 For an evaluation of this junior biography of the great Mormon leader, see the comments made about No. VII-19, above.

VII-21 BUTLER, BEVERLY, *The Fur Lodge.* New York: Dodd, Mead.
F-2 This is a story of Indian trading and of the adventures of a teen-age boy in early Minnesota.

VII-22 CAUDILL, REBECCA, *Tree of Freedom.* New York: Viking.
F-2 A story of pioneer life in early Kentucky.

VII-23 CHESTER, MICHAEL, *First Wagons to California.* New York: G. P. Putnam's Sons.
F-3 An extremely "easy" story about the early pioneers who crossed the continent.

VII-24 CHESTER, MICHAEL, *Joseph Strauss, Builder of the Golden Gate Bridge.* New
B-3 York: G. P. Putnam's Sons.
An easily written biography about a California pioneer of a little later period.

VII-25 NF-3 HOWARD, ROBERT WEST, *The Flag of the Dreadful Bear; The Story of the Republic of California.* New York: G.P. Putnam's Sons.

A simply but colorfully written account of the period when California was breaking away from Mexican control.

VII-26 NF-1 CLARK, THOMAS D., *Frontier America. The Story of the Westward Movement.* New York: Charles Scribner's Sons.

The story of America's expansion in a generally authentic but not especially exciting presentation.

VII-27 NF-1-p COBLENTZ, STANTON A., *Villains and Vigilantes; The Story of James King of William and of Pioneer Justice in California.* New York: A. S. Barnes-Perpetua Books.

Interesting and unusual material about justice (and lack of justice) in pioneer California.

VII-28 B-2 COOKE, DAVID C., *Fighting Indians of the West.* New York: Dodd, Mead.

Interesting narratives of dramatic episodes in the struggle for the West.

VII-29 NF-2 COOKE, DAVID C., *Indians on the Warpath.* New York: Dodd, Mead.

See No. VII-28 . . . more of the same.

VII-30 NF-2 DANA, RICHARD HENRY, *Two Years Before the Mast; A Personal Narrative.* New York: Dodd, Mead.

Generations of young Americans have thrilled to this . . . it is still dramatic and valuable.

VII-31 S-1 DARBY, WILLIAM, *A Tour from the City of New York to Detroit . . . 1818.* Chicago: Quadrangle Books.

Today's youngsters are likely to think that the West began at the Mississippi, or even farther west . . . this source account of what the Old Northwest was like can be valuable.

VII-32 B-2 DAUGHERTY, JAMES, *Daniel Boone.* New York: Viking.

One of the very best of the many junior biographies of Boone.

VII-33 B-2 DAUGHERTY, JAMES, *Marcus and Narcissa Whitman; Pioneers of Oregon.* New York: Viking.

This joint life of the first white woman to make the overland trip to Oregon, and her doctor-missionary husband, is dramatic, authentic, and captures the feel of the period.

VII-34 NF-2 DAUGHERTY, JAMES, *Of Courage Undaunted.* New York: Viking.

A very dramatic and colorful account of the Lewis and Clark expedition.

VII-35 NF-1 DOLLENBAUGH, FREDERICK S., *A Canyon Voyage; The Narrative of the Second Powell Expedition . . . 1871 and 1872.* New Haven, Conn.: Yale University Press.

Slightly "over" the time period of this section, but especially valuable for its description of the Southwest.

VII-36 NF-1-p DE VOTO, BERNARD, *Across the Wide Missouri.* Boston: Houghton Mifflin Company.

One of the most vivid secondary accounts of the early period of Rocky Mountain exploration and fur trading . . . adult and mature but extremely readable.

VII-37 NF-3 DORIAN, EDITH, and W. N. WILSON, *Trails West, and Men Who Made Them.* New York: McGraw-Hill Book Co.

An easily read narrative of the early pioneers.

VII-38 NF-2 DOWNEY, FAIRFAX, *Texas and the War with Mexico.* New York: Harper & Row.

Another superbly illustrated volume in the *American Heritage Junior Library.*

VII-39 NF-1 DRUMM, STELLA M., ed., *Down the Santa Fe Trail and Into Mexico; The Diary of Susan Shelby Magoffin, 1846-1847.* New Haven, Conn.: Yale University Press. [Also available in paper from same publisher.]

Interesting source material for conditions in the Southwest on the eve of our war with Mexico . . . considerable appeal to high school girls.

VII-40 F-2 EDMONDS, WALTER D., *Two Logs Crossing.* New York: Dodd, Mead.

An exciting and authentic tale of Indians and fur trappers in northern New York when that area was "frontier."

VII-41 F-2 EDMONDS, WALTER D., *They Had a Horse.* New York: Dodd, Mead.

One of the better historical novelists of his time wrote this junior novel about settlers on the New York frontier.

VII-42 B-1 ESTERGREEN, M. MORGAN, *Kit Carson, A Portrait in Courage.* Norman: University of Oklahoma Press.

Most recent of many lives of this scout and Indian fighter . . . perhaps the most scholarly and accurate available.

VII-43 F-2 FENNER, PHYLLIS R., ed., *The Dark and Bloody Ground; Stories of the American Frontier.* New York: William R. Morrow.

A specialist in children's literature prepared this anthology of fictional accounts of the strife and danger of the frontier.

VII-44 S-1 FLETCHER, ROBERT SAMUEL, *From Cleveland by Ship to California, 1849-1850.* Durham, N.C.: Duke University Press.

Good contemporary accounts of travel to the Gold Fields via ship are fairly scarce, which adds to the value of this one.

VII-45 NF-1-p GARDINER, DOROTHY, *West of the River; A History.* New York: Thomas Y. Crowell.

Deals with the Missouri River area and with the geography of westward expansion.

VII-46 B-2 GARST, SHANNON, *Broken-Hand Fitzpatrick; Greatest of Mountain Men.* New York: Julian Messner.

A very fine junior biography that not only delineates an unusual character in Fitzpatrick, but tells much about the area and the time.

VII-47 B-2 GARST, SHANNON, *Kit Carson, Trail Blazer and Scout.* New York: Julian Messner.

Everyone knows who Kit Carson was . . . See comment for No. VII-46.

VII-48 B-2 GARST, SHANNON, *Joe Meek.* New York: Julian Messner.

While not as well known to today's youngsters, Meek was one of the more important figures in the early Rocky Mountain trade and exploration.

VII-49 NF-1 GOETZMANN, WILLIAM H., *Army Exploration in the American West, 1803-1863.* New Haven, Conn.: Yale University Press.

A scholarly account of the role of the army in western exploration.

VII-50 NF-1 GRINNELL, GEORGE BIRD, *By Cheyenne Campfires.* New Haven, Conn.: Yale University Press.

Provides a very fine account of Indian life on the Great Plains . . . definitely an adult book.

VII-51 HARPSTER, JOHN W., ed., *Pen Pictures of Early Western Pennsylvania.*
S-1 Pittsburgh, Pa.: University of Pittsburgh Press.

Rather accurately labeled as "A collection of the most colorful and informative writings of early travelers and settlers who ventured west of the mountains."

VII-52 HOFF, CAROL, *Wilderness Pioneer: Stephen F. Austin of Texas.* Chicago: Follett
B-3 Publishing Co.

Austin and the early days of American settlement in Texas, written for the slow reader.

VII-53 HOWARD, ROBERT WEST, ed., *This Is The West.* Chicago: Rand McNally.
F-2 An interesting selection of fictional writing about the early days of the West.

VII-54 HUDSON, WILSON M., ed., *Andy Adams, Why the Chisholm Trail Forks and*
F-2 *Other Tales of the Cattle Country.* Austin: University of Texas Press.

Tales, tall and otherwise, of the early days of the cattle country.

VII-55 JOHNSON, DOROTHY M., *Famous Lawmen of the Old West.* New York: Dodd,
B-2 Mead.

Reasonably accurate accounts of the life and exploits of many of the better known guardians of the law during the boisterous days of the West . . . for adolescent readers.

VII-56 JOHNSON, JALMAR, *Builders of the Northwest.* New York: Dodd, Mead.
B-2 Capsule biographical sketches of many men and women who were active in the early days of the Northwest.

VII-57 JONES, EVANS, *Trappers and Mountain Men.* New York: Harper & Row.
NF-2 Readable introduction to the early history of the Rocky Mountain area . . . emphasis is on the early trappers and traders.

VII-58 JOSEPHY, ALVIN M., *The Patriot Chiefs; A Chronicle of American Indian*
NF-1 *Leadership.* New York: Viking.

The American Indian was an individualist . . . whether in war or on the hunt, he preferred to retain freedom of action . . . few of the Indian chiefs were able to establish strong leadership, and this interesting volume recounts the stories of some of the more successful of them.

VII-59 JUDSON, CLARA INGRAM, *The Mighty Soo; 500 Years at Sault Ste.. Marie.*
NF-3 Chicago: Follett Publishing Company.

A superb story-teller weaves together geography and history in this accurate account of one of the most strategically important sections of our country.

VII-60 JUDSON, CLARA INGRAM, *Yankee Clippers; The Story of Donald McKay.*
B-2 Chicago: Follett Publishing Company.

One of the finest writers of books for young people describes the most beautiful ships man ever made, and tells about some of the men who designed and built them.

VII-61 KJELGAARD, JIM, *Buckskin Brigade.* New York: Holiday House.
F-2 Several short stories dealing with early trappers and traders . . . fast action and accurate color.

VII-62 KJELGAARD, JIM, *The Lost Wagon.* New York: Dodd, Mead.
F-2 An excellent junior novel dealing with the dangers, excitement, and enthusiasms of a family on its way to Oregon by covered wagon.

VII-63 KJELGAARD, JIM, *Rebel Siege, The Story of a Frontier Rifleman's Son.* New
F-2 York: Holiday House.

Making rifles, in the colonial period, was a slow process that involved the work of skilled craftsman . . . this story is about the son of such a riflemaker and the dramatic action in which he participated.

VII-64
S-1
LAMAR, HOWARD R., ed., *The Cruise of the Portsmouth; A Sailor's View of the Conquest of California, 1845-1847.* New Haven, Conn.: Yale University Press.

An unusual source for the American victory over Spanish and Mexicans in the seizure of California.

VII-65
NF-1
LASCH, CHRISTOPHER, ed., *Theodore Roosevelt's The Winning of the West.* New York: Hastings House.

This is an abridgement of the multi-volumed history of the American westward movement written by Theodore Roosevelt as a young man.

VII-66
NF-1-p
LAVENDER, DAVID, *Bent's Fort.* New York: Doubleday.

This is a vivid and detailed story about one of the more important points along the trail west . . . although written for adults it is so colorful and so detailed that many young poeple will enjoy it.

VII-67
NF-1
LAVENDER, DAVID, *Westward Vision; The Story of the Oregon Trail.* New York: McGraw-Hill Book Co.

A very readable, popular account of one of the more colorful aspects of the westward movement.

VII-68
NF-2
McCREADY, ALBERT L., *Railroads in the Days of Steam.* New York: Harper & Row.

Another beautiful and readable volume in the *American Heritage Junior Library.*

VII-69
NF-2
MONAGHAN, JAY, ed., *The Book of the American West.* New York: Julian Messner.

A huge, folio volume that belongs in every school and (hopefully) classroom library . . . many detailed and accurate articles by top authorities . . . deals with a variety of material . . . beautiful as well as interesting and authoritative.

VII-70
NF-1-p
MOORE, ARTHUR K., *The Frontier Mind.* Lexington: University of Kentucky Press.

Mature, adult intellectual and social history.

VII-71
S–1
NUNIS, JR., DOYCE B., ed., *The Golden Frontier; The Recollections of Herman Francis Reinhart, 1851-1869.* Austin: University of Texas Press.

A valuable source document for these two decades of western history.

VII-72
NF-2-p
PARKMAN, FRANCIS, *The Oregon Trail.* New York: Washington Square Press Book. [An older edition, in hard covers, is published by Dodd, Mead.]

Generations of young Americans have thrilled to the color, the action, and the accurate detail of Parkman's book.

VII-73
NF-1-p
PHILBRICK, FRANCIS S., *The Rise of the West, 1754-1830.* New York: Harper Torchbooks.

A scholarly but also readable volume in the *New American Nation* series . . . based on voluminous research and with the very smell of romance and adventure . . . a simply delightful volume (also available in hardback).

VII-74
NF-1
PIGNEY, JOSEPH, *For Fear We Shall Perish.* New York: E. P. Dutton.

This is an account of the travels and the tribulations of the Donner Party . . . one of the best-known tragedies of the westward movement.

VII-75
NF-2
PLACE, MARIAN T., *Westward on the Oregon Trail.* New York: Harper & Row.

This as well as the next title (No. VII-76) is a volume in the *American Heritage Junior Library.*

VII-76
NF-2
PLATT, RUTHERFORD, *Adventures to the Wilderness.* New York: Harper & Row.

See No. VII-75.

VII–77 NF-1 PORTER, MAE REED, and ODESSA DAVENPORT, *Scotsman in Buckskin; Sir William Drummond Stewart and the Rocky Mountain Fur Trade.* New York: Hastings House.

A lovely volume that contains some unusual and interesting material about the early days of the fur trade in the Rocky Mountain area.

VII-78 S-1-p POTTER, DAVID M., ed., *Trail to California; The Overland Journal of Vincent Geiger and Wakeman Bryarly.* New Haven, Conn.: Yale University Press. [Also available from same publisher in hardcovers.]

A skillfully edited journal that gives the flavor and danger of the overland journey to the gold fields.

VII-79 NF-1-p POWELL, JOHN WESLEY, *The Exploration of the Colorado River.* New York: Doubleday.

One of the important accounts of early exploration of the Colorado and the Grand Canyon.

VII-80 NF-1 QUAIFE, M. M., ed., *Six Years with the Texas Rangers, 1875-1881,* by James B. Gillett. New Haven, Conn.: Yale University Press.

The title is descriptive . . . also important that the editor was for many years one of the real authorities on the history of the West.

VII-81 NF-1-p REMINI, ROBERT V., *The Election of Andrew Jackson.* Philadelphia: J. B. Lippincott .

A volume in the *Critical Periods of History* series . . . an analytical monograph concerned with the political changes that were structured during the national campaign of 1828 . . . as Professor Remini points out, the campaign of 1828 began early in March of 1825.

VII-82 NF-2-p SALE, RANDALL D., and EDWIN D. KARN, *American Expansion; A Book of Maps.* Homewood, Ill.: Dorsey Press.

An inexpensive collection of maps that helps to tell the story of America's territorial growth.

VII-83 B-2 SHAPIRO, IRWIN, *Yankee Thunder; The Legendary Life of Davy Crockett.* New York: Julian Messner.

An excellent junior biography of this much-written-about pioneer.

VII-84 B-2 SHELTON, LOLA, *Charles Marion Russell; Cowboy, Artist, Friend.* New York: Dodd, Mead.

A fine biography of this well known artist . . . his portrayals of the cowboy have seldom been equalled.

VII-85 NF-1 SIMMONS, LEE W., ed., *Sun Chief, The Autobiography of a Hopi Indian.* New Haven, Conn.: Yale University Press.

A fine, adult book about the Hopi Indians of the Southwest.

VII-86 B-1 SPELL, LOTA M., *Pioneer Printer, Samuel Bangs in Mexico and Texas.* Austin: University of Texas Press.

An adult biography that sheds much light on the history of printing in the Southwest.

VII-87 NF-3 STANFORD, DON, *Must Be Good Riders, Orphans Preferred.* New York: Funk and Wagnalls.

A light, and easily read, account of the Pony Express . . . useful with very slow readers.

VII-88 B-2 STEVENSON, JANET, *John James Audubon.* Chicago: Encyclopedia Britannica Press.

Easily read, with rather high interest level . . . the life of the naturalist and artist who was a pioneer in the Mississippi Valley.

VII-89 *F-1-p* STONE, IRVING, *Immortal Wife.* New York: Pocket Books.

A very inexpensive edition of this fictionalized life of Jessie Benton Fremont, daughter of a famous Senator and wife of a famous explorer.

VII-90 *NF-1* STONE, IRVING, *Men to Match My Mountains.* New York: Doubleday.

A volume in the fine *Mainstream of America* series . . . intensely interesting, beautifully written account of the traders and trappers that opened up the Rocky Mountain area . . . would prove completely absorbing to most young people, even though an adult book.

VII-91 *NF-1* TEBBEL, JOHN, and KEITH JENNISON, *The American Indian Wars.* New York: Harper & Row.

Readable, popular history about the better known struggles between Indian and settlers for possession of the West.

VII-92 *NF-1* TERRELL, JOHN UPTON, *Furs By Astor.* New York: William Morrow.

The role of John Jacob Astor in the development of the fur trade in the far Northwest.

VII-93 *S-1-p* TOCQUEVILLE, ALEXIS de, *Democracy in America.* Two volumes. New York: Knopf-Vintage.

An inexpensive edition of one of the real classics of foreign interpretation of America.

VII-94 *S-1* TROLLOPE, MRS. FRANCES, *Domestic Manners of the Americans.* New York: Knopf-Vintage.

Inexpensive edition of one of the most quoted books about the United States written by a foreign visitor in the second quarter of the 19th century.

VII-95 *NF-1* TURNER, FREDERICK JACKSON, *Essays in American History Dedicated to Frederick Jackson Turner.* Gloucester, Mass.: Peter Smith.

Reissue of an important book containing many essays that deal with aspects of Turnerism . . . definitely a teacher item.

VII-96 *NF-1* TURNER, FREDERICK JACKSON, *The Rise of the New West.* Gloucester, Mass.: Peter Smith.

Better students should be exposed to Turner.

VII-97 *NF-1* TURNER, FREDERICK JACKSON, *The Significance of Sections in American History.* Gloucester, Mass.: Peter Smith.

See comment on VII-96 . . . everyone talks about Turner, but have you read this?

VII-98 *NF-1* TURNER, FREDERICK JACKSON, *The United States: 1830-1850.* Gloucester, Mass.: Peter Smith.

Not many students will read Turner, but any high school library without these volumes is suspect!

VII-99 *NF-1,2* VAN EVERY, DALE, *The Final Challenge; The American Frontier, 1804-1845.* New York: William Morrow.

Last of a four-volume series: The *Frontier People of America . . .* dramatic, exciting, colorful narrative history . . . even average readers, with minimum interest in history, would find this difficult to put aside.

VII-100 *S-1* WALLACE, PAUL A. W., *Thirty Thousand Miles with John Heckewelder.* Pittsburgh, Pa.: University of Pittsburgh Press.

Exploration on the frontier during the last four decades of the 18th century.

VII-101 *B-1-p* WARD, JOHN WILLIAM, *Andrew Jackson; Symbol for An Age.* New York: Oxford University Press, Galaxy.

See No. VI-76.

VII-102 WATERS, FRANK, *Book of the Hopi.* New York: Viking.
NF-1 A valuable and useful book on these Southwest Indians.

VII-103 WERSTEIN, IRVING, *Massacre at Sand Creek.* New York: Charles Scribner's Sons.
NF-2 The dramatic and tragic story of an Indian massacre in Colorado in 1864 . . . Werstein is one of the better writers for this age group.

VII-104 WIBBERLEY, LEONARD, *Zebulon Pike, Soldier and Explorer.* New York: Funk and Wagnalls.
B-2 An interesting, junior biography of this well known soldier and explorer.

Chapter Eight

Social, Economic, and Cultural Developments (1824-1860)

Compiled by WILLIAM G. TYRRELL

VIII-1 AARON, DANIEL, *Men of Good Hope.* New York: Oxford University Press-Galaxy
NF-1-p Books.

Mature discussion of social philosophies advocated by Emerson, Parker, and others, including reformers of late 19th and early 20th centuries.

VIII-2 ADAMS, SAMUEL HOPKINS, *Chingo Smith of the Erie Canal.* New York:
F-2 Random House.

Well-told, entertaining, fictionalized narrative of the youngster's experiences set against historical background . . . young readers will identify easily with Adams' characters.

VIII-3 ALBION, ROBERT G., *The Rise of New York Port, 1815-1860.* New York: Shoe
NF-1 String Press.

An important study . . . broad approach with scholarly, statistical details combined with fascinating accounts of port and maritime life . . . well-illustrated . . . extensive bibliography.

VIII-4 ALLEN, EDWARD, *Horace Greeley: Informing a Nation.* Chicago: Encyclopaedia
B-3 Britannica Press.

See No. IX-1.

VIII-5 ALLEN, GAY WILSON, *Walt Whitman.* New York: Evergreen Books.
B-2-p

Comprehensive presentation in author's analysis, plus significant documents and pictures.

VIII-6 ALLEN, GAY WILSON, *Solitary Singer: A Critical Biography of Walt Whitman.*
B-2-p New York: Evergreen Books [Also available in hard covers from Macmillan].

Impressive compilation . . . mature discussion.

VIII-7 ALLEN, JERRY, *The Adventures of Mark Twain.* Boston: Little, Brown.
B-2-p

Biography plus fictionalized treatment . . . introductory rather than comprehensive.

VIII-8 ANDRIST, RALPH K., *The Erie Canal.* New York: Harper & Row.
NF-2

See No. VII-4.

VIII-9 ANDRIST, RALPH K., *Steamboats on the Mississippi.* New York: Harper & Row.
NF-2

Graphic . . . gripping . . . introductory survey . . . additional fascinating information in an attractive assortment of contemporary color prints and paintings.

VIII-10 ARVIN, NEWTON, *Herman Melville.* New York: Viking Press-Compass.
B-1-p Standard biography . . . human and scholarly . . . a critical evaluation based on the author's interpretation of his subject.

VIII-11 ATHEARN, ROBERT G., *The American Heritage New Illustrated History of The*
NF-2-p *United States; Volume 5, Young America.* New York: Dell.
Overview in journalistic approach . . . impressively documented with a wide range of pictorial materials.

VIII-12 BAKER, RACHEL, *Angel of Mercy: The Story of Dorothea Lynde Dix*
B-2 *(1802-1887).* New York: Julian Messner.
Readable presentation . . . excellent portrayal of career and character.

VIII-13 BAKER, RACHEL, *Dr. Morton: Pioneer in the Age of Ether.* New York: Julian
B-2 Messner.
Fictionalized biography . . . lively story based on author's considerable research.

VIII-14 BAKER, RACHEL, *The First Woman Doctor: The Story of Elizabeth Blackwell,*
B-2 *M.D. (1821-1910).* New York: Julian Messner.
Well-written biography . . . touches on medical history and feminism as well as the subject's own character.

VIII-15 BAKER, RACHEL, and JOANNA BAKER MERLIN, *America's First Woman*
B-2 *Astronomer: Maria Mitchell.* New York: Julian Messner.
Introductory treatment . . . some scientific material . . . but emphasizes the subject's personal interest in astronomy and her successes.

VIII-16 BALDANZA, FRANK, *Mark Twain.* New York: Barnes and Noble.
B-1-p Convenient introduction . . . biography plus critical evaluation of literary works.

VIII-17 BALDWIN, LELAND D., *The Keelboat Age on Western Waters.* Pittsburgh:
NF-1 University of Pittsburgh Press.
See No. VII-7.

VIII-18 BARTEL, ROLAND, and EDWIN R. BINGHAM, eds., *America Through Foreign*
S-2-p *Eyes, 1827-1842.* Boston: D. C. Heath.
A sampling of travelers' accounts and descriptions . . . revealing source collection . . . highlights numerous aspects of 19th-century life and culture.

VIII-19 BEEBE, LUCIUS, and CHARLES CLEGG, *Hear The Train Blow; A Pictorial Epic*
NF-2 *of America in the Railroad Age.* New York: E. P. Dutton.
Vivid display of contemporary woodcuts and paintings help to recreate the drama and significance of the beginning and development of steam-powered transportation.

VIII-20 BENÉT, LAURA, *Washington Irving: Explorer of the American Legend.* New
B-2 York: Dodd, Mead.
Basic information about the famous author . . . told with verve and appreciation.

VIII-21 BENÉT, LAURA, *Young Edgar Allen Poe.* New York: Dodd, Mead.
B-2 Sympathetic biography . . . written with an understanding of the poet-author's life and career.

VIII-22 BENSON, LEE, *The Concept of Jacksonian Democracy.* Princeton, N.J.: Princeton
NF-1 University Press.
Stimulating study based on enormous research . . . clearly indicates the values of analysis and investigation of various forms of social-statistical sources.

VIII-23 BESTOR, ARTHUR E., *Backwoods Utopias (1663-1829).* Philadelphia: University
NF-1 of Pennsylvania Press.
Precise examination of "communitarian" groups seeking to apply religious principles to social-economic organizations . . . mature in approach.

VIII-24 *NF-1* BIDWELL, PERCY W., and JOHN I. FALCONER, *History of Agriculture in the Northern United States, 1620-1860.* Gloucester, Mass.: Peter Smith

Excellent reference . . . though somewhat dated in presentation . . . wide range of subjects . . . considers impact on agriculture of many different pressures and forces.

VIII-25 *NF-1-p* BILLINGTON, RAY ALLEN, *The Protestant Crusade, 1800-1860: A Study of the Origins of American Nativism.* Gloucester, Mass.: Peter Smith. [Also available from Quadrangle Books.]

Well documented . . . based on examinations of periodical literature and contemporary tracts . . . traces religious influence on period politics . . . remarkable study of attitudes and action.

VIII-26 *S-1* BLAU, JOSEPH L., ed., *Social Theories of Jacksonian Democracy; Representative Writings of the Period, 1825-1860.* Indianapolis, Ind.: Liberal Arts Press [also available from same publisher in paper].

See No. IX-15.

VIII-27 *NF-1* BOAS, GEORGE, ed., *Romanticism in America.* New York: Russell and Russell.

Papers on specific arts plus contributions to literature, philosophy, and ideas.

VIII-28 *NF-1* BODE, CARL, *Anatomy of American Popular Culture, 1840-1861.* Berkeley: University of California Press.

Stimulating and fascinating . . . demonstrates the results of good writing and careful research in a well-rounded report on cultural developments.

VIII-29 *NF-1-p* BODE, CARL, ed., *The Portable Thoreau.* New York: Viking [also available in hard covers].

An appreciation and analysis in introduction plus representative selections.

VIII-30 *NF-1* BRANCH, EDWARD DOUGLAS. *The Sentimental Years, 1836-1860.* New York: Appleton-Century-Crofts.

Lively, critical review of feminism, temperance, spiritualism, and other movements (treated as fads) of the period.

VIII-31 *NF-2* BRAYNARD, FRANK O., *S. S. Savannah, The Elegant Steam Ship.* Athens: University of Georgia Press.

Vigorous account of the construction and "career" of the pioneering ocean-going steam vessel.

VIII-32 *B-1* BRODIE, FAWN M., *No Man Knows My History; The Life of Joseph Smith, The Mormon Prophet.* New York: Alfred A. Knopf.

Searching scholarship is evident in this biography of the founder of Mormonism . . . significant closeup of personality and religious expression . . . outstanding analytical discussion of sources.

VIII-33 *NF-1-p* BROOKS, VAN WYCK, *Makers and Finders, Volume I, The World of Washington Irving; Volume II, Flowering of New England, 1815-1865; Volume III, The Times of Melville and Whitman.* New York: Everyman's.

Detailed reports on literary personalities set against background of social history . . . evaluations plus excerpts . . . absorbing writing.

VIII-34 *B-2* BRYAN, FLORENCE HORN, *Susan B. Anthony: Champion of Women's Rights.* New York: Julian Messner.

Introductory biography of the leading feminist . . . extremely readable for young people.

VIII-35 *S-2-p* BUGG, JAMES L., ed., *Jacksonian Democracy–Myth or Reality?* New York: Holt, Rinehart & Winston.

See No. IX-24.

VIII-36 *NF-1* BULEY, ROSCOE C., *The Old Northwest: Pioneer Period, 1815-1840.* Bloomington: Indiana University Press.

Fully documented . . . excellently detailed history . . . effectively uses realistic examples of words and expressions current during the first expansion in the region . . . social, cultural, and economic life and political developments . . . with contemporary views and bibliographical essay.

VIII-37 *B-1-p* BURANELLI, VINCENT, *Edgar Allen Poe.* New York: Twayne [also available in hard covers].

A competent biography plus critical evaluation . . . with considerable praise for the author's contributions.

VIII-38 *NF-2* BURKHALTER, LOIS, ed., *A Seth Eastman Sketchbook, 1848-1849.* Austin: University of Texas Press.

An artist's view of life and surroundings in the early West.

VIII-39 *NF-2-p* BURLINGAME, ROGER, *Machines That Built America.* New York: Signet Books [also available in hard covers from Harcourt, Brace & World].

Informal history . . . indicates contributions of specific mechanical devices . . . non-technical and readable.

VIII-40 *B-2* BURLINGAME, ROGER, *Scientists Behind the Inventors.* New York: Harcourt, Brace & World.

Readable, stimulating survey of the scientific process . . . related industrial advances in this and other periods, but the subjects are not exclusively American.

VIII-41 *B-3* CHASE, MARY ELLEN, *Donald McKay and the Clipper Ships.* Boston: Houghton Mifflin.

Enticing biography . . . well-written, with many useful sidelights on ships and ship-building.

VIII-42 *NF-3* CHASE, MARY ELLEN, *Sailing the Seven Seas.* Boston: Houghton Mifflin.

Vivid appreciation of the author's grandparents and their adventures on the high seas for a dozen years . . . excellently illustrated.

VIII-43 *NF-1-p* CHEVALIER, MICHAEL, *Society, Manners and Politics in the United States.* Garden City, N.Y.: Doubleday, Anchor Books.

Essential source of information about life in the United States in the second quarter of the 19th century . . . acute observations by a French socialist.

VIII-44 *NF-1-p* CHRISTMAN, HENRY, *Tin Horns and Calico.* New York: Collier Books.

Dramatic, well-told story of anti-rent agitation in New York State . . . relates to the extension of democratic principles in 1840's.

VIII-45 *NF-1* CLARK, ARTHUR HAMILTON, *The Clipper Ship Era, 1843-1869.* New York: G. P. Putnam's Sons.

Excellent account . . . a classic presentation from numerous aspects.

VIII-46 *NF-1* CLARK, VICTOR S., *History of Manufacturers in the United States, Volume I, 1607-1860.* Gloucester, Mass.: Peter Smith.

Detailed, comprehensive compilation . . . statistical and documentary.

VIII-47 *NF-2-p* CLEMENS, SAMUEL L., *Life on the Mississippi.* New York: Signet Books [also available in paper from American Century, and Oxford University Press; available in hard covers from Harper & Row].

Realistic presentation . . . in the author's characteristic style of observations . . . about experiences during his career as a river pilot.

VIII-48 *S-1-p* COCHRAN, THOMAS C., ed., *Basic History of American Business.* Princeton, N.J.: Anvil Books.

Concentrated, compact overview . . . covers many periods.

VIII-49
NF-1-p
COCHRAN, THOMAS C., and WILLIAM MILLER. *The Age of Enterprise; A Social History of Industrial America.* New York: Harper & Row, Torchbooks.

Superior synthesis of economic history . . . dramatic examination of operation of the business system . . . covers period 1800 to 1930 . . . reflects economic concepts of Depression period.

VIII-50
S-1-p
COMMAGER, HENRY STEELE, ed., *Era of Reform, 1830-1860.* Princeton, N.J.: Anvil Books.

See No. IX-32.

VIII-51
S-1
COMMONS, JOHN R., ed., *Documentary History of American Industrial Society, Volumes 3 and 4, Labor Conspiracy Cases, 1806-1842; Volumes 5 and 6, 7 and 8, Labor Movement, 1840-1860.* New York: Russell & Russell.

Old but will never be completely outdated . . . indispensable for research in the American labor movement.

VIII-52
NF-1
COMMONS, JOHN R., ed., *History of Labour in the United States, Volume I.* New York: Macmillan.

Classic compilation . . . mature in scope and content.

VIII-53
NF-1
CONDIT, CARL W., *American Building Art, the 19th Century.* New York: Oxford University Press.

Comprehensive, mature discussion of technological advances and their relation to aesthetic principles.

VIII-54
B-3
COOK, FRED J., *Entertaining the World, P. T. Barnum.* Chicago: Encyclopaedia Britannica.

Colorful re-creation of the life and antics of the fabulous promoter.

VIII-55
F-1-p
COOPER, JAMES FENIMORE, *Home As Found.* New York: Capricorn Books.

Interesting presentation of the novelist's commentaries on social structure and business organization . . . also reveals Cooper's prejudices.

VII-56
NF-1-p
COWLEY, MALCOLM, ed., *The Portable Hawthorne.* New York: Viking.

Excerpts from novels and notebooks plus a selection of short stories and letters . . . brief biography combined with illuminating annotations.

VIII-57
NF-1-p
CUNLIFFE, MARCUS, *The Nation Takes Shape, 1789-1837.* Chicago: University of Chicago Press [also available in hard covers].

See No. VI-24.

VIII-58
NF-1-p
CURTI, MERLE E., *The Social Ideas of American Educators.* New York: Cooper Square [also available in paper from Littlefield].

Thoughtful discussion of contributions of Mann, Barnard, Hall, James, and others.

VIII-59
F-2-p
DANA, RICHARD HENRY, *Two Years Before the Mast.* Garden City, N.Y.: Doubleday, Dolphin Books [also available in different editions from many different publishers].

Classic account of hardships of life on sailing vessels . . . author's intent was to improve the conditions and treatment of sailors.

VIII-60
F-2
DERLETH, AUGUST, *The Hills Stand Watch.* New York: Duell, Sloan & Pearce.

Pioneer life in a Wisconsin lead town in the 1840's . . . regional novel with numerous historical details.

VIII-61
B-2
DEUTSCH, BABETTE, *Walt Whitman, Builder for America.* New York: Julian Messner.

Introductory biography . . . well written . . . considers influences affecting poet's expression.

VIII-62 DE VOTO, BERNARD A., *Mark Twain's America.* Boston: Houghton Mifflin.
B-1 Provides insight into the formation of the subject's character . . . psychological study with vivid accounts of the frontier, which the author considers as a significant factor in cultural history.

VIII-63 DICKENS, CHARLES, *American Notes for General Circulation.* New York:
NF-2-p Premier [also available from Oxford University Press in hard covers].
English novelist's telling comments on experiences in the United States . . . notes character and facilities.

VIII-64 DODD, WILLIAM E., *The Cotton Kingdom; A Chronicle of the Old South.* New
NF-2 York: United States Publishers.
Brief survey of southern economic history . . . well written and very readable.

VIII-65 DORFMAN, JOSEPH, *The Economic Mind in American Civilization, 1606-1865,*
NF-1 Two volumes. New York: Viking.
Volume 2 has marvelous material on this period . . . scholarly, mature consideration of economic theories . . . relates economic materials to political doctrines.

VIII-66 DOUBLEDAY, NEAL FRANK, *Mark Twain's Picture of His America.* Boston: D.
NF-2-p C. Heath.
Excerpts provide illustrations of Twain's surroundings . . . also personal impressions.

VIII-67 DUNBAR, SEYMOUR, *A History of Travel in America.* Indianapolis, Ind.:
NF-1 Bobbs-Merrill. Four volumes.
Immense quantities of miscellaneous information about travel facilities . . . with a wealth of illustrations.

VIII-68 EATON, CLEMENT, *The Leaven of Democracy: The Growth of the Democratic*
NF-1-p *Spirit in the Time of Jackson.* New York: Braziller.
See No. IX-48.

VIII-69 EATON, JEANETTE, *America's Own Mark Twain.* New York: Morrow.
B-3 Clearly indicates for young readers the personality and literary contributions of the subject.

VIII-70 EDMONDS, WALTER D., *The Wedding Journey.* Boston: Little, Brown.
F-2 Fictional tale of a canal trip to Buffalo and Niagara Falls in the 1830's . . . affectionate account of canal travel.

VIII-71 EGGLESTON, EDWARD, *The Hoosier Schoolmaster.* New York: American
F-2-p Century.
Realistic review of life, people, and surroundings.

VIII-72 EKIRCH, ARTHUR A., *The Idea of Progress in America, 1815-1860.* Gloucester,
NF-1 Mass.: Peter Smith.
Careful, thoughtful use of addresses and periodical literature . . . analyzes ideas as well as those who advocated them . . . great quantity of useful material for any teacher considering the development of ideas in this period . . . extensive list of references.

VIII-73 ERNST, ROBERT, *Immigrant Life in New York City, 1825-1863.* New York:
NF-1 King's Crown Press.
Vigorous, thorough examination of the plight of newcomers and the ways by which they improved their conditions.

VIII-74 FANNING, LEONARD, *Fathers of Industries.* Philadelphia: Lippincott.
B-3 Treats beginnings and maturing of industrial pursuits in a biographical approach.

VIII-75 F-2 FIELD, RACHEL L., *All This and Heaven Too.* New York: Macmillan.

Fictionalized view of the literary scene in New York City in the 1850's . . . with attention to real persons in France and America as well as to portions of social history.

VIII-76 NF-1 FISH, CARL RUSSELL, *The Rise of the Common Man, 1830-1850.* New York: Macmillan.

Excellent views of social life, economic pursuits, and cultural accomplishments . . . authentic analyses . . . useful, annotated bibliography.

VIII-77 NF-2 FISHER, DOUGLAS ALAN, *The Epic of Steel.* New York: Harper & Row.

Impressive, non-technical report on manufacturing methods and contributions of the industry.

VIII-78 B-2-p FLEXNER, JAMES THOMAS, *Doctors on Horseback.* New York: Collier Books.

Biographical sketches of seven doctors, by a journalist . . . based on careful research, but written for the general reader.

VIII-79 NF-2-p FLEXNER, JAMES THOMAS, *Inventors in Action: The Story of the Steamboat.* New York: Collier Books.

Well organized, researched, and written . . . knowingly evaluates contributions of Fitch, Rumsey, and Fulton . . . originally published under title: *Steamboats Come True.*

VIII-80 NF-2-p FLEXNER, JAMES THOMAS, *The Pocket History of American Painting.* New York: Washington Square.

Brief review . . . provides accounts of personalities as part of artistic developments . . . profusely illustrated.

VIII-81 NF-1 FLEXNER, JAMES THOMAS, *That Wilder Image; The Painting of America's Native School from Thomas Cole to Winslow Homer.* Boston: Little, Brown.

Distinguished treatment of artistic expression . . . biographical sketches plus critical analyses of achievements of major figures . . . plus some of secondary significance.

VIII-82 F-1 FORBES, ESTHER, *Rainbow on the Road.* Boston: Houghton Mifflin.

Local color richly enlivens this novel about an itinerant painter in New England in the 1830's.

VIII-83 NF-1 GATES, PAUL W., *The Farmer's Age: Agriculture, 1815-1860.* New York: Holt, Rinehart & Winston.

Excellent, readable account of agricultural society . . . vividly treats many unusual subjects (publications, education, labor supply, etc.) as well as the economics of production and mechanization . . . considerable use of farm journals and newspapers.

VIII-84 NF-1 GATES, PAUL W., *The Illinois Central Railroad and Its Colonization Work.* Cambridge, Mass.: Harvard University Press.

Carefully researched investigation of the railroad's activities in disposing of its land grant . . . political and economic plus technical affairs.

VIII-85 NF-1 GOODRICH, CARTER, ed., *Canals and American Economic Development.* New York: Columbia University Press.

Careful analysis . . . well-written consideration of the impact of government assistance on transportation growth.

VIII-86 NF-1 GOODRICH, CARTER, *Government Promotion of American Canals and Railroads, 1800-1900.* New York: Columbia University Press.

Good synthesis of a wealth of materials . . . important study of government aid.

VIII-87 *B-2* GOULD, JEAN, *Winslow Homer.* New York: Dodd, Mead [also available in paper from Apollo Editions].

Lively story of the life and career of the famous illustrator-artist.

VIII-88 *NF-1* GRAY, LEWIS CECIL, *History of Agriculture in the Southern United States to 1860.* Gloucester, Mass.: Peter Smith.

Detailed, scholarly analysis . . . with wealth of statistics, extensive bibliography, and charts and tables.

VIII-89 *NF-1* GREEN, CONSTANCE M., *American Cities in the Building of the Nation.* New York: deGraff.

Useful introductory survey . . . reveals the role of urban developments in national history.

VIII-90 *NF-1-p* GRUND, FRANCIS JOSEPH, *Aristocracy in America: From the Sketchbook of a German Noble.* New York: Harper & Row, Torchbooks.

Commentary on social structure . . . intriguing impressions of America by a visitor from Germany.

VIII-91 *S-1-p* HACKER, LOUIS M. *American Capitalism; Its Problems and Its Accomplishments.* Princeton, N.J.: Anvil Books.

Original synthesis of economic developments . . . with some interesting sources.

VIII-92 *B-2* HALE, EDWARD EVERETT, *A New England Boyhood.* Boston: Little, Brown.

Home and social life . . . religious and educational experiences.

VIII-93 *NF-1* HAMMOND, BRAY, *Banks and Politics in America from the Revolution to the Civil War.* Princeton, N.J.: Princeton University Press.

Impressive analysis of banking history . . . technical . . . valuable synthesis of relationships between government and business.

VIII-94 *NF-1* HANDLIN, OSCAR, *Boston's Immigrants, 1790-1865; A Study in Acculturation.* Cambridge, Mass.: Harvard University Press.

Outstanding history of changing urban life and surroundings.

VIII-95 *NF-1-p* HANDLIN, OSCAR, *The Uprooted; The Epic Story of the Great Migrations that Made the American People.* New York: Grosset & Dunlap, Universal [also available in hard covers from Little, Brown].

Brilliantly conceived and presented accounting of the immigrant experience . . . the classic in its field . . . particularly strong in its understanding of the transformation of European peasants by the "crossing" . . . extensive use of diaries and interviews.

VIII-96 *NF-1-p* HANSEN, MARCUS L., *The Atlantic Migration, 1607-1860, A History of the Continuing Settlement of the United States.* New York: Harper & Row, Torchbooks.

Pioneering examination of the process of immigration.

VIII-97 *NF-2* HARLOW, ALVIN F., *Old Towpaths, the Story of the American Canal Era.* New York: Appleton-Century-Crofts.

Easily read chronicle of canal construction and operation . . . contemporary illustrations add to the volume's value.

VIII-98 *NF-2* HARLOW, ALVIN F., *The Road of the Century; The Story of the New York Central.* New York: Creative Age.

Sweeping study of an early, significant railroad . . . technical details, corporate structure, and notable personalities receive the author's attention . . . able, if not always critical, history.

VIII-99 *NF-2* HARLOW, ALVIN F., *Steelways of New England.* New York: Creative Age.

History of New England railroading . . . good pictures and sources.

VIII-100 HAWTHORNE, NATHANIEL, *The Blithedale Romance.* Garden City, N.Y.:
F-1-p Doubleday-Dolphin Books [also available from several other publishers].
Novel based on the history of Brook Farm.

VIII-101 HINDS, WILLIAM ALFRED, *American Communities.* New York: Corinth Books.
NF-2-p First-hand accounts of visits to several "Utopian" communities of the 19th century.

VIII-102 HOLBROOK, STEWART, *Dreamers of the American Dream.* Garden City, N.Y.:
NF-1 Doubleday.
"Visionaries, utopians, fanatics and idealists" . . . lively and readable interpretation based on existing histories.

VIII-103 HOUGH, HENRY BEETLE, *Great Days of Whaling.* Boston: Houghton Mifflin.
NF-3 Informative . . . good balance between historical detail and informal presentation.

VIII-104 HOUGH, HENRY BEETLE, *Melville in the South Pacific.* Boston: Houghton
B-2 Mifflin.
Lively adventure story of a portion of the author's career.

VIII-105 HUGINS, WALTER E., *Jacksonian Democracy and the Working Class; A Study of*
NF-1 *the New York Workingman's Movement, 1829-1837.* Stanford, Cal.: Stanford University Press.
A scholarly combination of biography and statistics . . . reveals many significant qualities of social and economic life in New York State in the years from 1829-1837.

VIII-106 HULBERT, ARCHER B., *The Paths of Inland Commerce.* New York: United States
NF-2 Publishers.
Introduction . . . touches on significant "internal improvements" . . . easy to read . . . one of the old "Chronicles" series.

VIII-107 HUNTER, LOUIS C., *Steamboats on the Western Rivers; An Economic and*
NF-1 *Technical History.* Cambridge, Mass.: Harvard University Press.
Monumental survey . . . considers every aspect of the impact of steamboats on life in the West . . . an excellent variety of documents adds to the work's distinction.

VIII-108 HUTCHINSON, WILLIAM T., *Cyrus Hall McCormick.* New York: Century.
B-1 Definitive biography . . . combined with a scholarly account of the influence of the reaper on agricultural progress.

VIII-109 JACKSON, PHYLLIS WYN, *Victorian Cinderella: The Story of Harriet Beecher*
B-3 *Stowe.* New York: Holiday House.
Fictionalized biography . . . lively, colorful, and sympathic portrayal of the author, her family, and the influences compelling her to write *Uncle Tom's Cabin.*

VIII-110 JACKSON, SIDNEY LOUIS, *America's Struggle for Free Schools; Social Tensions*
NF-1 *and Education in New England and New York, 1827-1842.* Washington, D. C.: Public Affairs Press.
Minute investigation of books, periodicals, and pamphlets . . . evaluates ideas of those favoring and opposing public education . . . an informative study . . . fully documented.

VIII-111 JONES, MADWYN, *American Immigration.* Chicago: University of Chicago Press
NF-1-p [also available from same publisher in hard covers].
Useful introduction . . . reviews subject with fresh approaches to understanding.

VIII-112 JOSEPHSON, HANNAH, *The Golden Threads: New England Mill Girls and Magnates.* New York: Brown Book.
NF-2

Interesting, readable economic history . . . concentrates on Lowell, Massachusetts.

VIII-113 KENNEDY, LUCY, *Mr. Audubon's Lucy.* New York: Thomas Y. Crowell.
F-2

Sympathetic, fictionalized biography . . . romantically illustrates the artist-naturalist's career.

VIII-114 KIELTY, BERNARDINE, *Jenny Lind Sang Here.* Boston: Houghton Mifflin.
NF-3

Well-written, informative account of the "Swedish Nightingale's" American tour in 1850 . . . touches on her relations with P. T. Barnum.

VIII-115 KIRKLAND, EDWARD C., *Men, Cities, and Transportation: A Study of New England History, 1820-1900.* Cambridge, Mass.: Harvard University Press.
NF-1

Prodigious, thoroughly comprehensive investigation of relations between transportation history and regional development . . . many details of railroading . . . covers personalities and institutions.

VIII-116 KISER, MARTHA GWINN, *Gay Melody.* New York: David McKay.
F-3

Informative novel about literary personalities . . . greatest appeal will be for those who appreciate *Little Women.*

VIII-117 KOMROFF, MANUEL, *Photographing History: Mathew Brady.* Chicago: Encyclopaedia Britannica Press.
B-2

Introductory biography for young, but not poor, readers.

VIII-118 KROUT, JOHN A., *The Origins of Prohibition.* New York: Alfred A. Knopf.
NF-1

Thoughtful, lively social history . . . traces 19th-century campaign for temperance . . . examines the great quantity of literature the cause inspired.

VIII-119 LARCOM, LUCY, *A New England Girlhood.* New York: Corinth Books.
NF-2-p

Reflects on growing up in 19th century surroundings . . . appealing reminiscences.

VIII-120 LARKIN, OLIVER W., *Samuel F. B. Morse and American Democratic Art.* Boston: Little, Brown.
B-1

Authoritative appreciation of the person best known for his scientific achievements . . . balanced account of Morse's artistic influence and his own work . . . a convenient reference.

VIII-121 LEWIS, RICHARD W. B., *The American Adam: Innocence, Tragedy and Tradition in the 19th Century.* Chicago: University of Chicago Press-Phoenix Books.
NF-1-p

Abstract discussions for mature readers of a significant portion of the history of ideas.

VIII-122 LEYDA, JAY, ed., *The Portable Melville.* New York: Viking.
NF-1-p

Convenient compilation to summarize author's style and material . . . brief, analytical introduction.

VIII-123 LYON, JANE D., *Clipper Ships and Captains.* New York: Harper & Row.
NF-2

See No. IX-90.

VIII-124 MABEE, CARLETON, *The American Leonardo, A Life of Samuel F. B. Morse.* New York: Alfred A. Knopf.
B-1

Thoughtful, well-rounded . . . superior use of previously untapped documentary materials . . . lively account of Morse's two important careers.

VIII-125 McCORMICK, EDGAR L., and EDWARD G. McGEHEE, eds., *Life on a Whaler.* Boston: D. C. Heath.
S-2-p

Careful selection of primary materials provide a close-up view of life and work during the heyday of whaling.

VIII-126 *NF-2* McCREADY, ALBERT L., *Railroads in the Days of Steam.* New York: Harper & Row.

A quantity of colorful, contemporary prints vividly trace both the improvement in railroad service and its expansion across the continent . . . recent photos reveal the decline in importance in steam railroading.

VIII-127 *B-1* McDERMOTT, JOHN FRANCIS, *George Caleb Bingham – River Portraitist.* Norman: University of Oklahoma Press.

Valuable biography of the artist who specialized in views of life around St. Louis . . . with an informative display of sketches of river characters.

VIII-128 *NF-1* McCRANE, REGINALD C., *The Panic of 1837; Some Financial Problems of the Jacksonian Era.* Chicago: University of Chicago Press.

Scholarly, detailed summary of the event and its political and economic implications.

VIII-129 *B-1* MARSHALL, HELEN E. *Dorothea Dix, Forgotten Samaritan.* Chapel Hill: University of North Carolina Press.

Scholarly biography . . . excellent survey of local institutions that inspired the subject to reform conditions.

VIII-130 *NF-1-p* MARTINEAU, HARRIET, *Society in America.* Garden City, N.Y.: Doubleday, Anchor Books.

Topical reports on many aspects of social life in the years 1834-36 . . . by famous English author who traveled widely in the U.S.

VIII-131 *NF-1* MATTHIESSEN, FRANCIS O., *American Renaissance: Art and Expression in the Age of Emerson and Whitman.* New York: Oxford University Press.

Thorough, original interpretation of intellectual and literary history . . . in a period of outstanding cultural developments . . . traces inter-relationships among the primary figures . . . philosophical approach.

VIII-132 *F-3* MEADER, STEPHEN W., *Boy With a Pack.* New York: Harcourt, Brace & World.

Story of a 17-year-old peddler and his travels on the Erie Canal in 1837.

VIII-133 *B-2* MEIGS, CORNELIA, *Invincible Louisa, The Story of the Author of Little Women.* Boston: Little, Brown [also available from Scholastic in paper].

Introductory biography . . . told with interest if not distinction.

VIII-134 *F-1-p* MELVILLE, HERMAN, *Moby Dick, or The White Whale.* Indianapolis, Ind.: Bobbs-Merrill [also available in paper from a dozen or more publishers, and in hard covers from Everyman's; Houghton Mifflin; and Farrar, Straus & Cudahy].

The classic novel of New England's whale-fishers . . . an adventure story enlarged with details of natural history and business materials . . . also profound symbolism.

VIII-135 *NF-1* MEYER, BELTHASAR H., *History of Transportation in the United States Before 1860.* Gloucester, Mass.: Peter Smith.

Extensively documented . . . thorough study using quantities of regional materials . . . valuable source work.

VIII-136 *B-2* MIERS, EARL SCHENCK, *Mark Twain on the Mississippi.* Cleveland: World.

Colorful, fictional account of the famous author's early life.

VIII-137 *B-1-p* MILLER, JAMES E., *Walt Whitman.* New York: Twayne.

Useful biographical appreciation and analysis.

VIII-138 *NF-1* MILLER, NATHAN, *The Enterprise of a Free People; Aspects of Economic Development in New York State During the Canal Era.* Ithaca, N.Y.: Cornell University Press.

Well-told, well-documented history of the role of the state and private banking operations in one economic development (the Erie Canal).

VIII-139
NF-1-p
MILLER, PERRY, ed., *American Transcendentalists, Their Prose and Poetry.* New York: Doubleday, Anchor Books.

Skillful selection from the writings of the Transcendentalists . . . superbly edited.

VIII-140
NF-1
MILLER, PERRY, ed., *The Golden Age of American Literature.* New York: Braziller.

"The flowering of American writing during the mid-19th century . . ." . . . superior introduction to a rich anthology of typical examples.

VIII-141
NF-1-p
MILLER, PERRY, *The Raven and the Whale, The War of Words and Wits in the Era of Poe and Melville.* New York: Harcourt, Brace & World, Harvest Books.

Scholarly, thoughtful analysis of contrasting concepts of expression.

VIII-142
NF-1
MILLER, PERRY, ed., *The Transcendentalists, An Anthology.* Cambridge, Mass.: Harvard University Press.

Mature and useful selection.

VIII-143
NF-1-p
MILLER, WILLIAM, *Men in Business: Essays in the History of Entrepreneurship.* Cambridge, Mass.: Harvard University Press [also available from Harper & Row, Torchbooks].

Chronological study of individuals, families, and groups . . . their impact on economic, social, and political affairs . . . well-written and well-documented . . . . reveal sociological and psychological approaches to history.

VIII-144
NF-2
MINNIGERODE, MEADE, *The Fabulous Forties: 1840-1850, a Presentation of Private Life.* New York: G.P. Putnam's Sons.

Lively, popular overview . . . concentrates on color and idiosyncrasies of the decade.

VIII-145
NF-1
MONROE, PAUL, *Founding of the American Public School System: A History of Education in the United States from the Early Settlements to the Close of the Civil War.* Two volumes. New York: Macmillan.

Able, pioneering study . . . considers elementary, secondary, and higher education . . . relates education to political and economic developments.

VIII-146
NF-2
MOODY, JOHN, *The Railroad Builders; A Chronicle of the Welding of the States.* New York: United States Publishers.

Valuable, introductory chronicle with high interest and easy readability.

VIII-147
NF-1-p
MORISON, SAMUEL E., *The Maritime History of Massachusetts, 1783-1860.* Boston: Houghton Mifflin.

See No. IX-98.

VIII-148
S-2-p
MORRIS, RICHARD B., and JAMES WOODRESS, *Jacksonian Democracy, 1829-1848.* St. Louis: Webster.

Good selection of documents supply firsthand impressions of significant aspects of the period.

VIII-149
B-1
NEVINS, ALLEN, *Abram S. Hewitt: With Some Account of Peter Cooper.* New York: Harper & Row.

Joint biography of industrialist-politician and inventor-philanthropist . . . provides useful material on a variety of subjects in New York-New Jersey and national history.

VIII-150
F-2
NEWCOMB, COVELL, *Larger Than The Sky, A Story of James Cardinal Gibbons.* New York: Longmans, Green.

Fictionalized account of the first American to become a Roman Catholic Cardinal . . . sympathetic presentation . . . introduction to problems in education and labor organizations . . . without religious doctrine.

VIII-151
F-3
NORMAN, CHARLES, *To A Different Drum.* New York: Harper & Row.

Preliminary introduction to life of Thoreau . . . well-written . . . with excerpts from the subject's writings.

VIII-152
NF-1
NORDHOFF, CHARLES, *The Communistic Societies of the United States.* New York: Hillary.

Basic, detailed source on the subject . . . personal observations and sympathetic evaluations . . . mature.

VIII-153
NF-3
NORTH, STERLING, *The First Steamboat on the Mississippi.* Boston: Houghton Mifflin.

Good story for introductory readers . . . attractively illustrated.

VIII-154
B-3
NORTH, STERLING, *Mark Twain and the River.* Boston: Houghton Mifflin.

Well-written . . . colorful description of Twain's surroundings and experiences . . . appropriately illustrated.

VIII-155
B-3
NORTH, STERLING, *Thoreau of Walden Pond.* Boston: Houghton Mifflin.

Appealing story that will hold the interest of indifferent readers . . . illustrations will attract others to this brief biography.

VIII-156
NF-1-p
NYE, RUSSELL BLAINE, *The Cultural Life of the New Nation, 1776-1830.* New York: Harper & Row, Torchbooks [also available in hard covers].

See No. VI-56.

VIII-157
NF-2
PAINE, RALPH D., *The Old Merchant Marine: A Chronicle of American Ships and Sailors.* New York: United States Publishers.

Handy, readable and worthwhile . . . another of the old *Chronicles of America* series.

VIII-158
NF-2-p
PARKER, WILLIAM N., *Commerce, Cotton, and Westward Expansion, 1820-1860.* Chicago: Scott, Foresman.

Combination of analysis plus documentatary sources for individual evaluation of the subject.

VIII-159
NF-1-p
PARRINGTON, VERNON LOUIS, *Romantic Revolution in America, 1800-1860.* New York: Harcourt, Brace & World, Harvest Books.

See No. IX-109.

VIII-160
NF-1-p
PELLING, HENRY, *American Labor.* Chicago: University of Chicago Press [also available in hard covers].

Fine overview of the main patterns of development . . . more material than applies just to this period.

VIII-161
NF-1-p
PHILLIPS, ULRICH B., *Life and Labor in the Old South.* Boston: Little, Brown.

See No. IX-111.

VIII-162
NF-1-p
PIERSON, GEORGE WILSON, *Tocqueville in America.* Garden City, N.Y.: Doubleday, Anchor Books.

Valuable, narrative description, with excerpts from *Democracy in America* . . . informative observations and experiences in the 1830's.

VIII-163
F-3
PRICE, OLIVE, *The Glass Mountain.* New York: Ives Washburn.

Fictionalized account of life in Pittsburgh in 1857.

VIII-164
S-1-p
PROBST, GEORGE E., ed., *The Happy Republic; a Reader in Tocqueville's America.* New York: Harper & Row, Torchbooks.

Extends de Tocqueville's observations by including excerpts from other travelers' accounts of writings that illustrate or contradict him . . . impressive source material.

VIII-165 *B-2* PURDY, CLAIRE LEE, *He Heard America Sing; Stephen Foster.* New York: Julian Messner.

See No. IX-115.

VIII-166 *B-2* REGLI, ADOLPH C., *Rubber's Goodyear: The Story of a Man's Perseverance.* New York: Julian Messner.

Dramatic biography . . . notable account of industrial development . . . also personal persistence involved in perfecting technical methods.

VIII-167 *NF-1* RIEGEL, ROBERT E., *Young America, 1830-1840.* Norman: University of Oklahoma Press.

Superior view of social and economic life of the decade . . . closeups of numerous subjects of the Jacksonian period . . . extensive references to contemporary sources.

VIII-168 *B-2* RIKHOFF, JEAN, *Mark Twain: Writing About the Frontier.* Chicago: Encyclopaedia Britannica Press.

An experienced novelist provides this introductory biography for mediocre readers and casual students.

VIII-169 *B-1-p* RINGE, DONALD A., *James Fenimore Cooper.* New York: Twayne [also available in hard covers].

Brief, worthwhile evaluation . . . emphasis on novels with minimum of biographical detail.

VIII-170 *NF-1* ROSENBERG, CHARLES E., *The Cholera Years; The United States in 1832, 1849, and 1866.* Chicago: University of Chicago Press.

Effective presentation of medical and social history . . . detailed study based on numerous sources . . . related primarily to epidemics in New York but also considers other regions.

VIII-171 *B-2* ROURKE, CONSTANCE M., *Trumpets of Jubilee.* New York: Harcourt, Brace and World.

Lively introduction to 19th century characteristics in sketches of Beecher, Stowe, Greeley, and Barnum.

VIII-172 *S-1-p* ROZWENC, EDWIN C., ed., *Ideology and Power in the Age of Jackson.* Garden City, N.Y.: Doubleday, Anchor Books.

See No. IX-120.

VII-173 *S-1-p* SAMS, HARRY W., ed., *Autobiography of Brook Farm.* Englewood Cliffs, N.J.: Prentice-Hall.

Articles, letters, and other materials provide a documentary history of the famous experiment in communal organization.

VIII-174 *S-1-p* SANFORD, CHARLES L., *Quest for America, 1810-1824.* Garden City, N.Y.: Doubleday, Anchor Books.

Numerous intriguing documents illustrate the era . . . selective, not comprehensive . . . emphasizes social and cultural developments.

VIII-175 *NF-1* SCHLESINGER, JR., ARTHUR M., *The Age of Jackson.* Boston: Little, Brown [also available in paperback].

See No. IX-126.

VIII-176 *B-3* SETON, ANYA, *Washington Irving.* Boston: Houghton Mifflin.

Brief, but comprehensive biography . . . well-written . . . plus useful excerpts of the subject's writing.

VIII-177 *S-1-p* SHANNON, FRED A., *American Farmers' Movements.* Princeton, N.J.: Anvil Books.

Good, general survey of the subject together with illustrative documents.

VIII-178 SHAPIRO, IRWIN, *The Story of Yankee Whaling.* New York: Harper & Row.
NF-2 See No. IX-129.

VIII-179 SLOANE, ERIC, *Our Vanishing Landscape.* New York: Wilfred Funk.
NF-2 Brief views in words and pictures of life in an agrarian society . . . an appreciation of craftsmanship and individual resourcefulness . . . lore and anecdotes enliven the author's tract.

VIII-180 SLOANE, ERIC, *The Seasons of America Past.* New York: Wilfred Funk.
NF-2 Unmatched combination of words and pictures recapture facets of life in a rural, pre-industrialized society . . . convincing tributes to forebears who appreciated the treasures of nature.

VIII-181 SMITH, TIMOTHY L., *Revivalism and Social Reform in Mid-Nineteenth Century*
NF-1 *America.* Nashville, Tenn.: Abingdon Press.
Valuable, interesting study . . . ably demonstrates the thesis of relations between the religious revival and reform movements.

VIII-182 STEPHENSON, GEORGE M., *A History of American Immigration, 1820-1924.*
NF-1 Boston: Ginn & Co.
Well-planned introduction to immigrants and immigration . . . views patterns of settlement . . . considers reactions to immigration.

VIII-183 STERN, HILTON R., and SEYMOUR L. GROSS, *The American Romantics,*
F-1-p *1800-1860.* New York: Viking.
Impressive survey, with excerpts from leading writings of the period . . . from Irving to Lowell.

VIII-184 STEVENSON, JANET, *Painting America's Wildlife: John James Audubon.*
B-2 Chicago: Encyclopaedia Britannica Press.
See No. IX-144.

VIII-185 STOVER, JOHN F., *American Railroads.* Chicago: University of Chicago Press
NF-1-p [also available in hard covers].
Good review of the important developments.

VIII-186 SULLIVAN, WILLIAM A., *The Industrial Worker in Pennsylvania, 1800-1840.*
NF-1 Harrisburg, Pa.: Pennsylvania History and Museum Commission.
Excellent treatment of the subject . . . careful and full use of numerous published and unpublished sources.

VIII-187 SWIFT, LINDSAY, *Brook Farm; Its Members, Scholars, and Visitors.* New York:
NF-1-p Corinth Books.
Review of numerous personalities and incidents connected with this Utopian group.

VIII-188 TAYLOR, GEORGE R., *The Transportation Revolution, 1815-1860.* New York:
NF-1 Holt, Rinehart & Winston.
Authoritative account . . . balanced presentation of transportation history . . . comprehensive bibliographical essay.

VIII-189 TEWKSBURY, DONALD GEORGE, *Founding of American Colleges and*
NF-1 *Universities Before the Civil War.* New York: Teachers College Bureau of Publications.
Convenient compilation . . . relates to religious developments as well as to the history of education . . . extensive bibliography.

VIII-190 THARP, LOUISE HALL, *Until Victory: Horace Mann and Mary Peabody.* Boston:
B-1 Little, Brown.
Lively, affectionate biographical treatment of the educator and his wife . . . stresses personal details rather than substantial accomplishments.

VIII-191 NF-2 THOMPSON, HOLLAND, *The Age of Invention: A Chronicle of Mechanical Conquest.* New York: United States Publishers.
Rather concise and highly readable . . . in old *Chronicles of America* series.

VIII-192 NF-1-p TOCQUEVILLE, ALEXIS de, *Democracy in America.* New York: Knopf, Vintage [also available, in both paperback and hard covers, from numerous other publishers].
See No. IX-41.

VIII-193 NF-1-p TOCQUEVILLE, ALEXIS de, *Journey to America.* New Haven, Conn.: Yale University Press [also available in hard covers].
Commentary by the famous French penologist who wrote pertinent observations of society and culture of the time.

VIII-194 B-2 TREICHLER, JESSIE, *Horace Mann: Educating for Democracy.* Chicago: Encyclopaedia Britannica Press.
Brief, adequate introduction to educational developments in a biographical account.

VIII-195 NF-1-p TROLLOPE, MRS. FRANCES, *Domestic Manners of the Americans.* New York: Knopf-Vintage.
Englishwoman's commentaries on social life and organization . . . based on a four-year visit, 1827-1831, of which more than half was spent in Cincinnati.

VIII-196 NF-1 TURNER, FREDERICK JACKSON, *The United States, 1830-1850.* Gloucester, Mass.: Peter Smith.
See No. IX-157.

VII-197 NF-1-p TYLER, ALICE FELT, *Freedom's Ferment: Phases of American Social History to 1860.* New York: Harper & Row, Torchbooks.
See No. IX-160.

VIII-198 B-1 VAN DEUSEN, GLYNDON G., *Horace Greeley: Nineteenth Century Reformer.* Philadelphia: University of Pennsylvania Press.
Valuable biography . . . detailed and scholarly study of the man and his time.

VIII-199 NF-1-p VAN DEUSEN, GLYNDON G., *The Jacksonian Era, 1828-1848.* New York: Harper & Row, Torchbooks [also available in hard covers].
See No. IX-162.

VIII-200 NF-1-p VAN DOREN, MARK, ed., *The Portable Emerson.* New York: Viking.
Compact collection reveals the philosopher as an observer of life and institutions . . . essays, letters, and excerpts from his journal.

VIII-201 NF-1 VAN VLEECK, GEORGE W., *The Panic of 1857: An Analytical Study.* New York: Columbia University Press.
Brief but satisfactory history of the subject.

VIII-202 NF-2-p VAN WAGENEN, JR., JARED, *The Golden Age of Homespun.* New York: American Century.
Illuminating, informal review . . . presented in the form of personal observations of rural living, before the full impact of industrialization.

VIII-203 NF-2 WAGGONER, MADELINE SADLER, *The Long Haul West: The Great Canal Era, 1817-1850.* New York: G. P. Putnam's.
Lively account of the significance of canals in transportation history . . . comprehensive synthesis with informative materials in words and pictures.

VIII-204 NF-2-p WALKER, BARBARA K. and WARREN S., *The Erie Canal, Gateway to Empire.* Boston: D. C. Heath.

Excerpts from various examples of source materials indicate significant factors relating to the canal: political controversy, economic results, social aspects, etc. . . . significant for evaluating sources and establishing judgements.

VIII-205 B-1-p WALKER, WARREN S., *James Fenimore Cooper.* New York: Barnes & Noble.

Valuable, brief biography with evaluation and interpretation of Cooper's writings and influences on him.

VIII-206 B-2-p WALLACE, IRVING, *The Fabulous Showman: The Life and Times of P. T. Barnum.* New York: Signet [also available in hard covers from Viking].

Lively, entertaining biography . . . anecdote-filled review of Barnum's hoaxes and the culture of his times.

VIII-207 NF-1 WARE, NORMAN, *The Industrial Worker, 1840-1860.* Gloucester, Mass.: Peter Smith.

Scholarly, significant account . . . basic study of emerging industrialization and of economic life and organization.

VIII-208 F-3 WELLS, HELEN, *Adam Gimbel: Pioneer Trader.* New York: David McKay.

Color and drama in an adventure story of the establishment of Gimbel's retail trade empire along the Mississippi in the 1840's.

VIII-209 B-3 WELLS, HELEN, *Barnum: Showman of America.* New York: David McKay.

Highlights life, career, personality, and impact on the culture of his time.

VIII-210 S-1-p WHICHER, GEORGE F., ed., *The Trasncendentalist Revolt Against Materialism.* Boston: D. C. Heath.

Documentary collection . . . trenchant revelations of philosophy and ideas.

VIII-211 F-2 WHITE, DALE, *Steamboat Up the Missouri* New York: Viking.

Fictionalized account that will attract the interest of underdeveloped readers in the expansion of our country.

VIII-212 B-2-p WHITMAN, WALT, *Specimen Days.* New York: Signet.

Autobiographical experiences and observations during the poet's latter days . . . reflections on the Civil War, personalities, and natural surroundings indicate his spirit, interests, and faith.

VIII-213 NF-2 WILLIAMS, T. HARRY, *The Union Sundered, 1849-1865.* Chicago: Time Books: *Life History of the United States, Volume 5.*

Colorful, dynamic survey . . . well-illustrated account of major events and personalities.

VIII-214 NF-2 WILSON, EVERETT B., *Vanishing Americana.* New York: Barnes.

Depicts trades, crafts, and professions that have become extinct with mechanization . . . accents nostalgia more than history.

VIII-215 NF-1-p WITTKE, CARL F., *We Who Built America, The Saga of the Immigrant.* Cleveland, O.: Western Reserve University Press.

Good general survey of immigration . . . enriched by documentation from contemporary sources . . . special attention to the role of German immigrants . . . but shows all groups in the best possible light.

Chapter Nine

Sectionalism (1820-1861)

Compiled by ELLIS A. JOHNSON

IX-1 ALLEN, EDWARD, *Informing a Nation: Horace Greeley.* Chicago: Encyclopedia
B-3 Britannica Press.

From the birth of the *N. Y. Tribune* in 1841 to his death in 1872, Greeley was undisputed leader in moulding American public opinion . . . a readable life for young readers.

IX-2 ANDRIST, RALPH K. *Andrew Jackson, Soldier and Statesman.* New York: Harper
B-2 & Row.

See No. VI-7.

IX-3 ANDRIST, RALPH K., *Steamboats on the Mississippi.* New York: Harper & Row.
NF-2 The material in this book is reminiscent of that in the Missouri State Historical Society rooms in St. Louis . . . colorful, authentic, contemporary, and fascinating.

IX-4 ANGLE, PAUL M., ed., *Created Equal? The Complete Lincoln-Douglas Debates of*
S-1 *1858.* Chicago: University of Chicago Press.

As title indicates, this is the complete text of the famous debates, edited by one of the top Lincoln scholars.

IX-5 AUER, J. JEFFREY, ed., *Antislavery Disunion 1858-1861; Studies in the Rhetoric*
NF-1 *of Compromise and Conflict.* New York: Harper & Row.

The Speech Association of America presents 23 items . . . includes addresses by Seward, Davis, Rhett, Schurz, and Lincoln, a number of debates, and two political conventions . . . integrates rhetorical criticism and historical analysis.

IX-6 ATKINSON, BROOKS, ed., *The Complete Essays and Other Writings of Ralph*
S-1 *Waldo Emerson.* New York: Random House, Modern Library.

"The American Scholar," "The Transcendentalist," "Conduct of Life," . . . essays, first and second series . . . "English Traits," "Abraham Lincoln" . . . more prose . . . 23 poems with a biographical introduction to the philosopher of the American spirit.

IX-7 BAILEY, BERNADINE, *Abe Lincoln's Other Mother; The Story of Sarah Bush*
B-2 *Lincoln.* New York: Julian Messner.

A maternally oriented account of the formative years from 10 to 21, when the Lincolns moved to Illinois . . . "The twig has been bent in the way it was to grow."

IX-8 BALL, ZACHARY, *Bar Pilot.* New York: Holiday House.
F-3 Story of a boy who wanted to be a river pilot . . . filled with sun and sea, salt spray, delta mud, hurricanes, and "the inner satisfaction of a hard job well done."

IX-9 BARTLETT, IRVING H., *Wendell Phillips: Brahmin Rebel.* Boston: Beacon Press.
B-1 Scholarly, sympathetic biography of one whose pursuit of purpose was so strong that it drew cries of outrage from conservative northerners many of whom felt Phillips' oratory helped bring on the Civil War.

IX-10 BECKHARD, ARTHUR J., *Black Hawk.* New York: Julian Messner.
B-2 As head chief and medicine man of the Sauk and Fox, he wanted only that his people be left unmolested in the largest Indian settlement in America . . . it was not to be . . . "Warriors! Face the rising sun!"

IX-11 BEDFORD, HENRY F., *The Union Divides: Politics and Slavery, 1850-1861.* New
NF-2-p York: Macmillan.
A readable account of the interaction of slavery and politics in the decade before the Civil War.

IX-12 BEMIS, SAMUEL FLAGG, *John Quincy Adams and the Union.* New York: Alfred
B-1 A. Knopf.
The basic biography . . . covers the President as exponent of liberty and power and the years in the House when he championed union and freedom in the great sectional controversy.

IX-13 BILLINGTON, RAY ALLEN, ed., *A Free Negro in the Slave Era; The Journal of*
S-1-p *Charlotte L. Forten.* New York: Collier Books.
A clear, poignant revelation of the terrifying cause and effect of racial prejudice . . . Charlotte Forten resented the insults hurled at her so deeply that she could renounce her country and even doubt her God.

IX-14 BILLINGTON, RAY ALLEN, *The Protestant Crusade, 1800-1860; A Study of the*
NF-1-p *Origins of American Nativism.* Chicago: Quadrangle Books.
See No. VI-14 . . . A sobering account of anti-Catholic, anti-foreign feeling in the United States, "that most virulent period of bigotry."

IX-15 BLAU, JOSEPH L., ed., *Social Theories of Jacksonian Democracy.* Indianapolis,
S-1-p Ind.: Bobbs-Merrill Co.
Twenty-six representative writings of the 1825-1850 period . . . bibliographical notes and an introduction to Jacksonian social thought.

IX-16 BOORSTIN, DANIEL J., *The Americans; The National Experience.* New York:
NF-1 Random House.
An admirable continuation of *The Colonial Experience* divided into *Community:* "the Versatiles," "Transients," "Upstarts," "Rooted and uprooted," and *Nationality:* "Vagueness of the land," "American ways of talking," "Search for symbols," and "A spacious Republic."

IX-17 BOORSTIN, DANIEL J., *The Genius of American Politics.* Chicago: University of
NF-1 Chicago Press, Phoenix Books.
Chapter 4, "The Civil War and the Spirit of Compromise" concentrates on sectionalism, the tendency of which has been "to reinforce our awareness of variety within our national culture."

IX-18 BRANCH, E. DOUGLAS, *The Sentimental Years, 1836-1860.* New York: Hill and
NF-1-p Wang.
Mature social history of the quarter-century before the Civil War.

IX-19 BREWER, J. MASON, *Dog Ghosts and Other Texas Folk Tales.* Austin: University
F-3 of Texas Press.
Religious tales, animal tales, farm and ranch tales, tales of slavery . . . and others more difficult to classify . . . collected and retold with much of their original flavor.

IX-20 BREYFOGLE, WILLIAM, *Make Free; The Story of the Underground Railroad.*
NF-2 Philadelphia: J. B. Lippincott.

Based on accredited stories and memoirs, facts and figures from newspapers and contemporary reports, legal documents and court cases . . . a readable recreation of "a highly important chapter in the shaping of the American mind."

IX-21 BROWN, ARTHUR W., *Always Young for Liberty; A Biography of William Ellery*
B-1 *Channing.* Syracuse, N.Y.: Syracuse University Press.

The Unitarian who preached a doctrine of self-culture to the citizenry was always forward-looking . . . "the best-known figure in American public life in 1842" . . . modern Americans can now meet him, and his times were strangely like our own.

IX-22 BROWN, RICHARD H., ed., *The Missouri Compromise: Political Statesmanship or*
NF-2 *Unwise Evasion?* Boston: D. C. Heath.

A young person's version of the Heath "Pamphlet" series . . . developed by a secondary school history committee . . . See No. II-43.

IX-23 BUCKMASTER, HENRIETTA, *Let My People Go; The Story of the Underground*
NF-1-p *Railroad and the Growth of the Abolition Movement.* Boston: Beacon Press.

Well documented and vivid, sound, and exciting . . . dramatic details are organized into a sweeping picture crowded with romantic episodes and bloody incidents . . . tremendous bibliography.

IX-24 BUGG, JAMES L., ed., *Jacksonian Democracy: Myth or Reality?* New York: Holt,
S-2-p Rinehart and Winston.

High level approach eminently valuable to top-level secondary students, this "American Problem Studies" series features an introduction, clash of "analysts," schools of thought from then to now, and reading list.

IX-25 CALHOUN, JOHN C., *A Disquisition on Government and Selections from the*
NF-1-p *Discourse.* Indianapolis, Ind.: Bobbs-Merrill.

No. 10 in "American Heritage Series" . . . biographical introduction, general chronology, and bibliography preface writings from the 1853 edition of Calhoun's *Works* . . . pure political theory.

IX-26 CALHOUN, ARTHUR E., *A Social History of the American Family* – Volume II
NF-1-p "From Independence Through the Civil War." New York: Barnes & Noble.

How the frontier in the West, industrialization and wealth in the North, and racial association in the South affected the American family . . . from "Marriage and Fecundity in the New Nation" to "Effects of the Civil War" in less than 400 pages.

IX-27 CANTWELL, ROBERT, *Famous American Men of Letters.* New York: Dodd,
B-2 Mead.

Good elementary biographical sketches of Cooper, Irving, Prescott, Hawthorne, Poe, Emerson, Thoreau, Melville, Parkman, and Twain . . . all amply illustrate why this is the golden age of American letters.

IX-28 CAPERS, GERALD M., *Stephen A. Douglas: Defender of the Union.* Boston:
NF-1 Little, Brown.

"No major American figure, not even Andrew Johnson, has been more unfairly treated than Douglas" . . . Capers turns the spotlight on him and calls attention to his commitment to peace and union in a period of fanaticism.

IX-29 CASH, W.J., *The Mind of the South.* Garden City, N.Y.: Doubleday, Anchor
NF-1-p Books.

Book two of this brilliant examination of Southern culture, "The Mind of the South: Its Curious Career in the Middle Years," shows the relationship between planter, manufacturer, poor white, Negro, and the causes and effects of Romanticism.

IX-30 NF-3 CASTOR, HENRY, *The First Book of the War with Mexico.* New York: Franklin Watts.

A valuable date chart, simple line drawings, and the roster of the "Aztec Club" enhance this elementary survey of a "Peculiar War" . . . particularly relevant today as a subject worthy of profitable study.

IX-31 B-1-p COIT, MARGARET, *John C. Calhoun: American Portrait.* Boston: Houghton Mifflin [also available in hard covers from same publisher].

The finest one-volume biography of one of the key figures in the "middle period" . . . 30 chapters, copious notes, Pulitzer-Prize style.

IX-32 S-2-p COMMAGER, HENRY STEELE, ed., *The Era of Reform, 1830-1860.* Princeton, N.J.: D. Van Nostrand Co.

Fifty-five edited documents, from Jefferson to Greeley.

IX-33 B-2 COOK, FRED J., *Fight for Justice: John Marshall.* Chicago: Encyclopaedia Britannica Press.

The life and judicial career of John Marshall are presented in terms understandable to the average adolescent.

IX-34 NF-1 CRAVEN, AVERY O., *An Historian and the Civil War.* Chicago: University of Chicago Press.

A collection of essays by "the scholar who has wrestled most persistently with the problems of why the American nation broke apart a century ago" . . . introduction points out difficulties facing historians in the 1930's and 1940's.

IX-35 NF-1 CRAVEN, AVERY O., *Civil War in the Making, 1815-1860.* Baton Rouge: Louisiana State University Press.

A somewhat popularized "cold war" approach to the highly volatile "middle period" . . . relatively short and very readable . . . originally a lecture series focusing on The Republican Party and Slavery, The Conservative Southerner, and The Democratic Process on Trial.

IX-36 NF-1 CRAVEN, AVERY O., *The Coming of the Civil War.* Chicago: University of Chicago Press.

In 1820 there was no "united North" or "self-conscious South" . . . by 1860 the major parties, like most other institutions and values, had become thoroughly sectional . . . this is the best analysis of the period in terms of continental expansion and the sharp development of sectionalism . . . a sincere attempt at dispassionate scholarship.

IX-37 NF-1 CRAVEN, AVERY O., *The Growth of Southern Nationalism, 1848-1861.* Baton Rouge: Louisiana State University Press.

Vol. VI in *The History of the South* characterizes a region more or less fixed as a distinct unit in American life . . . shows the sectional quarrel developing through the evolution of Southern attitudes toward national events.

IX-38 B-1-p CURRENT, RICHARD N., *Daniel Webster and the Rise of National Conservatism.* Boston: Little, Brown [available in hard covers from same publisher].

A companion piece to the author's *Calhoun* . . . no other Northerner left so strong an impression on the "middle period" or contributed to the preservation of the Union more substantially.

IX-39 B-1-p CURRENT, RICHARD N., *Great American Thinkers; John C. Calhoun.* New York: Washington Square Press.

Basic chronology precedes these four parts: Man and His Career, Theory of Government, Significance, Literature of the Subject . . . 174-page biography seeks to appraise the role his theories played in splitting the nation asunder.

IX-40 *S-1-p* DAVIS, DAVID BRION, ed., *Ante-Bellum Reform.* New York: Harper & Row.

A volume in the *Interpretations of American History* series . . . "Motivation and the Psychology of Commitment," "Social and Religious Foundations of Reform," "From Social Control to Moral Regeneration," in 11 select readings.

IX-41 *NF-1-p* de TOCQUEVILLE, ALEXIS, *Democracy in America.* New York: Mentor Books.

The influence of democracy on the action of intellect, feelings, manners, and politics, of Americans in the 1830's . . . the sharpest observations made by any foreigner of the period "edited and abridged for the modern reader" by Richard Heffner.

IX-42 *NF-1* DENNETT, TYLER, *Americans in Eastern Asia; A Critical Study of United States' Policy in the Far East in the Nineteenth Century.* New York: Barnes & Noble.

Focuses mainly on China, Japan, and Korea, but attempting to cover the entire field . . . viewpoint is Washington rather than the Orient . . . sources and documentation impressive.

IX-43 *NF-1-p* DeVOTO, BERNARD, *The Year of Decision: 1846.* Boston: Little, Brown [also available in hard covers from same publisher].

When this study opens on the Mexican War, the Bear Flag Revolt, the Oregon and California migrations, the Doniphan Expedition and the Donner Party, the U. S. is the Republic of Webster and Calhoun . . . when it ends the U.S. is the empire of Lincoln and Davis . . . very valuable, detailed study exceptionally well-written by a fine story teller.

IX-44 *B-2-p* DOUGLASS, FREDERICK, *Narrative of the Life of an American Slave.* New York: Dolphin Books.

A recommended first-hand account of what it could be like by one who rose above his station in "the peculiar institution" . . . experience could be worth thousands of words . . . here both are available.

IX-45 *NF-1* DOWFEY, CLIFFORD, *The Land They Fought For: The Story of the South as the Confederacy, 1832-1865.* Garden City, N.Y.: Doubleday.

The period from Nullification to Appomattox is seen as a long period of "cold war" before mounting antagonism exploded into a clash of arms . . . 4 sections, 25 chapters, comprehensive bibliography . . . a volume in *The Mainstream of America* series.

IX-46 *NF-1-p* DUMOND, DWIGHT LOWELL, *Antislavery Origins of the Civil War in the United States.* Ann Arbor: University of Michigan Press.

A graphic analysis of the terrible contradiction in American history, a free state tolerating a system of human bondage; eight thoughtful, "non-revisionist" essays with foreword by A. M. Schlesinger, Jr. . . . short and stimulating.

IX-47 *NF-1-p* EATON, CLEMENT, *Henry Clay and the Art of American Politics.* Boston: Little, Brown [also available in hard covers].

A fine brief biography dedicated to the proposition that politics can be an honorable and courageous profession in the U.S. . . . balanced, readable analysis of "The American Politician" for almost half a century.

IX-48 *NF-1* EATON, CLEMENT, *The Growth of Southern Civilization: 1790-1860.* New York: Harper & Row.

This volume in *The New American Nation* series sees a society of much variety and subtle complexity rather than the monolithic South of legend . . . Eaton shows the many forces that changed the South from the most liberal to the most conservative region . . . fully illustrated and documented.

IX-49 S-1-p EATON, CLEMENT, ed., *The Leaven of Democracy: The Growth of the Democratic Spirit in the Time of Jackson as Experienced by the American People and Witnessed by Foreign Visitors.* New York: George Braziller [also available in hard covers].

A tremendous collection of sources in *The American Epochs Series* . . . grouped in ten colorful divisions.

IX-50 B-2 ELIOT, GEORGE FIELDING, *Sylvanus Thayer of West Point.* New York: Julian Messner.

By a writer on and participant in military affairs from World War I through Korea . . . emphasis on a youthful approach to scientific and military preparedness, this is an appreciative biography of a "symbol and inspiration for present day young people."

IX-51 B-1 FEHRENBACHER, DON E., *Prelude to Greatness: Lincoln in the 1850's.* Stanford, Cal.: Stanford University Press.

"Historiography . . . inverts history and makes yesterday the determinant of the day before" . . . this provocative volume is not intended to be a full, chronological account but focuses on certain questions arising in Lincoln's pre-Presidential career.

IX-52 NF-1 FILLER, LOUIS, *The Crusade Against Slavery, 1830-1860.* New York: Harper & Row.

Probably no other crusade in American history provoked as much passion and fury as that discussed in this volume of *The New American Nation* series . . . Filler reexamines its ideals, heroes, and martyrs in present-day perspective . . . fully illustrated and documented.

IX-53 NF-1 FITZHUGH, GEORGE, *Cannibals All! Or, Slaves Without Masters.* Cambridge, Mass.: Harvard University Press.

Sociologist Fitzhugh received more attention from Garrison's *Liberator* than anyone else and this is the reason why; he used Socialist doctrine to defend slavery, drawing on the same evidence used by Marx, and his most effective testimony was furnished by the Abolitionists themselves.

IX-54 S-1 FLETCHER, ROBERT SAMUEL, *From Cleveland by Ship to California, 1849-1850.* Durham, N.C.: Duke University Press.

See No. VII-44.

IX-55 NF-1-p FLOAN, HOWARD R., *The South in Northern Eyes, 1831-1861.* New York: McGraw-Hill [also available in hard covers from University of Texas Press].

The "informed opinion" of Garrison, Phillips, Whittier, Lowell, Emerson, Thoreau, Longfellow, Holmes, Hawthorne, Melville, Bryant, and Whitman is examined and frequently found wanting . . . distorted out of all recognition by a westerner who migrated East.

IX-56 NF-2 FOSTER, GENEVIEVE, *Abraham Lincoln's World.* New York: Charles Scribner's Sons.

Especially recommended for less able readers . . . full of line drawings and relevant text amplifications which afford worldwide perspective on the American scene, 1809-1865 . . . painlessly suggests the whole of which this section on "sectionalism" is a part.

IX-57 F-3 FOX, JR., JOHN, *The Little Shepherd of Kingdom Come.* New York: Charles Scribner's Sons.

Beautifully illustrated tale of an orphan living with the Kentucky mountain people of the Cumberland Valley who went from there to the "city" and ultimately returned amid civil conflict . . . how the "middle" period ended in the mountains.

IX-58 FRANK, JOHN P., *Lincoln as a Lawyer.* Urbana: University of Illinois Press.
B-1 The law practice, the mind behind it, the practitioner in public life, and President buttress the conclusion, the key to which is directness of thought . . . this book had to be written by a lawyer; it was, and he is a professor of law and legal history as well.

IX-59 FRANKLIN, JOHN HOPE, *The Militant South, 1800-1861.* Cambridge, Mass.:
NF-1 Harvard University Press.

Here the thread is one of violence . . . the widespread tendency to resort to it in settling any personal, political, or social dispute . . . at least seven manifestations are traced in an immensely provocative volume on "fighter's fatherland."

IX-60 FRAZIER, CARL and ROSALIE, *The Lincoln Country in Pictures.* New York:
S-3 Hastings House.

A superb collection of black and white photographs emphasizing New Salem that makes the pre-Presidential years real in terms usually available only to residents of Illinois.

IX-61 GAMBRELL, ROBERT and VIRGINIA, *A Pictorial History of Texas.* New York:
NF-2 E. P. Dutton.

A well-illustrated comprehensive presentation of a key area in the "middle period" and the present . . . province, Republic, state, revolution, and Civil War, "Lone Star" style.

IX-62 GARFINKLE, NORTON, ed., *Lincoln and the Coming of the Civil War.* Boston:
S-1-p D. C. Health.

Hofstadter, Potter, Stampp, Craven, Charnwood, Schlesinger, Jr., and, happily, Lincoln and Douglas, appear in this Amherst pamphlet . . . Lincoln, as Beale points out, is still an enigma.

IX-63 GARST, SHANNON, *Broken-Hand Fitzpatrick; Greatest of Mountain Men.* New
B-2 York: Julian Messner.

See No. VII-46.

IX-64 GRAEBNER, NORMAN A., ed., *Politics and the Crisis of 1860.* Urbana: University
NF-1 of Illinois Press.

Slavery's impact on politics is the common theme of five essays commemorating the centennial of Lincoln's first election . . . authors are specialists on Lincoln and Douglas . . . agree that some kind of a crisis was inevitable after 1860 and offer a variety of interpretations as to why the conflict seemed irrepressible.

IX-65 GRAHAM, SHIRLEY, *There Was Once a Slave; The Heroic Story of Frederick*
B-2 *Douglas.* New York: Julian Messner.

Another fine "junior" biography on the outstanding Messner list.

IX-66 GREENE, LAURENCE, *The Raid; A Decisive Moment In American History, Seen*
NF-2 *by the Victims of John Brown's Raiders at Harper's Ferry.* New York: Holt, Rinehart and Winston.

The biography of a town and minute-by-minute account of the madness attending the complete breakdown of law and order . . . vivid, fascinatingly factual, and definitely thought-provoking . . . Brown's raid is handled in expert journalese by a major magazine writer.

IX-67 HAMILTON, HOLMAN, *Prologue to Conflict; The Crisis and Compromise of 1850.*
NF-1-p New York: W. W. Norton.

A careful, scholarly, and thoroughly documented account of the momentous debates and decisions that introduced the decade of the 1850's.

IX-68 *Hammond's American History Atlas.* Maplewood, N. J.: C. S. Hammond.
NF-2-p A good 40-page reference work for young students . . . a valuable companion for many phases of American history . . . No. A-28, Political Sectionalism, 1796-1868, shows presidential electoral vote by states and parties.

IX-69 HAWKINS, HUGH, ed., *The Abolitionists: Immediatism and the Question of*
S-1-p *Means.* Boston: D. C. Heath.
Two historical interpretations of the Abolitionists, five Abolitionist statements as to methods favored and employed, two views of John Brown's raid, and three approaches to "the search for new perspectives."

IX-70 HERSKOVITS, MELVILLE J., *The Myth of the Negro Past.* Boston: Beacon Press.
NF-1-p "The African Cultural Heritage," "The Enslavement and Reaction to Slave Status," and "The Acculturative Process" are most relevant sections of this anthropological study in depth . . . references and bibliography are outstanding.

IX-71 HOEHLING, MARY, *Yankee in the White House.* New York: Julian Messner.
B-2 An excellent junior biography of John Quincy Adams, showing much of our nation's first half century . . . foreign minister, secretary of state, senator, President, and congressman . . . "an embodiment of those qualities of heart and mind which preserved and shaped our United States."

IX-72 HOLLIS, DANIEL WALKER, *University of South Carolina;* Vol. I, *South Carolina*
NF-1 *College, 1801-1865.* Columbia: University of South Carolina Press.
The first entirely state-supported university in the U.S. had a prominent place among institutions of higher learning . . . this factual story of the college during its years of greatest state and national influence has much to do with secession and the Civil War.

IX-73 HORGAN, PAUL, *Citizen of New Salem.* New York: Farrar, Straus & Cudahy.
B-2 A beautifully written and illustrated account of a key stage in Lincoln's development.

IX-74 HOWARD, ELIZABETH, *North Wind Blows Free.* New York: William Morrow.
F-2 An exciting junior novel about the underground railroad.

IX-75 HOWARD, JOHN TASKER, *Stephen Foster; America's Troubadour.* New York:
B-1-p Thomas Y. Crowell.
The standard biography of America's beloved composer by the author of *Our America's Music.*

IX-76 JAMES, MARQUIS, *Andrew Jackson, Portrait of a President.* New York: Grosset
B-1-p and Dunlap.
The second volume in the most outstanding of all Jackson biographies . . . highlights Jackson's national political career.

IX-77 JOHANNSEN, ROBERT W., ed., *The Letters of Stephen A. Douglas.* Urbana:
S-1 University of Illinois Press.
Letters of one of the truly great public figures of his time, arranged chronologically from 1833-1861 . . . contains invaluable source material and can be used sparingly to great advantage in measuring the stature of Douglas.

IX-78 JOHNSON, GERALD W., *America Grows Up, A History for Peter.* New York:
NF-3 William R. Morrow.
Volume 2 of 3, showing youngsters why "it is in some ways better and in some ways worse to be an American than to be an Englishman, or a Frenchman, or a man of any other nationality" . . . and this distinguished journalist tells why . . . admirably illustrated by Leonard Everett Fisher . . . See Nos. IV-72 and VI-41.

IX-79 JOHNSON, GERALD W., *The Congress.* New York: William R. Morrow.
NF-3 Struggles for power, the way bills are passed, functions of committees, and the important positions of Webster, Clay, and Calhoun are highlighted in this readable volume.

IX-80 JOHNSON, GERALD W., *The Presidency.* New York: William R. Morrow.
NF-3 Part of an illustrated trilogy (see Nos. IX-79 and IX-81) discussing the three branches of government . . . Washington is emphasized as are those who most changed the office since his time . . . basic, short, perceptively pointed toward the responsibility of citizenship.

IX-81 JOHNSON, GERALD W., *The Supreme Court.* New York: William R. Morrow.
NF-3 "A great Court cannot exist without a great nation to sustain it" . . . the least familiar branch is examined in life-like fashion . . . Marshall and Taney are stressed as they brought prestige to the Court and brought it power . . . dramatically illustrated.

IX-82 JOHNSON, ROBERT ERWIN, *Thence Round Cape Horn.* Annapolis, Md.: U.S.
NF-2 Naval Institute.
The ships and men of the "Pacific Station" come alive again in a vivid account beginning with the *Macedonian* of 1818 . . . "shape your course for the Brazil coast, and thence round Cape Horn into the Pacific Ocean" . . . well illustrated.

IX-83 KANE, HARNETT T., *Gone Are the Days; An Illustrated History of the Old South.*
NF-2 New York: E. P. Dutton.
A visually informative history of the ante-bellum South from the colonial period to the Civil War . . . built around more than 500 carefully selected illustrations.

IX-84 KENNEDY, JOHN F., *Profiles in Courage.* New York: Pocket Books.
B-2-p Has the following "middle period" profiles: John Quincy Adams sets "the time and the place," Daniel Webster speaks on the 7th of March, Thomas Hart Benton finishes 30 years in the Senate in 1850, and Sam Houston doggedly stays with the Union.

IX-85 KIRWAN, ALBERT D., *John J. Crittenden: The Struggle for the Union.*
B-1 Lexington: University of Kentucky Press.
The first scholarly biography of a significant statesman in an era distinguished for powerful leaders . . . entered the Senate in 1817, died in 1863, still in Congress . . . failure to compromise was demonstrated in his own household: G. B. Crittenden, Maj. Gen. C.S.A., and T. L. Crittenden, Maj. Gen. U.S.A.

IX-86 KRAMER, FRANK R., *Voices in the Valley; Mythmaking and Folk Belief in*
NF-1 *Middle West.* Madison: University of Wisconsin Press.
The author's chief concern is to develop the relationship between myth and reality . . . book's great interest in the "middle period" is a masterful development of "The Great Interior."

IX-87 LEARY, LEWIS, *John Greenleaf Whittier.* New York: Twayne.
B-1 The man comes first, and he was more than just a representative of his tumultuous time and provincial place . . . the poet is then considered.

IX-88 LENT, D. GENEVA, *West of the Mountains; James Sinclair and the Hudson's Bay*
B-1 *Company.* Seattle: University of Washington Press.
Based on original sources with a majestic background . . . opening the Oregon Trail, signing the Oregon Treaty, discovering the passes through the northern Rockies, the rise and decline of the great fur trade.

IX-89 *NF-1* LORD, WALTER, *A Time to Stand; The Epic of the Alamo Seen as a Great National Experience.* New York: Harper & Row.

Re-created from documents, diaries, and letters . . . tremendous detail and excitement sustains interest through March 6, 1836: "brings that young, idealistic nation to life in a way that had never been done before."

IX-90 *NF-2* LYON, JANE D., *Clipper Ships and Captains.* New York: Harper & Row.

A wonderful, colorful era . . . men and ships from American ports to the ends of the earth . . . a large story of a few years munificently illustrated, *American Heritage* style.

IX-91 *S-1-p* McKITTRICK, ERIC L., ed., *Slavery Defended: The Views of the Old South.* Englewood Cliffs, N.J.: Prentice-Hall [also available in hard covers].

An introductory essay precedes speeches, reviews, and articles by Calhoun, Dew, Fitzhugh, Hughes, Grayson, Ruffin, Stringfellow, Holmes, Christy, Hammond, Nott, Cartwright, Adams, Pollard, and DeBow . . . arguments, sometimes ingenius, discredited by events.

IX-92 *F-3* MAHER, RAMONA, *Their Shining Hour; Suzanna Dickenson and the Siege of the Alamo.* New York: John Day.

An interesting junior novel about a girl who left Tennessee for the rigors of pioneer life in Texas.

IX-93 *NF-1* MATHEWS, LOIS KIMBALL, *The Expansion of New England; The Spread of New England Settlement and Institutions to the Mississippi River, 1620-1865.* New York: Russell & Russell.

An extremely scholarly account of New England and its expansion west on an individual and community basis . . . the all-important and often neglected East-West relationship is stressed as it strengthened ties from sea to sea in a period dominated by divisive sectionalism.

IX-94 *F-2* MEADOWCRAFT, ENID LA MONTE, *By Secret Railway.* New York: Thomas Y. Crowell.

A novel of a loyal friendship between two boys of different races in a situation that has important implications for young Americans of today . . . Dave and Jim travel the underground railroad and meet Abraham Lincoln in Chicago.

XI-95 *S-1-p* MELTZER, MILTON, *Thoreau: People, Principles, and Politics.* New York: Hill & Wang.

Over 100 passages from his journals and letters with key essays bringing together his views on slavery, civil rights, free speech, and other issues foreshadowing civil war . . . this is Thoreau the social thinker and the material is as provocative now as it was then.

IX-96 *NF-1-p* MERK, FREDERICK, *Manifest Destiny and Mission in American History, A Reinterpretation.* New York: Random House, Vintage.

A lifetime of studying American expansion leads to an interesting conclusion: the overwhelming majority did not share the goals of imperialism and continentalism but cherished the ideal of setting an example of freedom and creating an image others might wish to copy.

IX-97 *NF-1-p* MEYERS, MARVIN, *The Jacksonian Persuasion: Politics and Belief.* New York: Alfred A. Knopf, Vintage.

An impassioned mass movement with strong anti-capitalistic overtones and political expression of attitudes accelerating the rise of modern capitalism . . . this wide-ranging study suggests a way of handling conflicting interpretations without destroying the insights which prompted them.

IX-98
NF-1-p
MORISON, SAMUEL ELIOT, *The Maritime History of Massachusetts, 1783-1860.* Boston: Houghton Mifflin.

The story of seaborne commerce, whaling, and fishing belonging to the Commonwealth of Massachusetts in the age of sail . . . Far-Eastern waters are stressed, but the reader also enters the Mediterranean and the Baltic, rounds the Horn, reaches California, and gains great appreciation for the clipper ship as a mode of ocean travel.

IX-99
B-1
MAGOUN, F. ALEXANDER, *Amos Fortune's Choice.* Freeport, Me.: Bond-Wheelwright.

An unusual author creates a fictional biography within two miles of the subject's place of burial and demonstrates keen perception into the many sensitivities of man . . . this Negro Book Club selection cannot be confined to any single period; it is relevant to them all.

IX-100
NF-1
NEVINS, ALLAN, *The Emergence of Lincoln:* Vol. I, "Douglas, Buchanan, and Party Chaos, 1857-1859"; Vol. II, "Prologue to Civil War, 1859-1861." New York: Charles Scribner's Sons.

See No. IX-101.

IX-101
NF-1
NEVINS, ALLAN, *Ordeal of the Union:* Vol. I, "Fruits of Manifest Destiny, 1847-1852"; Vol. II, "The House Dividing, 1852-1857." New York: Charles Scribner's Sons.

A massive survey of the crisis period using fully the vast amount of information currently available . . . replaces Rhodes multi-volume history . . . neither strongly revisionist or anti-revisionist in interpretation . . . monumental history.

IX-102
NF-1
NICHOLS, ROY FRANKLIN, *The Disruption of American Democracy.* New York: Macmillan [a revision available in paper from Collier Books].

Fine, detailed interpretation of the most dangerous crisis the nation faced, focuses on the Democratic party from 1856 to 1861 . . . a balanced historical interpretation is restored by this exhaustive monograph . . . "clues" for the general reader culminate this very scholarly study and go far to explain the "hyper-emotionalism" generated by extreme sectionalism.

IX-103
B-2
NOLAN, JEANETTE COVERT, *Andrew Jackson.* New York: Julian Messner.

A people's war hero swept into the presidency, the "self-made" man ruled with an iron hand but was beloved by his followers . . . Mrs. Nolan tells young people why, emphasizing Jackson's "great turbulent heart."

IX-104
B-2
NOLAN, JEANETTE COVERT, *The Little Giant: Stephen A. Douglas.* New York: Julian Messner.

A state supreme court justice at 27, U. S. Congressman at 30, Senator in Washington at 34, dead at 48, Douglas is a symbol of the vigor and expansion of his era . . . excerpts of his famous debates with Lincoln are included.

IX-105
B-3
NORTH, STERLING, *Mark Twain and the River.* Boston: Houghton Mifflin.

A non-fictional biography of Clemens that seeks to retain the mood of his works . . . especially Tom and Huck . . . but deals with real characters, actual events, and verifiable facts . . . well illustrated.

IX-106
NF-1-p
NYE, RUSSEL BLAINE, *The Cultural Life of the New Nation; 1776-1830.* New York: Harper & Row [also available in hard covers].

See No. VI-56.

IX-107 *F-3* **OGILVIE, ELIZABETH,** *Whistle for a Wind; Maine 1820.* New York: Charles Scribner's Sons.

Jamie, a fisher boy on an island off the coast, had to stay at home and needed to keep his courage up . . . "this fine story has in it all the feeling, the sights, and sounds of Maine," as it becomes a state.

IX-108 *S-1-p* **PARKMAN, FRANCIS,** *The Oregon Trail.* New York: Mentor Books [also Random House, Modern Library].

See No. VII-72 for other editions and brief annotation.

IX-109 *NF-1-p* **PARRINGTON, VERNON L.,** *The Romantic Revolution in America, 1800-1860.* New York: Harcourt, Brace and World.

The mind of the South, the Middle East, and to New England, is treated from the turn of the century until the Civil War affected all romanticism, by a master craftsman seeking *Main Currects in American Thought* . . . . organization in superb prologues invaluable, and protraits of prominent persons, enduring, in spite of author's personal proclivities as an economic, literary, and political liberal of the 1920's . . . magnificent writing . . . valuable as a whole or in part.

IX-110 *NF-1-p* **PERKINS, DEXTER,** *A History of the Monroe Doctrine.* Boston: Little, Brown.

The first 150 pages of this definitive work are of obvious importance to the "middle period" . . . clear, accurate, dispassionate account of its origins and vicissitudes by the world's foremost scholarly authority on the subject.

IX-111 *NF-1-p* **PHILLIPS, ULRICH B.,** *Life and Labor in the Old South.* Boston: Little, Brown.

The classic work on immigration, the influence of climate and soil, religion, race, the rise of cotton as a staple, transportation, opening of the Southwest, all traced in a clear, vigorous style . . . down to 1861 . . . original in both materials and method.

IX-112 *NF-1-p* **POTTER, DAVID M.,** *Lincoln and His Party in the Secession Crisis.* New Haven, Conn.: Yale University Press.

Tremendously thought provoking, this monograph has stood the test of 20 years of historiography . . . focus is on the Republican party and its leader and during 1860-1861 . . . why a given force took the form of war when it did is asked and answered with great perspicacity . . . the 1962 preface provides a valuable summary of the Sumter crisis.

IX-113 *S-1-p* **POTTER, DAVID M., and THOMAS G. MANNING,** *Nationalism and Sectionalism in America, 1775-1877: Select Problems in Historical Interpretation.* New York: Holt, Rinehart and Winston.

See sections III to XI of this carefully prepared compendium of primary source material for nationalism, sectionalism; life in the North, South, and West; slavery, abolitionism, politics, constitutionalism, the outbreak of fighting, and interpretations of the war . . . section XIII deals with the political status of the Negro as an issue between nation and section.

IX-114 *NF-2* **POTTER, JOHN MASON,** *13 Desperate Days; The Incredible Story of the Unsuccessful Assassination Attempt on the Life of President-elect Abraham Lincoln, in 1861.* New York: Ivan Obolensky.

Based primarily upon Pinkerton's record book and his correspondence with Herndon and Lamon, this account by the director of the Cornell University News Bureau is a "thriller" . . . good history and good entertainment.

IX-115 *B-2* **PURDY, CLAIRE LEE,** *He Heard America Sing; The Story of Stephen Foster.* New York: Julian Messner.

Many "dear friends and gentle hearts" are in this musical portrait, the background for which is the Oregon Trail, the Mexican War, the days of '49, the Civil War . . . echoes go back to Tecumseh, Lafitte, and Daniel Boone.

IX-116 *NF-1* REMINI, ROBERT V., *The Election of Andrew Jackson.* Philadelphia: Lippincott.
See No. VII-81.

IX-117 *B-1* RIDGELY, J. V., *William Gilmore Simms.* New York: Twayne.
This first book-length study of Simms' fiction argues that his devotion to the Southern cause was stimulus for his finest creative writing . . . fascinated by the ante-bellum South, his attitude was that of a "myth" maker . . . creating the vision of an ideal society through fiction.

IX-118 *S-1-p* ROZWENC, EDWIN C., ed., *The Causes of the American Civil War.* Boston: D. C. Heath.
The causes of the Civil War merit double emphasis in dealing with problems in American civilization . . . Calhoun, Seward, Douglas, Davis, Pollard, Stephens, Wilson, Buchanan and Lincoln are complemented by Rhodes, Beard, Owsley, Osterweis, Ramsdell, Randall, Craven, Schlesinger, Geyl, and Nevins as the confusion of voices rises to an historiographical pitch . . . invaluable when handled with care.

IX-119 *S-1-p* ROZWENC, EDWIN C., ed., *The Compromises of 1850.* Boston: D. C. Heath.
Webster, Clay, Calhoun, and Benton take the floor after Craven presents the crisis, three differing interpretations follow, Douglas is given his due, and the clash of issues moves into ethics and politics . . . a very worthwhile study of why there was no war in 1850.

IX-120 *S-1-p* ROZWENC, EDWIN C., ed., *Ideology and Power in the Age of Jackson.* Garden City, N.Y.: Doubleday.
Restless pursuit of wealth, uncertainties of status, new uses of power, and reconstruction of ideologies are the four pillars around which 41 readings are arranged . . . 350 pages are profusely illustrated and admirably edited.

IX-121 *S-1-p* ROZWENC, EDWIN C., ed., *Slavery As A Cause of the Civil War.* Boston: D. C. Heath.
Historians analyze antecedents of the Civil War in terms of the central theme of Southern history, conspiracy, irrepressible and repressible conflict, business, southern nationalism, and a blundering generation . . . interestingly unresolved interpretations of the relatively obvious.

IX-122 *S-1* RUCHAMES, LOUIS, ed., *The Abolitionists; A Collection of Their Writings.* New York: G.P. Putnam's Sons.
From the scarred back of a slave to *The Liberator's* "I will be heard" (front and back dust covers) this is a powerful collection of social criticism arranged to present a comprehensive view of the movement as a whole . . . all the big names are included in over 40 selections.

IX-123 *NF-1* RUCHAMES, LOUIS, ed., *A John Brown Reader; The Story of John Brown in His Own Words, in the Words of Those Who Knew Him, and in the Poetry and Prose of the Literary Heritage.* New York: Abelard-Schuman.
The purpose of this anthology "is not to evaluate the historical pros and cons, but rather to present the positive impact of John Brown upon American thought" . . . Brown presented in his own words, words of those who knew him, then in the prose and poetry of the literary heritage.

IX-124 *S-2* RUIZ, RAMON EDUARDO, ed., *The Mexican War; Was It Manifest Destiny?* New York: Holt, Rinehart and Winston.
The slave power "conspiracy," role of the West, the mercantile theory, manifest destiny, presidential responsibility, a Mexican view, and the question of "war guilt" are considered in terms peculiarly poignant today.

IX-125 B-1 SANDBURG, CARL, *Abraham Lincoln: The Prairie Years.* New York: Harcourt, Brace and World [a one-volume condensation, in paperback, is available from Dell]. Two volumes.

A most enduring, detailed portrait of Lincoln's first 52 years by the poet-biographer who knew the land and heritage of Illinois as few did . . . literary technique is employed to make an historical subject live again, with success not always appreciated by historians.

IX-126 NF-1-p SCHLESINGER, JR., ARTHUR M., *The Age of Jackson.* Boston: Little, Brown [an abridgement is available in paper from Mentor Books].

A brilliant, biographical, historical, cultural, economic, and political picture from 1815 to 1840, with over-tones covering the entire "middle period" . . . how democracy, because of its flexibility, solved problems by forging together beliefs and motives from all sections of the country.

IX-127 B-1 SEAGER, ROBERT, *And Tyler Too: A Biography of John and Julia Gardiner Tyler.* New York: McGraw-Hill.

A large, scholarly biography with copious notes on many materials heretofore unavailable to the historian . . . written with the wit and imagination readers would expect in a good novel . . . an adventure into social and political history on the march toward sectional struggle.

IX-128 S-1-p SELLERS, CHARLES, ed., *Andrew Jackson, Nullification, and the State-Rights Tradition.* Chicago: Rand McNally.

Calhoun and Jackson on nullification, South Carolina and states rights, Jackson as a nationalist, northern and southern attitudes with emphasis on New York and Virginia, a flashback to "tradition of '98" . . . all in 60 select pages . . . in the *Berkeley Series.*

IX-129 NF-2 SHAPIRO, IRWIN, *The Story of Yankee Whaling.* New York: Harper & Row.

Magnificently illustrated in every conceivable way and as thorough as *Moby Dick* or a visit to a New England museum, this colorful array can hardly fail to stimulate the young reader's imagination.

IX-130 NF(F)-3 SHAPIRO, IRWIN, *Yankee Thunder; The Legendary Life of Davy Crockett.* New York: Julian Messner.

"I'm half horse, half alligator, with a little touch o' snappin' turtle" . . . this, and more, against the background of the frontier . . . "a work of rare originality, at once hilariously funny, deeply poetic and truly creative."

IX-131 F-2-p SHERWOOD, ROBERT E., *Abe Lincoln in Illinois.* New York: Charles Scribner's Sons.

Full-statured drama out of the Lincoln legend . . . based on source material . . . where Sherwood availed himself of a dramatist's license to depart from the facts is explained in supplementary notes . . . Sandburg does a brief foreword.

IX-132 B-1 SIMON, PAUL, *Lincoln's Preparation for Greatness.* Norman: University of Oklahoma Press.

The detailed story of Abraham Lincoln's service in the first elective office he ever held, and held longer than any other . . . the Illinois legislative years can best be interpreted by one who knows the body, and this author, an attorney, served in both House and Senate in Springfield.

IX-133 NF-1-p SINGLETARY, OTIS A., *The Mexican War.* Chicago: University of Chicago Press [also available in hard covers].

The "neglected" war as it exemplified manifest destiny and was a microcosm of peculiarly democratic problems of waging war . . . military, political, economic, and diplomatic aspects are treated in this best short account.

IX-134
B-1
SMALL, MIRIAM ROSSITER, *Oliver Wendell Holmes*. New York: Twayne.

An evaluation of the spokesman for liberation of human beings from the traditional dogma by scientific recognition of physical and mental cripplings . . . as a physician he was one of the penetrating and original . . . as a master of wit he enjoyed and lived up to an image at once personal and wise.

IX-135
S-1-p
SPILLER, ROBERT, ed., and JAMES FENIMORE COOPER, *The American Democrat, or Hints on the Social and Civic Relations of the United States of America*. New York: Alfred A. Knopf, Vintage.

Introductions by Spiller, Mencken, and the author to a basic statement of American political and social philosophy . . . the original 46 summaries of studies in the theory and government of society, as penetrating today as they were in the 1830's.

IX-136
NF-1-p
STAMPP, KENNETH M., *And the War Came: The North and the Secession Crisis, 1860-1861*. Chicago: University of Chicago Press [also available in hard covers].

This interesting piece of specialized writing begins with quotations from two inaugurals: Davis' on Feb. 22 and Lincoln's on March 4 . . . and moves from crisis to decision in 14 admirably illustrated chapters . . . 298 pages, impressive bibliography.

IX-137
S-1-p
STAMPP, KENNETH M., ed., *The Causes of the Civil War*. Englewood Cliffs, N.J.: Prentice-Hall.

This collection of source materials, much of it primary, is divided into "slave power" and "black Republicans," states rights and nationalism, economic *sectionalism, blundering politicians and irrepressible agitators, right and wrong of* slavery, majority rule and minority rights, and the conflict of cultures.

IX-138
NF-1-p
STAMPP, KENNETH M., *The Peculiar Institution: Slavery in the Ante-Bellum South*. New York: Alfred A. Knopf, Vintage.

What slavery was like and what it did . . . ten chapters detail and illuminate all aspects of slavery as a practical system of controlling and exploiting labor, not as an essentially paternalistic arrangement or method of regulating race relations.

IX-139
S-1-p
STAUDENRAUS, P. J., ed., *The Secession Crisis, 1860-1861*. Chicago: Rand McNally.

A key selection in the *Berkeley Series in American History* . . . secession as conspiracy or popular movement, pro-secessionist argument, Lincoln's election, efforts to forestall disunion, Buchanan's dilemma, Republican response . . . all in 60 pages.

IX-140
S-2-p
STEPHENSON, WENDELL HOLMES, ed., *A Basic History of the Old South*. Princeton, N.J.: D. Van Nostrand Co.

Part one, basic history from land and people to Southern nationalism, is a valuable 100-page summary . . . documents 7 through 27: from the diary of a Mississippi planter to the Southern Democratic platform of 1860, tell the story in sharp outline form.

IX-141
S-1-p
STERN, MILTON R., and SEYMOUR L. GROSS, *American Literature Survey: The American Romantics, 1800-1860*. New York: Viking.

Biographical sketches precede extensive selections from Irving, Cooper, Bryant, Poe, Emerson, Longfellow, Whittier, Holmes, and Lowell . . . Thoreau, Hawthorne, Melville, and Whitman are briefed . . . prefatory essay by Van Wyck Brooks.

IX-142
S-2-p
STERN, PHILIP VAN DOREN, *Prologue to Sumter: The Beginnings of the Civil War from the John Brown Raid to the Surrender of Fort Sumter*. Greenwich, Conn.: Fawcett.

546 fateful days are presented in scores of contemporary documents carefully woven into a continuous narrative . . . individually or in sections, materials in these 12 divisions are indispensable.

IX-143 STERNE, EMMA GELDERS, *The Long Black Schooner (The Voyage of the*
S-2-p *Amistad).* New York: Scholastic Book Services.

June 30, 1839: the Captain awakens to find that the slaves have cut their chains and taken over the ship . . . all Cinque and his people want is to sail back to "the earth that is our earth."

IX-144 STEVENSON, JANET, *Painting America's Wildlife: John James Audubon.*
B-2 Chicago: Encyclopaedia Britannica Press.

A family story of a unique portion of "the new West" of the middle period . . . the effort to study and preserve much of American wildlife for future generations to admire before it was wiped out.

IX-145 STOWE, HARRIET BEECHER, *Uncle Tom's Cabin or Life Among the Lowly.*
F-2-p Garden City, N. Y.: Doubleday, Dolphin [also in paper from Washington Square Books].

Few novels have influenced American history so much . . . the story and its characters have entered into our vocabulary as part of the American heritage . . . simple, human and relevant.

IX-146 STRONG, CHARLES S., *The Story of American Sailing Ships.* New York: Grosset
NF-2 and Dunlap.

Adventurous days of iron men in wooden ships under canvas are brought to life with simple words and effective line drawings . . . the "middle period" of American history contains the heart of the story.

IX-147 SUNDERMAN, JAMES F., ed., *Journey Into Wilderness: An Army Surgeon's*
S-1 *Account of Life in Camp and Field During the Creek and Seminole Wars, 1836-1838,* by Jacob Rhett Motte. Gainesville: University of Florida Press.

An aristocratic Southern army surgeon with a literary flair narrates experiences while campaigning in Georgia, Alabama, and Florida during the Second Creek War and the early part of the Seminole War . . . VIP eyewitness account.

IX-148 SYDNOR, CHARLES S., *The Development of Southern Nationalism, 1819-1848.*
NF-1 Baton Rouge: Louisiana State University Press.

Volume V in *A History of the South* lays foundations for the fateful conflict that was to follow . . . the "unawakened" South moves to an "affirmation of Southern perfection" in 15 chapters, amply illustrated, with full scholarly apparatus.

IX-149 TAYLOR, GEORGE ROGERS, ed., *The Great Tariff Debate, 1820-1830.* Boston:
S-1-p D. C. Heath.

An historical summary of the Protective Tariff, 1789-1860, precedes eight speakers in Congress, two editorials, two Convention memorials, two selections from contemporary economic writers, and two later appraisals.

IX-150 TAYLOR, GEORGE ROGERS, ed., *Jackson versus Biddle: The Struggle Over the*
S-1-p *Second Bank of the United States.* Boston: D. C. Heath.

The Bank War of the 1830's, down to the present day . . . Jackson's veto message and Webster's reply, contemporary editorials, modern evaluations pro and con . . . one of the original eight in the *American Civilization* series.

IX-151 TEALE, EDWIN WAY, ed., *The Thoughts of Thoreau.* New York: Dodd, Mead.
NF-1 On the centenary of Thoreau's death a past president of the Thoreau Society collected and edited the most striking passages, grouped under 45 headings . . . brief biographical foreword and introduction.

IX-152
S-1-p
THOMAS, JOHN L., ed., *Slavery Attacked: The Abolitionist Crusade.* New York: Prentice-Hall, Spectrum.

34 source selections grouped under eight headings . . . the fascinating story of "three turbulent decades" in a "militant movement."

IX-153
B-1-p
THOREAU, HENRY DAVID, *A Week on the Concord and Merrimack Rivers.* New York: Signet Books.

A table of poetical quotations supplements what is ostensibly the story of a boating trip taken by a "bachelor of nature" and his brother John in the 1830's . . herein rebellious youth emerges into manhood.

IX-41
NF-1-p
TOCQUEVILLE, ALEXIS de, *Democracy in America.*

See No. IX-41 under "de Tocqueville."

IX-154
S-2-p
TRYON, WARREN S., *My Native Land; Life in America, 1790-1870.* Chicago: University of Chicago Press.

Life in the East, the cotton kingdom, the valley of democracy, and westward the course of empire, make up the four sections of this collection of impressions about America written by those traveling in their native land.

IX-155
NF-1-p
TURNER, FREDERICK JACKSON, *Frontier and Section* (Introduction and notes by Ray Allen Billington). Englewood Cliffs, N.J.: Prentice-Hall.

Key essays by one of the great historians of America with an excellent introduction to problems in American history; the relationships of the West, sections, and nation; and, above all, the significance of the section in American history.

IX-156
NF-1-p
TURNER, FREDERICK JACKSON, *Rise of the New West, 1819-1829.* New York: Collier Books.

This decade is explored in terms of areas of differing soils, climates, and topography, each seeking to mould national policy for its own benefit . . . a brilliant delineation of the five sections then extant, and most of the history is explained in terms of disputes and agreements between them . . . See No. VII-96.

IX-157
NF-1-p
TURNER, FREDERICK JACKSON, *The United States; 1830-1850; The Nation and Its Sections.* New York: W. W. Norton [see No. VII-98 for hard cover edition].

The master work of one of the great historians interested in a distinct era in which geography played a significant role in the development of the country.

IX-158
F-2-p
TWAIN, MARK, *The Adventures of Tom Sawyer.* New York: Dell.

Surely this is one book that needs no annotation . . . forever young.

IX-159
F-2-p
TWAIN, MARK, *Life on the Mississippi.* New York: Bantam Books.

The raw material from which Twain wrote "Huck" . . . at once a romantic history of a river, an autobiographical account of early steamboat days, a storehouse of anecdotes and sketches . . . stirring remembrance of America's growth.

IX-160
NF-1-p
TYLER, ALICE FELT, *Freedom's Ferment: Phases of American Social History from the Colonial Period to the Outbreak of the Civil War.* New York: Harper & Row, Torchbook.

Faith in a young republic introduces "cults and utopias," transcendental, millennial, spiritual, communal, Zionist, socialist, religious . . . then humanitarian crusades are given elaborate treatment in the definitive work of its kind . . . tremendous illustrations and bibliography.

IX-161
NF-1
UTLEY, GEORGE BURWELL, *The Librarians' Conference of 1853; A Chapter in American Library History.* Chicago: American Library Association.

An important milestone in the history of American libraries, in a scholarly format.

IX-162 NF-1 VAN DEUSEN, GLYNDON G., *The Jacksonian Era.* New York: Harper & Row.

Pace, drama, balanced judgment, and exemplary scholarship make this account of middle-class norms and middle-class people an outstanding addition to the *New American Nation* series . . . a hopeful picture of democracy in the formative years.

IX-163 S-2 VAN DER LOEFF, A. RUTGERS, *Oregon At Last!* New York: William R. Morrow.

A tale of a yeoman's son who went to Oregon with his young brothers and sisters . . . interesting material on the westward movement.

IX-164 NF-2 WAITLEY, DOUGLAS, *Portrait of the Midwest from the Ice Age to the Industrial Era.* New York: Abelard-Schuman.

Chapters 8 through 12, and all the maps, illustrate the significance of this section in American history.

IX-165 B-1-p WARD, JOHN WILLIAM, *Andrew Jackson, Symbol for an Age.* New York: Oxford University Press, Galaxy.

See Nos. VI-76 and VII-101.

IX-166 NF-1-p WEINBERG, ALBERT K., *Manifest Destiny: A Study of Nationalist Expansionism in American History.* Chicago: Quadrangle Books.

The first half of this admirable study of the force of expansionism is extremely relevant to the study of nationalism and sectionalism in this "middle period."

IX-167 S-1-p WEISBERGER, BERNARD A., ed., *Abolitionism: Disrupter of the Democratic System or Agent of Progress?* Chicago: Rand McNally.

The debate begins with Craven and Schlesinger, Jr., goes back to that of 1830, explores Christian duty regarding slavery and political action as a channel . . . a fine job in the *Berkeley Series.*

IX-168 B-2 WERSTEIN, IRVING, *Kearny the Magnificent: The Story of General Philip Kearny, 1815-1862.* New York: John Day.

Story of the one-armed soldier of fortune from Columbia through Algiers, Mexico, the frontier, Europe, and a dozen engagements in Virginia . . . he introduced the divisional patch in the Civil War; was called "a perfect soldier" by Winfield Scott.

IX-169 B-2 WILKIE, KATHARINE E., *The Man Who Wouldn't Give Up: Henry Clay.* New York: Julian Messner.

A fine example of the books in an excellent series of biographies for young readers . . . skillfully directed toward its audience by an author who knows both it and her subject very well . . . thoroughly worthwhile and admirably titled.

IX-170 NF-1-p WILSON, WOODROW, *Division and Reunion: 1829-1889.* New York: Collier Books.

Brilliant analysis from the inauguration of Andrew Jackson through the aftermath of Civil War . . . an important reissue.

IX-171 NF-1 WILTSE, CHARLES M., *The New Nation, 1800-1845.* New York: Hill & Wang. [also available in paperback].

The Chief Historian of the Army Medical Service, author of *The Jeffersonian Tradition in American Democracy* and the multi-volume biography of John C. Calhoun, surveys these years in a relatively brief, popular treatment.

IX-172 B-1 WISEHART, M. K., *Sam Houston, American Giant.* Washington D.C.: Robert B. Luce.

An immense tribute to an "apostle of a greater America" . . . 700 pages, full scholarly apparatus . . . the author, a journalist as well as historian, spent 20 years on this work.

IX-173 *NF-1-p* WISH, HARVEY, *Ante-Bellum: Three Classic Works on Slavery in the Old South, by Hinton Rowan Helper and George Fitzhugh.* New York: G. P. Putnam's Sons. Capricorn.

Three of the most famous books on slavery ever written: *Sociology for the South (1854)* and *Cannibals All! (1857)* by Fitzhugh, and Helper's *The Impending Crisis of the South: How To Meet It (1857)* which had an effect, North and South, matched only by *Uncle Tom's Cabin (1852)*... very valuable reprint.

IX-174 *S-1-p* WHICHER, GEORGE F., ed., *The Transcendentalist Revolt Against Materialism.* Boston: D. C. Heath.

Selections from Emerson, Thoreau, Parker, and Alcott; observations of Schlesinger, Adams, Gabriel, and Commager seek to draw a line between ineffective and fastidious perfectionism and dynamic currents that set men's powers in motion . . . one of the original eight in this series . . . deeply concerned about the quality of life in America.

IX-175 *NF-1* WOOSTER, RALPH A., *The Secession Conventions of the South.* Princeton, N.J.: Princeton University Press.

An extremely detailed and scholarly account stressing the Lower South, the Upper South, and the border region, based on the census of 1860 . . . buttressed by 70 tables and 8 maps . . . conventions treated in terms of social, economic, and political status of the 1,859 delegates.

IX-176 *B-3* YATES, ELIZABETH, *Amos Fortune: Free Man.* New York: E. P. Dutton.

A forceful story, powerfully told, goes beyond the subject's life span into the middle period . . . a slave who was able to give freedom to several others and achieved recognition as a freeman, and thus showed that the democratic ideal could come true.

IX-177 *B-2* YATES, ELIZABETH, *Prudence Crandall: Woman of Courage.* New York: E. P. Dutton.

Story of a young Connecticut schoolteacher who opened her "academy for young ladies" to a Negro scholar, fought intolerance, submitted to persecution, and, ultimately, turned defeat into victory.

Chapter Ten

War Between the States, and Reconstruction (1861-1877)

Compiled by ELLIS A. JOHNSON

X-1 ABERNETHY, BYRON R., ed., *Private Elisha Stockwell, Jr., Sees the Civil War.*
B-2 Norman: University of Oklahoma Press.
Enlisted in 14th Wisconsin Regt. at 15, lived through Shiloh, Iuka, Corinth, Vicksburg, Kennesaw Mountain, and Mobile, to write from memory at age 81 . . . extraordinary memoirs.

X-2 ADAMS, GEORGE WASHINGTON, *Doctors in Blue: The Medical History of the*
NF-1-p *Union Army in the Civil War.* New York: Collier Books.
Disease was even more deadly to the fighting men than the enemy's bullets . . . a wide variety of primary sources reveal courage and dedication, as well as inefficiency and ignorance . . . 200 pages with bibliography and appendix.

X-3 ADAMSON, HANS CHRISTIAN, *Rebellion in Missouri, 1861: Nathaniel Lyon and*
NF-1 *His Army of the West.* Philadelphia: Chilton Books.
A neglected campaign is brought to life again . . . sharp portraits of Nathaniel Lyon, Frank Blair, John Fremont, John Schofield, and many others . . . well written, mapped, and illustrated.

X-4 ALTSHELER, JOSEPH, *The Rock of Chickamauga.* New York: Appleton-Century-
F-2 Crofts.
Most popular boy's writer in America deals with the siege of Vicksburg and the battle of Chickamauga . . . valuable sketches of actual participants.

X-5 ALTSHELER, JOSEPH, *The Star of Gettysburg.* New York: Appleton-
F-2 Century-Crofts.
Young Southern soldiers from Fredericksburg to Gettysburg . . . remarkably free of sectional bias . . . personalities of Lee and Jackson are seen to advantage.

X-6 ALTSHELER, JOSEPH, *The Sword of Antietam.* New York: Appleton-Century-
F-2 Crofts.
Three young Northern soldiers, from second Bull Run to Murfreesborough . . . McClellan is the main historical character.

X-7 ANDREWS, J. CUTLER, *The North Reports the Civil War.* Pittsburgh, Pa.:
S-1 University of Pittsburgh Press.
The poineering of techniques of modern combat reporting, from letters, diaries, dispatches, and newspapers . . . full scholarly apparatus and as readable as the newspapers themselves.

X-8 ANGLE, PAUL M., ed., *The Lincoln Reader.* New York: Pocket Books.
B-1-p Sandburg said this was "the best all-round, one-volume biography of Lincoln that can be bought, borrowed or stolen" . . . 24 chapters drawn from 65 contemporaries, scholars, statesmen, journalists, and biographers.

X-9 ANGLE, PAUL M., ed., *The Nation Divided.* Greenwich, Conn.: Fawcett.
S-2-p Letters, diaries, newspaper stories, and eyewitness accounts describe these tragic years . . . first two chapters cover earlier period.

X-10 ASHLEY, ROBERT, *The Stolen Train (The Great Locomotive Chase).* New York:
NF-2 Scholastic Book Services.
The "Texas" and the "General" live again and chase each other all over Georgia as the Andrews Raid is re-created for youngsters . . . the next best thing to a ride around Stone Mountain.

X-11 AUSTIN, JAMES C., *Artemus Ward.* New York: Twayne
B-1 Charles F. Browne, printer, newspaperman, editor, and originator of this Lincoln favorite, produced a picaresque panorama full of fun, color, wit, and satire "ekalled by few and exceld by none" . . . literary study that is fun as well as strictly scholarly.

X-12 BARKER, ALAN, *The Civil War in America.* Garden City, N.Y.: Doubleday,
NF-1-p Anchor.
One of the finest interpretations available: causes, military, aftermath in 10 brief chapters and time chart by an extremely perceptive English scholar . . . short and superior.

X-13 BASLER, ROY P., ed., *Abraham Lincoln: His Speeches and Writings.* New York:
S-1-p Grosset & Dunlap.
A Sandburg preface, editor's introduction, and consideration of Lincoln's development as a writer precedes 800 pages of Lincoln himself, culled from speeches, state papers, and letters.

X-14 BASLER, ROY P., *Lincoln.* New York: Grove Press, Evergreen.
B-2-p A short, clearly written Lincoln biography profusely illustrated with photographs, drawings, cartoons, maps, and letters . . . the concluding chronology is particularly valuable.

X-15 BEALE, HOWARD K., ed., *Diary of Gideon Welles, Secretary of the Navy Under*
B-1 *Lincoln and Johnson.* New York: W. W. Norton–four volumes.
Secretary of the Navy for eight years, his diary is an indispensable source of information: lively, colorful, shrewd, and fiercely loyal to his chiefs . . . the definitive edition.

X-16 BENET, STEPHEN VINCENT, *John Brown's Body.* New York: Holt, Rinehart &
NF-1 Winston.
The Civil War years are those from which the American Epic of Homeric proportion must come, and this is it . . . from both literary and historic points of view.

X-17 BENSON, SUSAN WILLIAMS, ed., *Berry Benson's Civil War Book: Memoirs of a*
S-2 *Confederate Scout and Sharpshooter.* Athens: University of Georgia Press.
This is a personal account by one serving from Sumter through Appomattox . . . prison escapes highlight this tragic, humorous, and exciting narrative taken from an enlisted man's diary.

X-18 BIERCE, AMBROSE, *In the Midst of Life and Other Stories (Tales of Soldiers and*
F-1-p *Civilians).* New York: Signet Books.
"An Occurrence at Owl's Creek Bridge" is the best known of these 26 tales of horror . . . the settings are real and natural, the twist often unreal and supernatural, the subjects soldiers at war or civilians without peace.

X-19 BISHOP, JIM, *The Day Lincoln Was Shot.* New York: Bantam Books.
B-1-p Author read millions of words and worked for years to re-create 7 a.m. April 14, to 7 a.m. April 15, 1865, hour-by-hour . . . unbearable tension of oncoming tragedy.

X-20 BOORSTIN, DANIEL J., *The Genius of American Politics.* Chicago: University of
NF-1-p Chicago Press.

Chapter 4, "The Civil War and the Spirit of Compromise" places the actual fighting in 1953 historiographical context . . . stimulating.

X-21 BOYKIN, EDWARD, *Ghost Ship of the Confederacy: The Story of the Alabama*
NF-1 *and Her Captain, Raphael Semmes.* New York: Funk & Wagnalls.

Marylander Semmes has knocked out 18 Yankee ships with the *Sumter* before taking command of the "290" . . . then follows a tale of destruction unequalled by a single source as the *Alabama* took care of 69 vessels before going down off Cherbourg, 80 years before D-Day.

X-22 BRADFORD, NED, ed., *Battles and Leaders of the Civil War.* New York:
S-1 Appleton-Century-Crofts.

Former enemies were brought together on the high ground of history to write this great work in the 1880's . . . this is a one-volume edition of a great editorial conception and performance . . . the authentic source book.

X-23 BROGAN, D. W., *Abraham Lincoln.* New York: Schocken Books.
B-2 A 143-page biography by a leading British scholar with a new introduction done 30 years after the book was written: "How Does the Reputation of Lincoln Stand Today? Higher than ever . . . no great man comes better out of the most detailed scrutiny."

X-24 BROOKS, NOAH, *Washington, D.C., in Lincoln's Time.* New York: Collier Books.
S-2-p By the only reporter to spend hours every week with Lincoln . . . this gifted journalist wrote about war-torn Washington as an intimate . . . skillfully edited.

X-25 BROWN, D. ALEXANDER, *Grierson's Raid.* Urbana: University of Illinois Press.
NF-1-p Sherman called it "the most brilliant expedition of the entire war" . . . Brown treats it in proper context . . . the raid was essential to the victory at Vicksburg, not an isolated "stunt" . . . vivid, enthusiastic, well-written and illustrated account.

X-26 CASE, ELINOR, *Mission 313.* Philadelphia: Westminster Press.
F-3 A junior novel about the Union army during the siege of Atlanta.

X-27 CATTON, BRUCE, *America Goes to War: The Civil War and Its Meaning Today.*
NF-1-p New York: Hill & Wang [also available in hard covers from the Wesleyan University Press].

Seven select lectures by an outstanding student stressing unusual aspects of both conflict and aftermath . . . clear, brief, brilliant, and basic . . . high interest appeal for better students.

X-28 CATTON, BRUCE, *The American Heritage Short History of the Civil War.* New
NF-2-p York: Dell.

A concise, comprehensive account of the whole war by the man who said it best: "The Civil War is the Thing that Made America Different" . . . especially recommended for beginners in the study of these years.

X-29 CATTON, BRUCE, *The Battle of Gettysburg.* New York: Harper & Row.
NF-2 The illustrations–paintings, drawings, photographs, and three types of maps–are extremely numerous and impressive . . . magnificient narrative.

X-30 *NF-1-p* CATTON, BRUCE, *Glory Road: The Bloody Route from Fredericksburg to Gettysburg.* Garden City, N.Y.: Doubleday, Dolphin.

An exciting account of camp and battle . . . the massacre at Fredericksburg, aimless march up and down the Rappahannock, disastrous confusion at Chancellorsville, and the firm stand in Pennsylvania . . . recreated from official reports, letters, diaries, and reminiscences.

X-31 *B-1* CATTON, BRUCE, *Grant Moves South.* Boston: Little, Brown.

Cairo, Belmont, Henry Donelson, Shiloh, Corinth, Chickasaw Bayou, Edward's Station, and Vicksburg, blow by blow . . . the progress of a reluctant though dedicated soldier to a confident, forceful general, and dramatic account of the development of the Army of the Tennessee . . . continues the brilliant start made by the late Lloyd Lewis.

X-32 *NF-1-p* CATTON, BRUCE, *Mr. Lincoln's Army.* Garden City, N.Y.: Doubleday, Dolphin.

First volume in the celebrated trilogy (See Nos. X-30 and X-33) . . . carries the story through Antietam.

X-33 *NF-1-p* CATTON, BRUCE, *A Stillness at Appomattox.* New York: Pocket Books [also available in hard covers from Doubleday].

Conclusion of the trilogy on the Army of the Potomac . . . detailed and unforgettable.

X-34 *NF-1-p* CATTON, BRUCE, *This Hallowed Ground.* New York: Pocket Books [also available in hard covers from Doubleday].

The extended story of the Union side of the Civil War in all theatres of military operation . . . a volume in the admirable *Mainstream of America* series.

X-35 *B-1-p* CATTON, BRUCE, *U. S. Grant and the American Military Tradition.* New York: Grosset & Dunlap [also available in hard covers from Little, Brown].

"The Great Commander" emerges at the "end of the Golden Age" and becomes "the General in politics" . . . pledged in advance to failure, "for a purely administrative officer could no more meet the problems which those eight years would bring than he could sprout wings and fly over the moon."

X-36 *B-1,2* CATTON, WILLIAM and BRUCE, *Two Roads to Sumter.* New York: McGraw-Hill.

The early careers of Lincoln and Davis serve as theme and framework for this father-son effort . . . "popular history, vividly written, and sound in detail and generalization."

X-37 *B-1-p* CHARNWOOD, LORD, *Abraham Lincoln.* New York: Pocket Books.

The masterly monograph which has become the model read by millions . . . the boyhood of Lincoln is set off against the growth of the American nation . . . originally written for an English audience with little background in American history.

X-38 *S-1* CHESTNUT, MARY BOYKIN, *A Diary from Dixie.* Boston: Houghton Mifflin.

Most famous single source for the home-life of women under the Stars and Bars . . . a well-informed, unusually qualified diarist . . . lengthy blunt account that has been widely quoted.

X-39 *F-1-p* CHURCHILL, WINSTON, *The Crisis.* New York: Washington Square Press.

A celebrated romance that was a best seller half a century ago . . . by the great American novelist of the early 20th century.

X-40 *NF-1* CHURCHILL, SIR WINSTON, *The American Civil War.* New York: Dodd, Mead.

Seven chapters extracted from the 4-volume *History of the English Speaking Peoples* by the greatest English speaker of all . . . beautifully indexed, illustrated, depth coverage to mid-1863.

X-41 S-1 COMMAGER, HENRY STEELE, ed., *The Blue and The Gray.* Indianapolis, Ind.: Bobbs, Merrill.

One of the best source treatments of these years . . . hundreds of contemporaries recall every aspect of the struggle.

X-42 S-1-p COMMAGER, HENRY STEELE, *Fifty Basic Civil War Documents.* Princeton, N.J.: D. Van Nostrand.

Important documents with fine editing.

X-43 B-1 CONNOLLY, JAMES A., *Three Years in the Army of the Cumberland.* Bloomington: Indiana University Press.

Paul Angle skillfully edits the letters and diary of a major in the 123rd Illinois . . . a fine record narrated with flair.

X-44 NF-1 COULTER, E. MERTON, *The Confederate States of America, 1861-1865.* Baton Rouge: Louisiana State University Press.

The South had felt itself separate from the rest of the Nation and intended to become so in fact . . . volume VII in the *History of the South* series, by its senior editor, covers the Confederacy as completely as can be conceived.

X-45 F-1-p CRANE, STEPHEN, *The Red Badge of Courage.* New York: Washington Square Press [also available in paper from Scholastic Book Services and Doubleday-Dolphin; available in hard covers from Appleton-Century-Crofts].

The most stunning story of the war by a great American writer . . . engagingly anonymous and absolutely authentic as elemental emotions conflict against the harsh reality of war . . . the American "All Quiet on the Western Front" . . . a pioneer in realistic fiction.

X-46 NF-2 CROSS, WILBUR, and JOHN B. HEFFERNAN, *Naval Battles and Heroes,* "Heroes of the Blue and Gray." New York: Harper & Row.

An outstanding, illustrated, brief account from Sumter through the Gulf and inland waters to Mobile Bay . . . good maps, ship diagrams of *Monitor* and *Merrimac,* graphic account of *Kearsarge* and *Alabama,* and something on submarines.

X-47 B-1 CROWDER, RICHARD, *Carl Sandburg.* New York: Twayne.

Stresses the poetic quality of Sandburg's prose, and suggests his major contribution to Lincoln literature is "a probing of mood and feeling and a re-creating of the spirit of the time" . . . an adult study.

X-48 NF-1 CUNNINGHAM, EDWARD, *The Port Hudson Campaign, 1862-1863.* Baton Rouge: Louisiana State University Press.

The Confederates won in terms of casualties, and the Federals won the Port . . . this careful study of a sideshow dependent upon Vicksburg has elements which suggest the total tragedy of the entire war.

X-49 NF-1-p CURRENT, RICHARD N., *Lincoln and the First Shot.* Philadelphia: Lippincott.

Determination, hesitation, decision, action, reaction, consequences, and afterthoughts . . . both Lincoln and Davis could see the cost of holding back, neither was so clear on the cost of going ahead.

X-50 B-1-p CURRENT, RICHARD N., *The Lincoln Nobody Knows.* New York: Hill & Wang.

Most close-mouthed man; son, lover, husband; instrument of God; man who said no; bringer of war; military genius; tenderhearted; master politician; friend of freedom; peacemaker; martyr and myth . . . these are the many Lincolns presented in 300 pages.

X-51 B-2 DANIELS, JONATHAN, *Robert E. Lee.* Boston: Houghton Mifflin.
A boy's life of the symbol of the South in the tradition of Thomas Nelson Page's earlier and longer effort . . . tastefully done with respect and reverence without sacrificing the substance of the war years.

X-52 B-2 DANIELS, JONATHAN, *Mosby: Gray Ghost of the Confederacy.* Philadelphia: Lippincott.
A boy's life of one of the most fascinating figures of the Civil War . . . "The Gray Ghost" led a charmed life, told with excitement, affection, and fidelity by a newspaperman with a rich political background.

X-53 NF-2 DANNETT, SYLVIA G. L., *A Treasury of Civil War Humor.* New York: Thomas Yoseloff.
The Civil War was not funny . . . nothing illustrates this more effectively than this collection of cartoons, anecdotes, "comic" briefs, and literary sallies.

X-54 NF-2 DAVIS, BURKE, *Appomattox: Closing Struggle of the Civil War.* New York: Harper & Row.
A young person's guide to early April, 1865, with 30 superb illustrations . . . fascinating substance . . . truly a "Breakthrough Book."

X-55 B-1 DAVIS, BURKE, *Gray Fox: Robert E. Lee and the Civil War.* New York: Holt, Rinehart and Winston.
In separating man from myth, the man becomes more memorable . . . a swift retelling of the War in the East, revealing a general perhaps "the most daring in American history."

X-56 B-1 DAVIS, BURKE, *Jeb Stuart: The Last Cavalier.* New York: Holt, Rinehart and Winston.
A full-sized portrait . . . boyhood, West Point, the western frontier, and Virginia . . . vivid battle scenes and side excursions showing "one of the most gallant examples of the Southern gentleman fighting and dying for his beliefs."

X-57 NF-2 DAVIS, BURKE, *Our Incredible Civil War.* New York: Holt, Rinehart and Winston.
Colorful attention to a wide variety of "unusual" elements (balloons, bounty jumpers, tuba players, "wide awakes") . . . by a student of these years who writes superbly.

X-58 B-1 DAVIS, BURKE, *They Called Him Stonewall: A Life of Lieutenant-General T. J. Jackson, C. S. A.* New York: Holt, Rinehart and Winston.
From the Valley to the Seven Days, Manassas, Antietam, Fredericksburg, and Chancellorsville, all the thunder and glory can be found in a biography "retouching with life all the tarnished monuments that have mounted their weary courthouse guard on courthouse squares across the South."

X-59 NF-1 DAVIS, BURKE, *To Appomattox: Nine April Days, 1865.* New York: Holt, Rinehart and Winston.
Superior reporting . . . fully mapped, documented, and illustrated . . . comprehensive and exciting coverage of one of the top "stories" in American history.

X-60 B-1-p DAVIS, JEFFERSON, *The Rise and Fall of the Confederate Government.* New York: Collier Books.
Origins, constitution, secession and confederation, and the war (by far the longest section) as seen by the South's leading witness . . . a unique document edited and abridged by Earl Schenck Miers.

X-61 *S-1* DAWES, RUFUS R., *Service with the Sixth Wisconsin Volunteers.* Ann Arbor, Mich.: Cushing-Malloy.

An excellent combination of personal experiences and history of a regiment marked by fluency and detail . . . part of the story of the Iron Brigade which carried the sad but proud distinction of losing a greater proportion of its men in combat than any other Federal brigade.

X-62 *B-2* de GRUMMOND, LENA Y., and LYNN DELAUNE, *Jeb Stuart.* Philadelphia: Lippincott.

The cavalier career of Stuart is naturally attractive to younger readers . . . presented vividly . . . romantic and fast moving.

X-63 *S-2-p* DeLEON, THOMAS COOPER, *Four Years in Rebel Capitals.* New York: Collier Books.

How civilians and government workers lived and endured behind the Confederate front . . . good introduction.

X-64 *F-3* DICK, TRELLA LAMSON, *The Island on the Border; A Civil War Story.* New York: Abelard-Schuman.

A junior novel of life on the Missouri frontier during the war years . . . sectional animosities rampant.

X-65 *B-1-p* DONALD, DAVID, *Lincoln Reconsidered; Essays on the Civil War Era.* New York: Random House.

Intriguing essays dealing with a variety of Civil War topics . . . "a gentle assessment . . . of certain unrealities which have grown to be accepted as gospel truths."

X-66 *NF-1-p* DONALD, DAVID, ed., *Why the North Won the Civil War.* New York: Collier Books [also available in hard covers from Louisiana State University Press].

Richard Current stresses Northern economic superiority; T. Harry Williams, deficiencies of Confederate strategy; Norman Graebner, the importance of the unobtained European diplomatic recognition; David Donald says the Confederacy was too democratic; David Potter contrasts Northern and Southern wartime politics.

X-67 *NF-2* DONOVAN, FRANK, *The Ironclads.* New York: A. S. Barnes.

A "shot-by-shot" survey of the *Monitor* and *Merrimac* with historical flashbacks on ship armor and exploding shells and the strange story of how both vessels sank.

X-68 *NF-2* DONOVAN, FRANK, *Mr. Lincoln's Proclamation: The Story of the Emancipation Proclamation.* New York: Dodd, Mead.

The background and nature of the Proclamation are set forth topically by a skillful author.

X-69 *B-1-p* DOUGLASS, FREDERICK, *The Complete Autobiography.* New York: Collier Books.

The life and times here span a period from the Missouri Compromise to Plessy versus Ferguson; chapters 8 through 14 of section 2 ("John Brown and Mrs. Stowe–Living and Learning") offer insight as part of an impressive self-portrait of an extraordinary man.

X-70 *B-1-p* DOUGLAS, HENRY KYD, *I Rode With Stonewall.* Greenwich, Conn.: Fawcett.

Experiences ("from John Brown's Raid to the hanging of Mrs. Surratt") of Jackson's youngest staff member written during and shortly after the war but not published 'till the 1940's . . . "frank, unvarnished . . . without partisan bile and romantic nonsense."

X-71
NF-1
DOWDEY, CLIFFORD, *Death of a Nation: The Story of Lee and His Men at Gettysburg.* New York: Alfred A. Knopf.

A Virginian in his fifties who spent most of his adult life studying the war examines the reasons for the ultimate defeat of the Army of Northern Virginia in a narrative of great detail and power . . . enthusiastically reviewed by Catton, Commager, and T. Harry Williams.

X-72
NF-1
DOWDEY, CLIFFORD, *The Seven Days: The Emergence of Lee.* Boston: Little, Brown.

The "most significant military engagement in the Civil War and one of the most momentous in American history" is related under "The Divided Command," "The Johnston Era," and "A Single, Controlling Hand" . . . 17 maps accompany the moving prose of classic encounter.

X-73
S-1
DOWDEY, CLIFFORD, and LOUIS H. MANARIN, eds., *The Wartime papers of R.E. Lee.* Boston: Little, Brown.

The organization and editorship of these 1006 items is outstanding. . . . this work, prepared for the specialist, was sponsored by the Virginia Civil War Commission and reveals the whole man.

X-74
NF-1
DOWNEY, FAIRFAX, *Clash of Cavalry: The Battle of Brandy Station.* New York: David McKay.

Saber manual, poems and songs, illustrations of regimental action, battle maps, and photographs (including Sam Sweeney and his banjo) add to the effective prose account of June 9, 1863 . . . the zenith of cavalry action that, Confederates conceded, "made the Yankee cavalry."

X-75
NF-1 p
DOWNEY, FAIRFAX, *The Guns at Gettysburg.* New York: Collier Books [also available in hard covers from David McKay].

The battle is appraised and told from an artilleryman's point of view as the greatest cannonade ever seen in the western hemisphere highlights the great detail given engaging coverage . . . vivid re-creation, fully illustrated.

X-76
NF-1
DOWNEY, FAIRFAX, *Sound of the Guns: The Story of the American Artillery.* New York: David McKay.

The entire range of artillery in America's military tradition, with generous attention to the Civil War.

X-77
NF-1
DOWNEY, FAIRFAX, *Storming of the Gateway: Chattanooga, 1863.* New York: David McKay.

A graphic and absorbing account of one of the most significant of all campaigns . . . personal narratives from privates to generals, enliven a thoroughly researched logistical study . . . beautifully done and very informing.

X-78
NF-1 p
DUPUY, R. ERNEST, and TREVOR N. DUPUY, *The Compact History of the Civil War.* New York: Collier Books.

The Colonels Dupuy, father and son, view the complex issues and strategies as a whole, and present a detailed picture of "total war" in clear, non-technical language . . . 40 maps define tactics of major engagements . . . excellent naval coverage.

X-79
NF-3
DUPUY, TREVOR N., *The First Book of Civil War Naval Actions.* New York: Franklin Watts.

A fine, short history of the naval actions for younger (or slower) readers . . . clear prose, vivid drawings.

X-80 DUPUY, TREVOR N., *The Military History of Civil War Land Battles.* New York:
NF-3 Franklin Watts.

An excellent companion volume for No. X-79, above . . . comparable in size, scope, and illustrations.

X-81 EATON, CLEMENT, *A History of the Southern Confederacy.* New York: Collier
NF-1-p Books.

This compassionate yet objective account encompasses military, political, economic, and cultural aspects from "the conservative revolt" to "sunset of the Confederacy" in 14 carefully documented chapters showing how victory might have been and was not.

X-82 EATON, JEANETTE, *Lee: The Gallant General.* New York: William Morrow.
B-2,3 Tastefully presented introductory biography . . . vivid in bold outline with illustrations to match, this gallant portrait will linger long in young minds.

X-83 EISENSCHIML, OTTO, and RALPH NEUMAN, eds., *Eyewitness: the Civil War As*
S-1-p *We Lived It.* New York: Grosset & Dunlap.

A fascinating "you-are-there" approach accomplished by skillfully linking eyewitness accounts and arranging sections in a remarkable way . . . diligent, scholarly, vivid . . . deserves the sub-title: "American Iliad."

X-84 EISENSCHIML, OTTO, *The Hidden Face of the Civil War.* Indianapolis, Ind.:
NF-1-p Bobbs-Merrill, Charter.

A highly controversial contribution covering some outstanding facets of the fight impartially enough to be attacked and praised by both North and South . . . different, never dull, intentionally shocking, it tears the glory away.

X-85 ELIOT, GEORGE FIELDING, *Daring Sea Warrior: Franklin Buchanan.* New York:
B-2 Julian Messner.

A novelist, journalist, officer, historian writes of the first Superintendent of the Naval Academy . . . commander of the *Merrimac* . . . three ships were named after him.

X-86 ELLIOTT, JAMES W., *Transport to Disaster.* New York: Holt, Rinehart & Winston.
NF-1 A story equaling the sinking of the *Titanic* in drama—exceeding it in tragedy (the Sultana was lost between Lee's surrender and the assassination of Lincoln) . . . the story, of over 2,000 paroled Federal prisoners on board the *Sultana* when it blew up, is told in detail.

X-87 EMERY, GUY, *Robert E. Lee.* New York: Julian Messner.
B-2 An inspirational approach by an author with military experience from Virginia.

X-88 ESPOSITO, VINCENT J., and Staff, eds., *The West Point Atlas of the Civil War.*
S-1 New York: Frederick A. Praeger.

The 19 major campaigns are done in 192 topographical maps, each with explanatory symbols and faced by a text on the opposite page . . . chronological chart relates East and West . . . a classic.

X-89 FENNER, PHYLLIS R., ed., *Brother Against Brother: Stories of the War Between*
F-2 *the States.* New York: William R. Morrow.

"All wars are terrible but this was one of the worst" and tales of "people like you and me" include contributions by Aldrich, Edmonds, Kantor, Mitchell, Sandburg, and Benet.

X-90 *The First Book Edition of the Gettysburg Address and The Second Inaugural*
S-3 (introduced by Carl Sandburg). New York: Franklin Watts.

Illustrations make this edition outstanding for young students and very poor or even non-readers.

X-91 S-1 **FLETCHER, WILLIAM ANDREW,** *Rebel Private Front and Rear.* Austin: University of Texas Press.

His first brush with death came in the spring of 1862 . . . then came Second Manassas, Gettysburg, and Chickamauga . . . from the infantry to the cavalry following a second wound . . . an unabashed reminiscence, edited by Bell Irvin Wiley.

X-92 NF-1 **FOOTE, SHELBY,** *The Civil War, A Narrative: Fort Sumter to Perryville.* New York: Random House.

Narrative is the key word for this multiple biography set against the crisis of an age by a Mississippi novelist-historian with a life-long interest in the war . . . great in size and quality . . . beautifully done.

X-93 NF-1 **FOOTE, SHELBY,** *The Civil War, A Narrative: Fredericksburg to Meridian.* New York: Random House.

Full of the life of the times, the projected trilogy continues "and as before, the whole sweeping story is told entirely through the lives and actions of the people involved, a matchless narrative . . . sustained so brilliantly."

X-94 F-1-p **FOOTE, SHELBY,** *Shiloh: A Novel.* New York: Dial Press.

The "hero" is bloody Shiloh itself, told by those who were there, alternately Union and Confederate, situated on the field so that the two days are covered from side to side with steady chronology . . . artistically conceived, solidly based on historical sources.

X-95 S-2-p **FREDERICKS, PIERCE G., ed.,** *The Civil War As They Knew It: Abraham Lincoln's Immortal Words and Mathew Brady's Famous Photographs.* New York: Bantam Books.

A *New York Times* editor has combined two uniquely distinctive statements about the Civil War . . . his narrative provides a setting for Lincoln's words which, in turn, are specifically illustrated by Brady's photographs . . . superb for all levels.

X-96 NF-1 **FREEMAN, DOUGLAS SOUTHALL,** *Lee's Lieutenants: A Study in Command.* Three volumes. New York: Charles Scribner's Sons.

Multiple biography and sweeping narrative . . . all of Lee's generals, great and not-so-great, from Manassas to Appomattox . . . superb scholarship.

X-97 B-2 **FREEMAN, DOUGLAS SOUTHALL,** *Lee of Virginia.* New York: Charles Scribner's Sons.

A life of Lee designed for young adults by one "who never met the general but got to know him better than anyone else" . . . the manuscript was found among Freeman's papers after his death.

X-98 B-1 **FREEMAN, DOUGLAS SOUTHALL,** *R. E. Lee, A Biography.* Four volumes. New York: Charles Scribner's Sons.

The classic, monumental biography . . . extremely detailed and the reader sees only what the subject saw at the time of combat.

X-99 F-1-p **GEISMAR, MAXWELL, ed.,** *The Whitman Reader.* New York: Pocket Books.

A 500-page anthology of poetry and prose including some fine writing about the Civil War . . . excellent introduction and admirable content.

X-100 NF-1 **GIBSON, JOHN M.,** *Those 163 Days: A Southern Account of Sherman's March from Atlanta to Raleigh.* New York: Coward-McCann.

A dramatic and devastating account based on primary sources, including Sherman himself, as the South suffered "the most devastating and ruthless invasion in U. S. history."

X-101 GOVAN, GILBERT E., and JAMES W. LIVINGOOD, *A Different Valor: The Story of General Joseph E. Johnston, C. S. A.* Indianapolis, Ind.: Bobbs-Merrill.
B-1

Biography of commander second only to Lee, enormously respected by enemies and heartily disliked by President Davis who emerges, severely damaged, as the second leading figure in this account . . . clear, cautious, often controversial, always solid.

X-102 GREEN, MARGARET, *President of the Confederacy: Jefferson Davis.* New York: Julian Messner.
B-2

Davis' pre-War career is stressed . . . as Confederate President he had "an incredible task" performed with "devotion to duty and unflinching courage" which made "failure as honorable and moving as any triumph."

X-103 GRIFFITH, LUCILLE, ed., *"Yours till Death," Civil War Letters of John W. Cotton.* University: University of Alabama Press.
S-1-p

Letters home of a young Alabama farmer who left his wife and seven children to fight for the Confederacy.

X-104 HAMMOND, HAROLD EARL, ed., *Diary of a Union Lady, 1861-1865.* New York: Funk and Wagnalls.
S-1

Maria Lydig Daly was "an indomitable purveyor of the feminine gossip" of New York City where her husband was a justice of the Court of Common Pleas . . . both were ardent Unionists and firm Democrats who moved in powerful Washington circles.

X-105 HANSEN, HARRY, *The Civil War.* New York: Mentor Books [also available in hard covers from Duell, Sloan & Pearce].
NF-1-p

A war correspondent, journalist, and editor writes a fine history of the War for the non-specialist.

X-106 HARWELL, RICHARD B., ed., *Kate: The Journal of a Confederate Nurse.* Baton Rouge: Louisiana State University Press.
B-2

Little of the seamy side is spelled out by this mid-Victorian lady who was in an ideal position to view the Confederate hospital system . . . her manuscript was published a few months after the war and ranks with the journal of Clara Barton.

X-107 HARWELL, RICHARD, *Lee: An Abridgement of the Four-Volume R. E. Lee by Douglas Southall Freeman.* New York: Charles Scribner's Sons.
B-2

A skillful and very useful abridgement doing justice to both Freeman and Lee . . . maps and many photographs are excellent.

X-108 HARWELL, RICHARD B., ed., *The War They Fought: The Civil War Anthology That Reveals the War Through Both Northern and Southern Eyes.* New York: Longmans, Green.
S-2

The Confederate Reader and *The Union Reader* in one beautiful book.

X-109 HASSLER, WARREN W., *Commanders of the Army of the Potomac.* Baton Rouge: Louisiana State University Press.
NF-1

Reactions of McDowell, McClellan, Pope, Burnside, Hooker, Meade, and Grant to the supreme test of being pitted against a soldier of Lee's consummate ability . . . each is considered in turn by a McClellan specialist.

X-110 HEAPS, WILLARD A., *The Bravest Teenage Yanks: True Stories of Extraordinary Heroism in the Civil War.* New York: Duell, Sloan & Pearce.
S-2

Thirteen youngsters – buglers, drummers, ammunition bearers, a color-bearer, a soldier-artist, and a future general (Arthur MacArthur) appear in 13 stimulating sections.

X-111 B-1 HENDERSON, G. F., *Stonewall Jackson.* New York: Longmans, Green.

The classic military analysis of the genius of Jackson, first published in 1898 . . . no book adds more to the soldier's knowledge of strategy and the art of war.

X-112 B-1-p HERNDON, WILLIAM H., and JESSE W. WEIK, *Life of Lincoln.* Greenwich, Conn.: Fawcett.

Personal recollections of Lincoln's law partner for almost 20 years who spent another 20 years gathering material presented with the thought that the truth could never injure his friend . . . penetrating, personal, perhaps priceless.

X-113 S-1 HESSELTINE, WILLIAM B., ed., *The Tragic Conflict; The Civil War and Reconstruction as experienced by those who themselves participated in the shaping of the nation's "central epoch."* New York: Braziller.

Primary source material illuminating the last romantic and first total war . . . well organized and introduced.

X-114 NF-1-p HIGGINSON, THOMAS WENTWORTH, *Army Life in a Black Regiment.* Boston: Beacon Press [also available from Collier Books].

Child of Harvard College, zealous abolitionist, soldier and leader, man of letters and public figure, Colonel Higginson records adventures of the first regiment of former slaves mustered in the Civil War.

X-115 B-1-p HOLZMAN, ROBERT S., *Stormy Ben Butler.* New York: Collier Books.

A scholarly, fully documented, fresh account of the turbulent career of one of the most dynamic and controversial figures of the era . . . as John Hay put it, "the smartest damned rascal I ever knew."

X-116 B-1 HOOLE, WILLIAM STANLEY, *Four Years in the Confederate Navy: The Career of Captain John Low on the C. S. S. Fingal, Florida, Alabama, Tuscaloosa and Ajax.* Athens: University of Georgia Press.

Cloak and dagger for the Confederacy in England acquiring and delivering the *Fingal* and *Florida*, battle experience with Semmes aboard the *Alabama*, commissioning the *Tuscaloosa*, delivering the *Ajax* . . . brief, fast-moving, fully illustrated.

X-117 F-2 ICENHOWER, JOSEPH B., *The Scarlet Raider.* New York: Chilton.

An experienced military man spins a fast-moving yarn of a 15-year old corporal in Mosby's Rangers.

X-118 B-1 JELLISON, CHARLES A., *Fessenden of Maine: Civil War Senator.* Syracuse, N.Y.: Syracuse University Press.

Fine political biography of a key figure . . . from the Kansas-Nebraska Act to the impeachment of Johnson . . . fully annotated and illustrated, the story is always interesting, often exciting, and relatively brief.

X-119 NF-1 JOHNS, JOHN E., *Florida During the Civil War.* Gainesville: University of Florida Press.

Shows the sober reflection which replaced the early elation over secession . . . civilian morale rapidly deteriorated as governmental services became dislocated, casualty lists grew in length, and effects of blockade grew more severe . . . bitterness of reconstruction is previewed.

X-120 NF-1 JOHNSON, LUDWELL H., *Red River Campaign: Politics and Cotton in the Civil War.* Baltimore: The Johns Hopkins Press.

Interesting illustration of how military operations were interwoven with political and economic factors . . . 12 excellent maps help describe one of the most destructive campaigns of the war, the Union failure to open Texas, March-May, 1864.

X-121 JONES, VIRGIL CARRINGTON, *Gray Ghosts and Rebel Raiders.* New York:
NF-1 Holt, Rinehart and Winston.

Over 30 chapters, in three parts, depicting what was once a purely defensive weapon . . . in four years Ashby, Mosby, White, Gilmor "established beyond question that guerrilla warfare was a cancer that packed deadly power and might be fatal if left unattended too long."

X-122 JONES, VIRGIL CARRINGTON, *Ranger Mosby.* Chapel Hill: University of North
B-1 Carolina Press.

Youth is well served by this fast-moving biography of one of the most romantic figures of the fight by a specialist in Confederate guerrilla efforts . . . recommended as a true-to-life adventure story.

X-123 JOHNSTON, JOSEPH E., *Narrative of Military Operations.* Bloomington: Indiana
B-1 University Press.

From Bull Run to Bentonville in 16 chapters . . . including one on why the Confederacy lost . . . personal record by one of the South's great generals.

X-124 JUDSON, CLARA INGRAM, *Abraham Lincoln: Friend of the People* (with
B-2 Kodachromes of the Chicago Historical Society Lincoln Dioramas). Chicago: Follett.

This edition is the next best thing to being in Chicago and seeing these dioramas in person . . . by one of the very finest writers for young people in our generation.

X-125 KANTOR, MacKINLEY, *Andersonville.* New York: Signet Books.
F-1-p Acclaimed by many, including Catton and Commager, as the best Civil War novel . . . the story of a hell-hole where 50,000 suffered and almost 14,000 died . . . planned for 25 years by an author of as many books.

X-126 KANTOR, MacKINLEY, *If the South Had Won the Civil War.* New York: Bantam
F-1-p Books.

An entertaining mixture of fact and fiction . . . the way it might have happened if events had been different in 1863 . . . intriguing, brief, and not for beginners.

X-127 KELLER, ALLAN, *Morgan's Raid.* New York: Collier Books [also available in hard
NF-1-p covers from Bobbs-Merrill].

25 days of July 1863 when Gettysburg and Vicksburg seem but background to 2,460 Confederate cavalry in Kentucky, Indiana, and Ohio . . . 100,000 Northerners came to know "the Thunderbolt" as the adventurous reader now can.

X-128 KETCHUM, RICHARD M., ed., *The American Heritage Picture History of the Civil*
NF-2 *War.* New York: Harper & Row.

Bruce Catton supplies the narrative for "the thing that makes America different" . . . 836 magnificent pictures such as only *American Heritage* can present are set off by a series of revealing three-dimensional maps . . . the best single volume available for all ages.

X-129 KEY, WILLIAM, *The Battle of Atlanta and the Georgia Campaign.* New York:
NF-2 Twayne.

A major part of this fast-moving narrative appeared in *The Atlanta Journal and Constitution* and was placed on the mandatory reading list of high schools from Georgia to Michigan . . . well organized and illustrated . . . highly recommended.

X-130 KIRWAN, ALBERT D., *The Confederacy.* New York: World, Meridian.
S-2-p A political and social history . . . primary sources and editor's running commentary . . . creates the dual image of the Confederacy as it thought it was and really was . . . convenient, compact, and very readable.

X-131 **KLEMENT, FRANK L.**, *Wisconsin and the Civil War.* Madison: State Historical
NF-2-p Society of Wisconsin.

A brief, engaging presentation showing the many sides of conflict from the state level . . . prepared under the chairmanship of William B. Hesseltine.

X-132 **KOMROFF, MANUEL**, *Photographing History: Mathew Brady.* Chicago: Encyclo-
B-2 paedia Britannica Press.

He died alone and in bankruptcy, but the history he served made Brady America's best known photographer from the 19th century . . . fine narrative set off by four groups of Brady photographs.

X-133 **LASSWELL, MARY, ed.**, *Rags and Hope: The Memoirs of Val C. Giles. Four Years*
S-2 *with Hood's Brigade, Fourth Texas Infantry, 1861-1865.* New York: Coward-McCann.

Giles marched 1500 miles from Austin to Richmond as a teenager, reported nine battles as a participant, was a Union prisoner for a year and escaped . . . the account "vibrates" and is not fiction.

X-134 **LAUGEL, AUGUSTE**, *The United States During the Civil War.* Bloomington:
NF-1 Indiana University Press.

Rewarding observations of an enthusiastically perceptive young Frenchman obviously impressed with Abraham Lincoln, influenced by Charles Sumner, and certainly pro-United States . . . introduction by Allan Nevins.

X-135 **LIVELY, ROBERT A.**, *Fiction Fights the Civil War: An Unfinished Chapter in the*
NF,F-1 *Literary History of the American People.* Chapel Hill: University of North Carolina Press.

"Novels by the gross," "fiction and history," "the artist and the past," and "the uses of fictional history" are discussed with taste after over 500 Civil War stories, written between the 1860's and the 1950's, are examined with perceptive scrutiny.

X-136 **LEE, FITZHUGH**, *General Lee.* Greenwich, Conn.: Fawcett.
B-1-p Material only someone close to the subject could have obtained . . . the cavalry commander who fought on many battlefields with his famous uncle took advantage of the unparalleled opportunity and wrote with comprehensive perception.

X-137 **LEECH, MARGARET**, *Reveille in Washington, 1860-1865.* New York: Grosset &
NF-1-p Dunlap [also available in hard covers from Harper & Row].

The capital vividly pictured during the time it was the focus of the nation's hopes and fears . . . a successful novelist-historian makes her portrait a faithful mirror of a critical time.

X-138 **LEWIS, LLOYD**, *Captain Sam Grant.* Boston: Little, Brown.
B-1 A journalist, who had already proved himself a master biographer, relieved a profound dissatisfaction with the over-simplified pictures of Grant's boyhood and early career with a full-bodied biography up to the beginning of the Civil War.

X-139 **LEWIS, LLOYD**, *Myths After Lincoln.* New York: Grosset & Dunlap.
B-1-p More myths surround the name of Lincoln than any other man of this era, and it was even worse in Civil War days . . . here we have what somebody saw, what somebody did, what was whispered, followed down with the sure eye of the careful reporter and writer of enduring informal history.

IX-140 **LOCKE, DAVID ROSE**, *The Struggles of Petroleum V. Nasby, original illustrations*
S-2-p *by Thomas Nast.* Boston: Beacon Press.

Eight chapters of unequaled political satire from 1862-1870.

X-141 *B-1-p* LONG, E. B., ed., *Personal Memoirs of U.S. Grant.* New York: Grosset & Dunlap.

Generous selections from the Grant memoirs, covering his life from childhood to the end of the war . . . the facts, as Grant saw them, are presented in a simple, straight-forward style . . . a classic source, admirably introduced.

X-142 *B-1-p* LONG, E. B., ed., *Stonewall Jackson and the American Civil War, by George F. R. Henderson.* Greenwich, Conn.: Fawcett.

A modern abridgement of a classic piece of military writing . . . "the courage, the genius, the magnetic being that was Jackson emerge with thrilling intensity."

X-143 *S-1* LONGSTREET, JAMES, *From Manassas to Appomattox.* Bloomington: Indiana University Press.

A defense of his military career, written in his last years . . . of interest to students of military history.

X-144 *B-2-p* LORANT, STEFAN, *The Life of Abraham Lincoln.* New York: Mentor Books.

An excellent, brief life by a European of liberal background . . . clear, simple style . . . a wealth of photographic reproductions.

X-145 *B-2* LORANT, STEFAN, *Lincoln: A Picture Story of His Life.* New York: Harper & Row.

The 500 pictures are artistically grouped . . . there is nothing like this in all 5,000 books about our 16th President . . . the complementary companion for Sandburg's six volumes . . . a masterpiece.

X-146 *B-2-p* LORD, WALTER, ed., *The Fremantle Diary (The South at War).* New York: G. P. Putnam's Sons, Capricorn.

The rough and tumble of frontier life . . . the Confederacy at its most glorious hour . . . and intimate portraits of leaders . . . a vivid, three-month travelogue climaxed by a first-hand description of Gettysburg.

X-147 *B-1* LUTHIN, REINHARD H., *The Real Abraham Lincoln.* Englewood Cliffs, N.J.: Prentice-Hall.

The man himself – uncouth embodiment of middle-class American spirit with a look of incompleteness who was superior as a thinker, literary composer, and a philosopher of democracy – dominates these 42 chapters, each with an annotated bibliography . . . "the plain, unvarnished picture."

X-148 *B-1* McKINNEY, FRANCIS F., *Education in Violence: The Life of George H. Thomas and the History of the Army of the Cumberland.* Detroit: Wayne State University Press.

A superb presentation designed to restore "The Rock" of Chickamauga and victor at Nashville, "the war's decisive battle," to the stature denied him by the Grant legend . . . a memorable monument to the man and the army he created.

X-149 *NF-2* McLAUGHLIN, JACK, *Gettysburg: The Long Encampment.* New York: Appleton-Century-Crofts.

Full of fine pictures, this account not only details the battle but its aftermath . . . the Gettysburg legend, Lincoln's address, and, particularly moving, the series of reunions attended by Blue and Gray down to 1938.

X-150 *NF-1-p* McMASTER, JOHN BACH, *Our House Divided: A History of the People of the United States During Lincoln's Administration.* Greenwich, Conn.: Fawcett.

First published in 1927 . . . a product of the generation that fought the War, McMaster knew how the people thought, acted, and spoke . . . one of the pioneer attempts at social history.

X-151
S-1
McMILLAN, MALCOLM C., ed., *The Alabama Confederate Reader.* University: University of Alabama Press.

In no other period of this state's history have changes gone so deep or proved so lasting . . . 18 sections of source material . . . this is how it was then.

X-152
F-2
MEADER, STEPHEN W., *The Muddy Road to Glory.* New York: Harcourt, Brace & World.

A fictional figure in a factual regiment . . . a teenager joins the 20th Maine, one of the great regiments.

X-153
B-2
MEREDITH, ROY, ed., *Mr. Lincoln's General: U. S. Grant, An Illustrated Autobiography.* New York: E. P. Dutton.

Excerpts from Grant's Memoirs . . . illustrated by over 300 photographs, prints, paintings, sketches, and maps.

X-154
NF-2
MIERS, EARL SCHENCK, *Billy Yank and Johnny Reb: How They Fought and Made Up.* Chicago: Rand McNally.

The entire war written for young people with "a great love for children and a deep knowledge of the forces (moral, social, and political) that brought the war about."

X-155
S-2-p
MIERS, EARL SCHENCK, and RICHARD A. BROWN, eds., *Gettysburg.* New York: Collier Books.

The story of these three fateful days in American history told in the words of many who lived them . . . 13 sections of raw, immediate emotions and 10 maps all clear and well done.

X-156
NF-1-p
MIERS, EARL SCHENCK, *The Great Rebellion: The Emergence of the American Conscience from Sumter to Appomattox.* New York: Collier Books.

Christmas Week, 1860; Sumter Day, 1861; Palm Sunday, 1865 – these are the three divisions of the 25 chapters concerning Americans in the dramatic conflict "that formed the American character and conscience" . . . there are no great battles in the usual sense.

X-157
B-1-p
MIERS, EARL SCHENCK, ed., *Grant's Civil War.* New York: Collier Books.

"To read his memoirs is to comprehend the true strength of the man" and the editor presents 47 sections of Grant's strong, direct prose from the original two volumes and casts creditable light on a vital document . . . highly recommended.

X-158
B-2-p
MIERS, EARL SCHENCK, *Robert E. Lee.* New York: Alfred A. Knopf, Vintage.

In making Lee "symbol of all the desperate idealism that once supported the Lost Cause," the South tended to destroy an intensely interesting man who emerges in this deeply sympathetic, well balanced, and brief biography.

X-159
B-1-p
MIERS, EARL SCHENCK, ed., *Sherman's Civil War.* New York: Collier Books.

War is cruel and cannot be refined – Sherman knew it and defined it . . . his personal memoir reveals much from Bull Run to Appomattox, while stressing the West and Atlanta campaign . . . excellent selection.

X-160
B-1-p
MILTON, GEORGE FORT, *Abraham Lincoln and the Fifth Column.* New York: Collier Books.

Shows how the President, with patience and political astuteness, dealt with acts of sabotage and subversion . . . 16 chapters on traitors from within and enemy agents without . . . highly readable and exciting.

X-161
NF-2-p
MITCHELL, JOSEPH B., *Decisive Battles of the Civil War.* Greenwich, Conn.: Fawcett [also available in hard covers from G. P. Putnam's Sons].

A unique presentation charting the battle-by-battle movements exceptionally well . . . excellent and useful for contemporary readers.

X-162 *F-1-p* MITCHELL, MARGARET, *Gone With the Wind.* New York: Pocket Books.

Everyone knows this book that has gone into some 70 printings, been translated into two dozen languages, made into one of the most popular of movies . . . and become part of the American tradition.

X-163 *NF-1* MONAGHAN, JAY, *Civil War on the Western Border, 1854-1865.* Boston: Little, Brown.

10 chapters carry the story through the election of Lincoln; 15 more, packed with widespread and savage action, sudden attack and quick retreat, come before he is reelected . . . brilliant descriptions of bitter action.

X-164 *NF-1* MONTGOMERY, JAMES STUART, *The Shaping of a Battle: Gettysburg.* Philadelphia: Chilton.

An epic battlepiece on broad canvas . . . an attempted "picture in the round" . . . covers both armies.

X-165 *NF-1* MORDELL, ALBERT, ed., *Selected Essays by Gideon Welles: Civil War and Reconstruction.* New York: Twayne.

Welles attempts to set the record straight in defense of both Lincoln and Johnson . . . appeared in periodicals between 1870 and 1878 . . . first time in book form.

X-166 *B-2* MUDRA, MARIE, *David Farragut: Sea Fighter.* New York: Julian Messner.

Youngest midshipman in the Navy at nine; master of languages at 17; first full admiral of the Navy in 1866 . . . this is the story of "The Hero of New Orleans" for young readers . . . his name still stands for loyalty and integrity in the service.

X-167 *B-1* NEVINS, ALLAN, ed., *The Autobiography of Carl Schurz.* New York: Charles Scribner's Sons.

"No other single autobiography," says Nevins, "contains so many striking portraits of political and military leaders" . . . Schurz fought at Second Bull Run, Chancellorsville, and Gettysburg . . . originally in three volumes.

X-168 *NF-1* NEVINS, ALLAN, *The War for the Union:* Vol. I, "The Improvised War, 1861-1862"; Vol. II, "War Becomes Revolution, 1862-1863." New York: Charles Scribner's Sons.

Conscious of the chaos facing Lincoln on inauguration, and aware that confusion would not be finally routed before Appomattox, the author is positive that steps were taken to make "A More Perfect Union" . . . every aspect of the second year of the war is covered in the sixth volume of a projected ten.

X-169 *S-2-p* NEUMAN, RALPH, and E. B. LONG, eds., *The Civil War Digest.* New York: Grosset & Dunlap.

A chronicle of the years from 1860 to 1865 . . . valuable biographical and bibliographical section . . . 10 pages of clear maps by Barbara Long . . . extremely well organized.

X-170 *B-1* NICHOLS, EDWARD J., *Toward Gettysburg: A Biography of General John F. Reynolds.* University Park: Pennsylvania State University Press.

A fighter by temperament, he saw fierce action in many battles and then was killed at the start of Gettysburg . . . one the North could ill afford to lose.

X-171 *NF-1* NICHOLS, ROY F., *The Stakes of Power, 1845-1877.* New York: Hill & Wang.

Fine synthesis and interpretation of the Civil War era by a specialist in the decade of the '50's . . . readable popular history.

X-172 *NF-1* NOLAN, ALAN T., *The Iron Brigade.* New York: Macmillan.

A detailed, vivid, and inspiring history of what became the first brigade of the first division of the first corps of the U. S. Army and made its last stand on the first day of Gettysburg . . . beautifully done.

X-173 NOLAN, JEANNETTE COVERT, *Abraham Lincoln.* New York: Julian Messner.
B-1 “What wars he fought within himself were silent, lonely ones, overshadowed by the fierce storm of Civil War” . . . three-fourths of this fine teenage biography is concerned with the former.

X-174 NOLAN, JEANNETTE COVERT, *Spy for the Confederacy: Rose O'Neal*
B-2 *Greenhow.* New York: Julian Messner.

One of the South's great spies, unofficial ambassador to England and France . . . a feminine approach to the war from romantic beginning to violent end, all packed with suspense and intrigue.

X-175 NORTON, ANDRE, *Rebel Spurs.* Cleveland, O.: World.
F-2 A sequel to No. X-176 . . . showing how those who met defeat with honor sought a new destiny in a raw land . . . typifies thousands of rootless men set adrift by the fortunes of war.

X-176 NORTON, ANDRE, *Ride Proud, Rebel!* Cleveland, O.: World.
F-2 The long retreat of the Army of the Tennessee . . . the story of a young scout for General Bedford Forrest.

X-177 OATES, STEPHEN B., *Confederate Cavalry West of the River.* Austin: University
NF-1 of Texas Press.

Many people tend to overlook the fighting that took place west of the Mississippi . . . fine, scholarly book.

X-178 PARKS, EDD WINFIELD, *Henry Timrod.* New York: Twayne.
B-1 Biography and critical study of the “laureate of the Confederacy” . . . definitely a teacher item.

X-179 PATRICK, REMBERT W., *Jefferson Davis and His Cabinet.* Baton Rouge:
B-1 Louisiana State University Press.

14 men who set Confederate strategy and, together with the President, directed its execution.

X-180 PLEASANTS, HENRY, and GEORGE H. STRALEY, *Inferno at Petersburg.*
NF-1 Philadelphia: Chilton.

How the coal miners from Pennsylvania blew the center out of the Confederate position, what happened, and why the situation remained static.

X-181 PORTER, HORACE, *Campaigning with Grant.* Bloomington: Indiana University
B-1 Press.

Beautifully written, full of anecdotes and vivid descriptions . . . fine primary source for 1864 and 1865 . . . Grant was his hero and could do no wrong.

X-182 PRATT, FLETCHER, ed., *Civil War in Pictures (from drawing boards of newspaper*
S-2 *artists who recorded the conflict).* Garden City, N.Y.

The camera had not yet come of age so, as Northern men fought, Northern publications sent artists into the lines to record the action . . . this is what the public saw . . . 300 illustrations with Pratt's crisp commentary weaving the volume into a dramatic whole.

X-183 PRATT, FLETCHER, *A Short History of the Civil War (Ordeal by Fire).* New
NF-1-p York: Pocket Books.

Full, frank description of the entire conflict in an invigorating style by an extremely prolific writer with flashing insight . . . dynamic and exciting . . . the best one-volume history of the conflict.

X-184 PRESSLY, THOMAS J., *Americans Interpret Their Civil War.* New York: Free Press
S-1-p [also available from Collier Books].

The best historiographical synthesis available . . . indispensable.

X-185 *NF-1-p* PULLEN, JOHN J., *The 20th Maine.* Greenwich, Conn.: Fawcett [also available in hard covers from Lippincott].

A great regimental story of an equally impressive regiment . . . based on letters, diaries, and memoirs of participants and told with great skill.

X-186 *B-1* QUARLES, BENJAMIN, *Lincoln and the Negro.* New York: Oxford University Press.

A leading scholar in the field of Negro history traces the attitude of Lincoln toward the Negro, and vice versa . . . scholarly and important.

X-187 *NF-1* RANDALL, J. G., *The Civil War and Reconstruction.* Boston: D. C. Heath.

The classic study: chapters 1-30 "The Divided Union" and 31-39, "The Restored Union" . . . beautifully written . . . second edition revised by David Donald.

X-188 *NF-1* RANDALL, J. G., and DAVID DONALD, *The Divided Union.* Boston: Little, Brown.

An introduction to the general reader and handbook for the advanced student . . . fine synthesis of the war in all aspects.

X-189 *B-1-p* RANDALL, J. G., *Lincoln the Liberal Statesman.* New York: Dodd, Mead, Apollo.

Lincoln emerges from these penetrating essays as a great liberal statesman in all that the term implies . . . his inspired words and the rugged vigor of his ideals have a greater vitality today than ever . . . profound analysis.

X-190 *NF-2* REEDER, RED, *The Northern Generals.* New York: Duell, Sloan & Pearce.

Action stories of a large number of Northern commanders.

X-191 *B-2* REEDER, RED, *Sheridan, The General Who Wasn't Afraid To Take A Chance.* New York: Duell, Sloan & Pearce.

An enjoyable account of the life and leadership of a romantic, dashing, and controversial general.

X-192 *NF-2* REEDER, RED, *The Story of the Civil War.* New York: Duell, Sloan & Pearce.

Reliable and impartial, a comprehensive contribution toward making the Civil War understandable for young readers.

X-193 *B-2* REYHER, FERDINAND, *David Farragut: Sailor.* Philadelphia: Lippincott.

"Forget the admiral, remember this is a boy" – and what a boy he was! . . . readable, exciting.

X-194 *NF-1* ROBERTSON, JAMES I., *The Stonewall Brigade.* Baton Rouge: Louisiana State University Press.

This is the story of 2600 men who served in the brigade almost as legendary as its namesake . . . at Appomattox, after 39 engagements, there were 210 left.

X-195 *NF-1* RODICK, BURLEIGH CUSHING, *Appomattox: The Last Campaign.* New York: Philosophical Library.

Much of the work deals with peace and the good will that developed after the surrender . . . fine narrative style.

X-196 *NF-1-p* ROLAND, CHARLES P., *The Confederacy.* Chicago: University of Chicago Press.

Brief, balanced, and well written narrative of the Confederacy's attempt to wage total war against a superior foe.

X-197 *B-1* ROSS, ISHBEL, *Angel of the Battlefield: The Life of Clara Barton.* New York: Harper & Row.

The founder of the American Red Cross gained her title in three wars, two of them abroad . . . part one of this full-length biography deals with the Civil War during which she served under Burnside, was given *carte-blanche* by Butler, identified the dead, and established a cemetery at Andersonville.

X-198 *S-2-p* ROTH, MARGARET BROBST, ed., *"Well Mary": Civil War Letters of a Wisconsin Volunteer.* Madison: University of Wisconsin Press.

Letters of Private Brobst to the girl he was to marry, rescued from oblivion by their great-granddaughter in 1943 . . . experiences of a Union foot soldier and a love story as well, in 153 pages.

X-199 *B-1* SANDBURG, CARL, *Abraham Lincoln: The War Years.* New York: Harcourt, Brace and World. Four volumes [also available, condensed into two volumes, in paperback by Dell].

Sectional background, dedicated scholarship, and personal devotion make this two-thirds of the longest biography in our "language" truly inspiring . . . every word may be savored as a contribution to the American heritage.

X-200 *NF-1* SCHENCK, MARTIN, *Up Came Hill: The Story of the Light Division and Its Leaders.* Harrisburg, Pa.: Stackpole.

The last name spoken by both Lee and Jackson was that of Ambrose Powell Hill . . . an overdue tribute to an outstanding leader and his men who bore the brunt on the Peninsula, saved the day at Antietam, and distinguished themselves as a unit to Five Forks.

X-201 *NF-2* SCHILDT, JOHN W., *September Echoes: A Study of the Maryland Campaign of 1862: The Places, The Battles, The Results.* Middletown, Md.: The Valley Register.

Local history dedicated to those who live in the valley of the Antietam and published locally.

X-202 *B-1-p* SEMMES, RAPHAEL, *The Confederate Raider, Alabama.* Greenwich, Conn.: Fawcett.

Extracted from the memoirs written by Admiral Semmes in 1869 . . . also contains Executive Officer Kell's description of the fight with *Kearsarge.*

X-203 *F-2* SHIRREFFS, GORDON D., *Action Front!* Philadelphia: Westminster Press.

A story of young artillerymen from Gettysburg to the Wilderness.

X-204 *F-2* SHIRREFFS, GORDON D., *The Gray Sea Raiders.* Philadelphia: Chilton.

A young Confederate sailor on the *Florida* in the South Atlantic.

X-205 *F-2* SHIRREFFS, GORDON D., *The Mosquito Fleet: The Ironclads at the Siege of Vicksburg.* Philadelphia: Chilton.

A teenager in action on the Mississippi.

X-206 *F-2* SHIRREFFS, GORDON D., *The Rebel Trumpet.* Philadelphia: Westminster Press.

Another blend of fact and fiction . . . from Bull Run to New Mexico Territory . . . an interesting and worthwhile tale.

X-207 *NF-2* SIMKINS, FRANCIS BUTLER; SPOTSWOOD HUNNICUTT; and SIDMAN P. POOLE, *Virginia: History, Government, Geography.* New York: Charles Scribner's Sons.

Unit VII is devoted to the history of Virginia during the Civil War years.

X-208 *B-1* SIMONHOFF, HARRY, *Jewish Participants in the Civil War.* New York: Arco.

Jewish contribution to the war effort is delineated in illustrated detail . . . both sides.

X-209 *F-2-p* SINCLAIR, HAROLD, *The Horse Soldiers.* New York: Dell.

Based on Grierson's Raid of 1863 . . . once described as "a well conceived, masterly written novel of men, guns, and guts" . . . a bang-up job.

X-210 *NF-1* SMITH, DONALD L., *The Twenty-Fourth Michigan.* Harrisburg, Pa.: Stackpole.

The 5th regiment of the famed Iron Brigade served with distinction at Chancellorsville and suffered 80 percent casualties at Gettysburg.

3

X-211 *NF-2* SOBOL, DONALD J., *Two Flags Flying: Fifty True, Dramatic Stories of the Civil War.* New York: Platt & Munk.

A fine collection of favorite tales . . . a thrilling journey into history for boys of all ages.

X-212 *S-3* SOBOL, DONALD J., *A Civil War Sampler.* New York: Franklin Watts.

Material and items infrequently stressed . . . all 79 sections carry the immediacy of first-hand experience.

X-213 *B-1* SORREL, G. MOXLEY, *Recollections of a Confederate Staff Officer.* Jackson, Tenn.: McCowat-Mercer Press.

One of the best of the many memoirs and reminiscences by General Longstreet's one-time Chief of Staff.

X-214 *NF-2* STACKPOLE, EDWARD J., and WILBUR S. NYE, *Centennial Edition: The Battle of Gettysburg, A Guided Tour.* Harrisburg, Pa.: Stackpole.

Valuable combination of maps, photographs, "guide notes," and detailed information . . . a worthwhile 100 pages.

X-215 *NF-1* STACKPOLE, EDWARD J., *Chancellorsville: Lee's Greatest Battle.* Harrisburg, Pa.: Stackpole.

A readable and detailed account of one of Lee's greatest victories and the stunning defeat of boastful Hooker.

X-216 *NF-1* STACKPOLE, EDWARD J., *Sheridan in the Shenandoah.* Harrisburg, Pa.: Stackpole.

Begins with the raid on Washington, then introduces "Jubal Early's Nemesis," the sub-title of the volume . . . keen character profiles precede descriptions of Lynchburg, Monocacy, Winchester, Fisher's Hill, and Cedar Creek.

X-217 *NF-1* STACKPOLE, EDWARD J., *They Met at Gettysburg.* Harrisburg, Pa.: Stackpole.

Over 50,000 Americans of the 170,000 dramatically engaged were casualties in the small amphitheater, and two opportunities to end the war were lost . . . clear writing, competent evaluations, lucid descriptions.

X-218 *S-2-p* STARR, LOUIS M., *Reporting the Civil War.* New York: Collier Books.

Men of "Bohemian Brigade," as they called themselves, brought about the American newspaper we know today . . . here is how they did it, from "The News Revolution," to "Appomattox And After."

X-219 *S-1-p* STEARN, GERALD EMANUEL, and ALBERT FRIED, eds., *The Essential Lincoln.* New York: Collier Books.

Each of over 150 items has a headnote . . . each section is introduced by the editors.

X-220 *B-2* STERN, PHILIP VAN DOREN, *Robert E. Lee, The Man and the Soldier.* New York: McGraw-Hill.

Many Lees emerge from over 350 pictures . . . magnificent visual material and a wonderful companion to Freeman's four-volume biography . . . See No. X-98.

X-221 *B-2-p* STERN, PHILIP VAN DOREN, ed., *Personal Memoirs of U. S. Grant.* Greenwich, Conn.: Fawcett.

A modern abridgement of memoirs which, as Mark Twain said, "will bring to American ears, as long as America shall last, the roll of his vanished drums and the tread of his marching feet."

X-222 *NF-1* STERN, PHILIP VAN DOREN, ed., *Secret Missions of the Civil War: Firsthand accounts by men and women who risked their lives in underground activities for the North and the South.* Chicago: Rand McNally.

Undercover activities of spies and counter-spies, espionage agents and cloak-and-dagger operators whose deeds were often unsung . . . arranged by year.

X-223 *S-2-p* STERN, PHILIP VAN DOREN, ed., *Soldier Life in the Union and the Confederate Armies.* Greenwich, Conn.: Fawcett.

The private joys and sorrows of the common soldier . . . how they lived, trained, fought, and died.

X-224 *NF-1-p* STEWART, GEORGE R., *Pickett's Charge.* Greenwich, Conn.: Fawcett [also available in hard covers from Houghton Mifflin].

Straightforward micro-history, July 3, 1863, as it actually happened . . . telling incidents and illuminating detail lead to the failure of "a great, war-ending stroke" . . . maps, diagrams, pungent prose make a masterful presentation.

X-225 *F-2* STREET, JAMES, *Captain Little Ax.* Philadelphia: Lippincott.

Dramatic story of a Southern teenager and the battle of Shiloh.

X-226 *B-1* STROUD, PARRY, *Stephen Vincent Benét.* New York: Twayne.

The first full-length, critical study of his words as a cultural resource . . . see No. X-16.

X-227 *S-2* SUMMERS, FESTUS P., ed., *A Borderland Confederate.* Pittsburgh, Pa.: University of Pittsburgh Press.

Small volume of letters of a Confederate cavalryman.

X-228 *B-2* SUTTON, FELIX, *The Valiant Virginian: Stonewall Jackson.* New York: Julian Messner.

An excellent junior biography of the great Confederate general, with generous attention to his pre-Civil War life.

X-229 *NF-1* SWANBERG, W. A., *First Blood: The Story of Fort Sumter.* New York: Charles Scribner's Sons.

The author feels this has far more causative significance than Pearl Harbor and in marshalling the grim facts of distant crisis makes them move as though they were still moving . . . neither North nor South monopolized human fallibility.

X-230 *B-1* SWANBERG, W. A., *Sickles the Incredible.* New York: Charles Scribner's Sons.

At 94 he still maintained he won the battle at Gettysburg! . . . the long and explosive career of the "most spectacularly successful failure of the century" . . . sensational and dramatic.

X-231 *B-2-p* TATE, ALLEN, *Stonewall Jackson.* Ann Arbor: University of Michigan Press.

One of the biographies of the great military leader . . . well suited for young readers.

X-232 *F-2* THANE, ELSWYTH, *Yankee Stranger.* New York: Duell, Sloan & Pearce.

Historical romance in Virginia, 1860 and on.

X-233 *NF-1* TILLEY, NANNIE M., ed., *Federals on the Frontier: The Diary of Benjamin F. McIntyre, 1862-1864.* Austin: University of Texas Press.

Vivid descriptions and day-by-day record of a gallant young soldier.

X-234 *S-2* TRUXALL, AIDA CRAIG, ed., *"Respects to all" – Letters from Two Young Brothers Fighting in the Civil War.* Pittsburgh, Pa.: University of Pittsburgh Press.

The granddaughter of these two young Union soldiers has edited the letters they wrote "back home."

X-235 *B-1* TUCKER, GLENN, *Hancock the Superb.* Indianapolis, Ind.: Bobbs-Merrill.

"Second in war, second in peace," he never sought top command and, under good leaders and bad, was the best and most trusted subordinate general of the Army of the Potomac . . . a much deserved study of the man and a graphic picture of the army.

X-236 TYRRELL, WILLIAM G., *Civil War History in Sight and Sound.* Cooperstown: N.Y. State Historical Association.
NF-2-p

Reprinted from the April, 1961 issue of *New York History* by Broadcast Music, Inc.... listing, annotation, and evaluation of films, filmstrips, and long-playing records dealing with the Civil War . . . by an expert.

X-237 UPSON, THEODORE F., *With Sherman To the Sea.* Bloomington: Indiana University Press.
B-1

A narrative pieced together from letters, diaries, and memory for his children, after the war, by an Indiana farm boy who fought from Vicksburg to the Carolinas . . . edited by O. O. Winther.

X-238 VAN DOREN, MARK, *The Last Days of Lincoln.,* New York: Hill & Wang.
F-1-p

A play in six scenes . . . "out of a deep understanding of Lincoln and his time, out of a life-time of writing poetry, Mark Van Doren has written the most powerful and beautiful play about Lincoln of this generation."

X-239 VANDIVER, FRANK E., *Basic History of the Confederacy.* Princeton, N.J.: D. Van Nostrand.
NF-1-p

A basic essay and 22 source documents, 1860-1865 . . . "because it was born in conflict and sustained by sacrifice, the years of its [Confederacy] history loom larger than most."

X-240 VANDIVER, FRANK E., ed., *The Civil War Diary of General Josiah Gorgas.* University: University of Alabama Press.
S-1

Friendship with Davis and high position in the Confederate government give significance to his views on problems facing the Confederacy . . . the Chief of Ordinance was one of the ablest officers in the Confederate Army, and he was perhaps an administrative genius.

X-241 VANDIVER, FRANK E., ed., *Jubal's Raid: General Early's Civil War Attack on Washington.* New York: McGraw-Hill.
NF-1-p

Drama, comedy, sacrifice, adventure . . . and a near assault on the Federal Capital.

X-242 VANDIVER, FRANK E., *Mighty Stonewall.* New York: McGraw-Hill.
B-1

Completely documented life, written with passion and excitement . . . the man who was a legend in his own time emerges as an understandable, approachable human being . . . superior biography of a great American.

X-243 VAN HOOFT, GORDON E., and WARREN W. KNOX, *the Civil War and the Community: A Brief Study Guide.* Albany, N.Y.: The State Education Department.
NF-3-p

A pamphlet of ideas . . . finding out about the Civil War and the community . . . written for New York schools, but "some things pupils may do" is by no means restricted to area or age group.

X-244 WALKER, JOHN and KATHARINE, *The Washington Guidebook.* New York: Dell.
S-2-p

The Civil War is all through the 432 pages.

X-245 WARNER, EZRA J., *Generals in Gray: Lives of the Confederate Commanders.* Baton Rouge: Louisiana State University Press.
B-2

Brief biographical sketches of all 425 general officers of the four grades, and photographs of all but one.

X-246 WATKINS, SAM R., *"Company Aytch" – A Side Show of the Big Show: the peppery memoirs of a Southern foot soldier.* New York: Collier Books.
B-2-p

A 21-year old private fought from Shiloh to Nashville, and 20 years later wrote these reminiscences . . . the work of a natural storyteller.

X-247 *B-2* WAYLAND, JOHN W., *Stonewall Jackson's Way: Route, Method, Achievement.* Staunton, Va.: The McClure Printing Co.

An outline of Jackson's military movements with special emphasis on the Shenandoah campaign . . . outstanding photographs make this monumental local effort a real travelogue.

X-248 *F-3* WEBB, CHRISTOPHER, *Mark Toyman's Inheritance.* New York: Funk & Wagnalls.

From Kansas to California and Virginia, from John Brown to the Wilderness, young Mark learned how big the country really was.

X-249 *F-3* WELLMAN, MANLY WADE, *Rebel Mail Runner.* New York: Holiday House,

A dramatic junior novel about a seldom-remembered aspect of the war.

X-250 *NF-1* WHAN, VORIN E., *Fiasco at Fredericksburg.* University Park: Pennsylvania State University Press.

Hour-by-hour account of operations on the Rappahannock, December 11-16, 1862 . . . a short and valuable case study showing the disastrous consequences of ignoring principles of military leadership.

X-251 *B-1* WHITE, RUTH, *Yankee from Sweden: The Dream and the Reality in the Days of John Ericsson.* New York: Holt, Rinehart and Winston.

He rocketed to fame by designing and building the iron-clad *Monitor* . . . a full biography of a "quixotic, egotistical, tormented, and infinitely gifted man" who left an indelible mark.

X-252 *NF-1-p* WILEY, BELL IRVIN, *The Life of Billy Yank.* Indianapolis, Ind.: Bobbs-Merrill.

"The difference between dying today and tomorrow is not much," wrote one boy, "but we prefer tomorrow" . . . 13 hilarious, poignant, strong, and rowdy chapters on the common soldier of the Union . . . based primarily on unpublished diaries and letters.

X-253 *NF-1-p* WILEY, BELL IRVIN, *The Life of Johnny Reb.* Indianapolis, Ind.: Bobbs-Merrill.

Powerful and delicate . . . drawn from 50,000 diaries, letters, and memoirs . . . See No. X-252.

X-254 *S-2* WILEY, BELL IRVIN, *The Plain People of the Confederacy.* Chicago: Quadrangle Books.

Those who lived in cabins and huts . . . and bore the brunt of the Civil War . . . "the bone and sinew of the Southern Confederacy."

X-255 *B-1* WILLIAMS, FRANCES LEIGH, *Matthew Fountaine Maury, Scientist of the Sea.* New Brunswick, N. J.: Rutgers University Press.

The "Father of Oceanography" developed electrical torpedoes for the Confederacy . . . superb, specialized biography of a great naval mind honored all over the world.

X-256 *B-1* WILLIAMS, T. HARRY, *Beauregard, Napoleon in Gray.* Baton Rouge: Louisiana State University Press.

A good biography, in every sense of the word, of an important Confederate commander who was equally colorful.

X-257 *NF-1-p* WILLIAMS, T. HARRY, *Lincoln and the Radicals.* Madison: University of Wisconsin Press.

A detailed, hard-hitting, well documented account of the constant struggle raging throughout the war over the President's conservative program . . . the "wily" Lincoln versus the vindictive "Jacobins" is a story well told.

X-258
B-1
WILLIAMS, T. HARRY, *McClellan, Sherman, and Grant.* New Brunswick, N.J.: Rutgers University Press.

A great general must have intelligence, judgment, technical skills, temperament for command, and moral courage . . . the rating of Civil War generals is a national pastime and this triptych is the work of a master . . . very valuable for all ages.

X-259
NF-2
WISE, WINIFRED E., *Lincoln's Secret Weapon.* Philadelphia: Chilton.

The story of Anna Ella Carroll, ante-bellum "public relations expert" who planned the strategy of the Tennessee campaign but went unrecognized because of jealousy . . . and laid plans for sane reconstruction, which died through malice.

X-260
NF-1-p
WOOD, W. B., and J. S. EDMONDS, *Military History of the Civil War.* New York: G. P. Putnam's Sons, Capricorn.

The last 10 chapters of the original 1905 edition, concentrating on the entire power of the North encircling, infiltrating, and totally destroying the fighting power of the South . . . much is here that was copied by strategists in detail . . . 20 pages of maps.

X-261
B-1
WYETH, JOHN A., *That Devil Forrest: Life of General Nathan Bedford Forrest.* New York: Harper & Row.

Sherman called him "the most remarkable man our Civil War produced on either side" . . . originally published in 1899 . . . the classic account of the rise from private to general . . . excellent maps and illustrations.

X-262
NF-1
YEARNS, WILFRED BUCK, *The Confederate Congress.* Athens: University of Georgia Press.

At first Congress and the President were in essential agreement on how to win the war . . . then conflicts arose . . . this is a mirror of the struggle for survival, with biographical data and voting records of Congressmen.

X-263
F-1
YOUNG, STARK, *So Red the Rose.* New York: Charles Scribner's Sons.

A finely detailed, carefully wrought novel of a vanished order . . . Mississippi plantation life and spirit during the war . . . "a hardy romance pitted with realism, filled with tragedy but told with wit."

Chapter Eleven

Passing of the Frontier (1860-1890)

Compiled by ELLIS A. JOHNSON

XI-1 S-2-p ADAMS, ANDY, *The Log of a Cowboy: A Narrative of the Old Trail Days.* Lincoln: University of Nebraska Press, Bison Book.

The authentic conception of trailmen, trail work, range cattle, cow horses, and the Cow Country in general . . . fiction as convincing as fact . . . the work of an experienced realist, makes this the finest piece of literature the cattle country has produced.

XI-2 F-2-p ADAMS, ANDY, *Why the Chisholm Trail Forks and Other Tales of the Cattle Country.* Austin: University of Texas Press.

Over half a hundred of Adams' campfire tales have been selected for this lively collection . . . each is told by a colorful narrator . . . fine line drawings by Malcolm Thurgood.

XI-3 NF-2 ADAMS, BEN, *The Last Frontier, A Short History of Alaska.* New York: Hill & Wang.

A basic, easy-reading treatment of "Russian America" from "Seward's Folly" through its becoming the 49th state . . . map, glossary, significant dates, bibliography, and over 30 drawings by an Eskimo artist.

XI-4 S-1 ADAMS, RAMON F., *The Old-Time Cowhand.* New York: Macmillan.

The cowhand himself, at work and at play . . . 44 selections by a student of the cattle country who has collected its language for over 50 years . . . authoritative, very readable, beautifully illustrated by Nick Eggenhofer.

XI-5 F-3-p ALDRICH, BESS STREETER, *A Lantern in Her Hand.* New York: Scholastic Book Service.

A family-type novel of Nebraska in the 1870's . . . faith, hope, and hard work win out over Indians, prairie fires, blizzards, accidents, and illness as dreams come true.

XI-6 F-2 ANNIXTER, JANE and PAUL, *Buffalo Chief.* New York: Holiday House.

Hawk, a Sioux, and Kahtanka, a buffalo, are protagonists threatened with sure extinction by the advancing white tide . . . thrilling and heroic for man and beast, the novel approach finds its climax in Custer's Last Stand.

XI-7 NF-2-p BAILEY, TOM, *The Comanche Wars.* New York: Monarch Books.

Kill, kill, kill! . . . this true saga of a people who loved war and knew no fear of death is appropriately fast-moving and ends with the poor example set by the white man.

XI-8
NF-1
BEAL, MERRILL D., *"I Will Fight No More Forever": Chief Joseph and the Nez Percé War.* Seattle: University of Washington Press.

It has been written that "A world surfeited with deceptive success stories can ill afford to forget a people and their leader who attained their true moral stature as they were facing their doom" . . . a definitive, well-organized, mapped, and photographed account of how it was in 1877.

XI-9
NF-1
BERRETT, WILLIAM EDWIN, *The Restored Church.* Salt Lake City, Utah: Deseret Book Co.

An attractive, well mapped, amply illustrated, documented delineation of the Mormon story straight from Deseret, emphasizing the fundamental religious philosophy prompting all that has been accomplished by those embracing "Mormonism."

XI-10
NF-1
BERTON, PIERRE, *The Klondike Fever: The Life and Death of the Last Great Gold Rush.* New York: Alfred A. Knopf.

A sort of Pilgrim's Progress in modern dress, this thrilling account of the Klondike Odyssey, by one who spent the first dozen years of his life in Dawson City, is attractive and interesting.

XI-11
NF-1-p
BILLINGTON, RAY ALLEN, ed., *Frontier and Section: Selected Essays of Frederick Jackson Turner.* Englewood Cliffs, N.J.: Prentice-Hall.

A key edition containing "The Significance of the Frontier," "The Problem of the West," "Contributions of the West to American Democracy," "The West in American Ideals" . . . valuable introduction by the author of one of the great texts on the American West.

XI-12
NF-1
BILLINGTON, RAY ALLEN, and JAMES BLAINE HEDGES, *Westward Expansion, A History of the American Frontier.* New York: Macmillan.

Really a trilogy along geographical and Turnerian lines . . . Part III deals with the trans-Mississippi from the ground up . . . comprehensive, complete, and very readable, this exemplary text is recommended as a whole or in part for students of the American frontier . . . a landmark.

XI-13
NF-1-p
BILLINGTON, RAY ALLEN, *The Westward Movement in the United States.* Princeton, N.J.: D. Van Nostrand, Anvil.

A valuable survey, broad in scope . . . 1607-1890, small in size (191 pages) . . . split between valuable narrative and primary source excerpts.

XI-14
B-2
BLASINGAME, IKE, *Dakota Cowboy: My Life in the Old Days.* Lincoln: University of Nebraska Press.

A big picture, salty and detailed, dedicated to the cowboys and cattlemen with whom the author worked, and to his wife, to whom it was "talked" . . . admirably illustrated and introduced.

XI-15
NF-2
BLASINGAME, WYATT, and RICHARD CLENDINNING., *The Frontier Doctors.* New York: Franklin Watts.

Little has been written about these men, most of whom had only their own experience and observation on which to rely . . . many were good, some were great, and every frontier would have been poorer without them.

XI-16
NF-1-p
BRANCH, E. DOUGLAS, *The Hunting of the Buffalo.* Lincoln: University of Nebraska Press, Bison Books.

The best and most complete account of the whole melancholy business, beautifully illustrated in black and white while moving with the swiftness of the thundering herds.

XI-17 BROWN, DEE, *Fort Phil Kearny: An American Saga.* New York: G. P. Putnam's.
NF-1 This formal history is fascinatingly presented, well documented and mapped . . . 13 photographs and three singular drawings amply illustrate this saga of soldier and Sioux.

XI-18 BROWN, JOE DAVID, *Stars In My Crown.* New York: Scholastic Book Services.
F-2-p Everything and everyone are pure fiction, any resemblance to actuality is coincidental . . . including popular songs.

XI-19 BRYANT, WILL, *Great American Guns and Frontier Fighters.* New York: Grosset
NF-2 & Dunlap.
The Kentucky rifle, the Plains rifle, cap and ball colt, the buffalo gun, repeaters . . . the Winchester '73 and Peacemaker Colt are all featured in this labor of love, admirably illustrated by the author.

XI-20 CAESAR, GENE, *Rifle For Rent.* New York: Monarch Books.
B-2-p "He was a vicious, crazy murderer without no human feelings" . . . "he was the finest, bravest man who ever lived" . . . this was Tom Horn, "a good man to ride with" who "used that rifle of his too damned much" . . . they hung him.

XI-21 BLEEKER, SONIA, *Horsemen of the Western Plateaus: The Nez Percé Indians.*
NF-2 New York: William R. Morrow.
Detailed descriptions of the habits, customs, and beliefs of an early people to whom the coming of the white man brings many changes . . . woven together boy (Spotted Salmon) and girl (Sunflower) style.

XI-22 CLARK, THOMAS D., *Frontier America: The Story of the Westward Movement.*
NF-1 New York: Charles Scribner's Sons.
Continentally faced with 20 additional maps, this beautifully illustrated, well written text is thoughtfully organized and commendably thorough . . . there is no attempt to adhere to a thesis.

XI-23 CLARK, WALTER VAN TILBURG, *The Ox-Bow Incident.* New York: Signet
F-1-p Books.
The famous novel of frontier violence and lynch law which stands by itself for psychological insight and expert craftsmanship . . . rustlings and humor lead honest men of action to mistaken fury, barbarism, and injustice when self-respect and simple justice were the real stakes on the fringe of established order.

XI-24 CONWAY, JOHN, *The Apache Wars.* New York: Monarch Books.
NF-2-p The "real" story of the "human tigers" . . . their hatred never wavered, their thirst for vengeance never diminished . . . by an author best known in the paperback fiction field *(Hell Is My Destination)* and he shows why here.

XI-25 CONWAY, JOHN, *The Sioux Indian Wars.* New York: Monarch Books.
NF-2-p Another, and less lusty, "true saga of a savage people" . . . an American version of the Thirty Years War.

XI-26 CONWAY, JOHN, *The Texas Rangers.* New York: Monarch Books.
NF-2-p A colorful, concise account of the men fashioned in the mold of Capt. Jack Hays . . . rugged individualists all, the Rangers enforced their own brand of law.

XI-27 DALE, EDWARD EVERETT, *Frontier Ways: Sketches of Life in the Old West.*
S-2 Austin: University of Texas Press.
A dozen well illustrated, poetry-prefaced selections unhesitatingly recommended for young people . . . scholarly.

XI-28 DAVIS, BRITTON, *The Truth About Geronimo.* New Haven, Conn.: Yale
B-1-p University Press.
"Much more interesting than any fiction ever written about Indians" said the *Saturday Review* . . . a first-hand account by "one of these Indian thinkers" who survived . . . edited, with an excellent foreword.

XI-29 S-1-p DELLENBAUGH, FREDERICK S., *A Canyon Voyage: Narrative of the Second Powell Expedition Down the Green-Colorado River from Wyoming, and the Explorations on Land, in the Years 1871 and 1872.* New Haven, Conn.: Yale University Press.

A complete, readable account of a voyage rich in the study of geology, botany, paleontology, hydrology, and man . . . both red and white . . . by its official chronicler– he was there!

XI-30 NF-1-p DORSON, RICHARD M., *American Folklore.* Chicago: University of Chicago Press.

The significance of the frontier is apparent from the colonial period to "a last word on folklore" in this volume, resting on a special theory for American folklore and a general method for all folklore.

XI-31 NF-2-p DOWNEY, FAIRFAX, *Indian-Fighting Army.* New York: Bantam Books.

The soldier's side of a war of extermination, a struggle for land between two peoples with different ways of life who fought all the time . . . brilliant writing, broad coverage, and many drawings by Frederick Remington make this a frontier classic.

XI-32 NF-2 DUNLOP, EUGENE, and ROBERT BOEHMER, *The Trail to Santa Fe.* Chicago: Encyclopaedia Britannica Press.

Large pages for big country, short text for a long journey, and unforgettable pictures for those who have never been there make this an exceedingly adventurous trail trek for young people.

XI-33 S-2-p DUNNING, STEPHEN, and CAROL LEE, *Stories, Articles and Poems on the Theme of FRONTIERS.* New York: Scholastic Book Services.

For eager youngsters, emerging adolescents, and the sensitive of all ages: a collection of readings on a familiar theme, not always pictured with the restraint to be found herein.

XI-34 B-1 FATOUT, PAUL, *Mark Twain in Virginia City.* Bloomington: Indiana University Press.

A scholarly narrative of great interest and complete factual reliability, amply illustrated by hot-tempered fighting, extended drinking bouts, practical jokes, politics, photographs . . . and the galloping imagination of Sam Clemens.

XI-35 F-2-p FERBER, EDNA, *Cimarron.* New York: Bantam Books.

The gaudy, powerful, thrilling, memorable distillation of the ferment that was Oklahoma, from the great land run to the rise of the oil barons . . . a world-famous novel.

XI-36 NF-1 FOGEL, ROBERT W., *The Union Pacific Railroad: A Case in Premature Enterprise.* Baltimore: Johns Hopkins Press.

A short, scholarly study in the Johns Hopkins Historical and Political Science Series . . . nine tables, two appendices, and a selected bibliography buttress this well-footnoted monograph.

XI-37 NF-1-p FORBES, JACK D., *The Indian in America's Past.* Englewood Cliffs, N.J.: Prentice-Hall.

A valuable commentary on a collision of worlds spanning five centuries, with accent on varied primary sources . . . 1860-1890 is represented throughout the 10 detailed sections.

XI-38 NF-2-p GARDINER, DOROTHY, *West of the River: A History.* New York: Thomas Y. Crowell.

The biography of the Missouri River, the topography, vegetation, animals, and Indians west of it, and stories of those who ultimately lived there . . . told in simple, explicit language by an expert on western Americana.

XI-39 *NF-2-p* GARFIELD, VIOLA E., and LINN A. FORREST, *The Wolf and the Raven: Totem Poles of Southeastern Alaska.* Seattle: University of Washington Press.

A "must" for all totem pole lovers . . . the 67 figures are enlivened by the accompanying text.

XI-40 *B-1-p* GARLAND, HAMLIN, *A Daughter of the Middle Border.* New York: Sagamore Press.

From Chicago, through the Northwest and into Alaska, the enormous range of the story and contagious enthusiasm of the author make this an intensely human account for young men and women.

XI-41 *B-1-p* GARLAND, HAMLIN, *Boy Life on the Prairie.* Lincoln: University of Nebraska Press.

This is what it was to grow up in northeast Iowa in the years just after the Civil War . . . especially dedicated to his young readers by the "historian of the homely things of the middle border."

XI-42 *F-2-p* GARLAND, HAMLIN, *Main-Travelled Roads.* New York: Signet Books.

The book that challenged the American Dream . . . this Dakota farm saga depicts the half-resigned, half-rebellious men and women who, as William Dean Howells wrote, transplanted the peasant's war into modern republican terms.

XI-43 *B-2* GARRETT, PAT F., *The Authentic Life of Billy, the Kid.* Norman: University of Oklahoma Press.

Foundation of the legend surrounding the most feared gunman of the Lincoln County, New Mexico, cattle war . . . written by Sheriff Garrett in 1882, a year after he killed Billy . . . valuable introduction and account of the author who, like Bonney, was shot to death.

XI-44 *B-2* GARST, SHANNON, *Chief Joseph of the Nez Percés.* New York: Julian Messner.

The life of an Indian boy who became the leader of his tribe, struggled for peace until his lands were stolen, and was plunged into war by his own braves . . . a hero of the Northwest, true to his heritage.

XI-45 *B-2* GARST, SHANNON, *Custer: Fighter of the Plains.* New York: Julian Messner.

The story of "the boy with the golden curls" who was fortune's darling until he pushed his luck too far . . . Custer's heroism is not diminished, but his weaknesses are indicated.

XI-46 *B-2* GARST, SHANNON, *Sitting Bull: Champion of His People.* New York: Julian Messner.

The author believes that the real-life adventures of Westerners were far more vivid and thrilling than the imagined ones of the "westerns," movies, TV, and popular fiction . . . she is certainly right about Sitting Bull.

XI-47 *B-1* GIBSON, JOHN M., *Soldier in White: The Life of General George Miller Sternberg.* Durham, N. C.: Duke University Press.

After an extraordinary Civil War career, the future Surgeon General took part in a number of Indian campaigns, including that against the Nez Percés, carrying on his medical duties under attack and transporting wounded men miles through hostile territory to hospitals.

XI-48 *S-1-p* GILLETT, JAMES B., *Six Years With the Texas Rangers.* New Haven, Conn.: Yale University Press.

A cross-section of Ranger life in the exciting, often lurid, years, 1875-1881 . . . combines the color of western paperbacks with the authenticity of a participant . . . new foreword affords historical perspective.

XI-49 *NF-2-p* GRAHAM, W. A., *The Story of the Little Big Horn: Custer's Last Fight.* New York: Collier Books.

A most accurate account of "what must have happened," by an Army Colonel concerned with an "earnest and unbiased effort to present an accurate word-picture of the greatest of all combats between the American soldier and the American Indian."

XI-50 *F-2* GREY, ZANE, *Arizona Ames.* Roslyn, N.Y.: Walter J. Black.

Melodramatic tale of a wanderer . . . the stark region of purple depths, hot barren wastes and bold-colored, windy heights . . . the youthful reader will see the vast, sage-dotted levels, the wild rock and brush-choked canyons, and the bleak heights of ragged peaks attendant upon the thin story.

XI-51 *F-2* GREY, ZANE, *The Border Legion.* Roslyn, N.Y.: Walter J. Black.

Youngsters will identify with Joan and Jim as they come all too close to a band of desperados who, after action-filled adventures outside the law, are done in memorably, blood gushing thick and heavy . . . and return with them to the safety symbolized by Aunt Jane.

XI-52 *F-2* GREY, ZANE, *Wildfire.* Roslyn, N.Y.: Walter J. Black.

The horse, red as fire, long mane wild in the wind like a whipping, black-streaked flame, is the hero, and youngsters will never forget him, silhouetted against Grey's incomparable western background, ever true to that wild, upland home.

XI-53 *NF-2-p* GRINNELL, GEORGE BIRD, *By Cheyenne Campfires.* New Haven, Conn.: Yale University Press.

The narrator first heard these tales in the 1890's, summered with the Cheyenne for 40 years, and was always willing to write of things he learned sitting around their campfires . . . the winner of the Theodore Roosevelt Gold Medal of Honor was on good terms with wild animals and wilder men all his long life.

XI-54 *NF-2-p* GRINNELL, GEORGE BIRD, *Pawnee Hero Stories and Folk-Tales.* Lincoln: University of Nebraska Press.

"It is good and it is time" the Eagle Chief told Grinnell when he explained his desire to put "all these things down in a book" . . . this was in the 1880's and the result, with notes on the origin, customs, and character of the Pawnee people, is still a classic in the 1960's.

XI-55 *NF-1* HAFEN, LEROY R., and CARL COKE RISTER, *Western America: The Exploration, Settlement, and Development of the Region Beyond the Mississippi.* Englewood Cliffs, N. J.: Prentice-Hall.

The trans-Mississippi is treated as "geography in motion" by devoting 37 chapters to a story beginning with the white man in the wilderness and ending with his cities rising over all . . . tremendously detailed, well mapped, and illustrated with topical bibliographies . . . a mine of information.

XI-56 *NF-1-p* HAGAN, WILLIAM T., *American Indians.* Chicago: University of Chicago Press. [Also available in hard covers.]

This undertaking covers the subject from "colonial preparation" through "the Indian New Deal and After" in less than 200 pages . . . an expert synthesis.

XI-57 *F-2* HANES, FRANK BORDEN, *The Fleet Rabble: A Novel of the Nez* Percé War. New York: L. C. Page.

A novel recounting of the incredible anabasis of 1877, bringing it to life across 1500 miles of Idaho and Montana . . . above all, it is the story of the young Chief Joseph and the impossible odds he faced.

XI-58
NF-1
HASSRICK, ROYAL B., *The Sioux: Life and Customs of a Warrior Society.* Norman: University of Oklahoma Press.

Volume No. 72 of "The Civilization of the American Indian Series," acclaimed for presenting aboriginal, historical, and contemporary studies of the American Indian . . . emphasizes the years 1830-1870 . . . does justice to its subject on all counts.

XI-59
F-3-p
HINKLE, THOMAS C., *Black Storm: A Horse of the Kansas Hills.* New York: Scholastic Book Services.

The author rode and hunted on the Kansas plains when the covered wagons still carried people westward . . . the story of a "Kansas Black Beauty" and the only man he ever trusted.

XI-60
NF-2-p
HOLBROOK, STEWART H., *The American Lumberjack.* New York: Collier Books.

Of bulls and bindle stiffs, bushwackers, finks, and powder monkeys . . . with a logger's dictionary in back . . . this is more a forest than a literary product . . . a tribute to a vanishing era by one who was once a lumberjack himself.

XI-61
B-2-p
HOWARD, HELEN ADDISON, and DAN L. McGRATH, *War Chief Joseph.* Lincoln: University of Nebraska Press.

This scholarly, well-organized, illustrated, and documented contribution argues that no single Indian embodies so completely the attributes of the perfect leader as Chief Joseph.

XI-62
NF-1-p
HOWARD, ROBERT WEST, *Hoofbeats of Destiny: The Story of the Pony Express.* New York: Signet Books.

An appropriately fast-moving tale of the young daredevil riders, bankrupt owners, and political schemers . . . emphasizes the vital role played in holding the West for the Union . . . well illustrated and documented.

XI-63
NF-1-p
HOWARD, ROBERT WEST, *The Race West: Boom Town to Ghost Town.* New York: Signet Books.

This extraordinary approach toward the great trek to the Pacific is retrospectively rewarding, and well illustrated.

XI-64
NF-2-p
HOWARD, ROBERT WEST, *This is the West: The Life, Lore and Legend of the West.* New York: Signet Books.

See No. VII-53.

XI-65
B-1
HUDSON, WILSON M., *Andy Adams: His Life and Writings,* Dallas, Tex.: Southern Methodist University Press.

A scholarly dissertation on Adams' life and writings . . . emphasizes sources and literary value of the novels, short stories, and their place in western fiction . . . well done from every angle.

XI-66
NF-1
HUTCHINSON, WILLIAM T., ed., *The Marcus W. Jernegan Essays in American Historiography.* New York: Russell & Russell.

"Francis Parkman" by Joe Smith; "Theodore Roosevelt" by Harrison Thornton; and "Frederick Jackson Turner" by Avery Carven, are all very relevant to this section.

XI-67
B-2
JOHNSON, ENID, *Cochise: Great Apache Chief.* New York: Julian Messner.

The amazing story of the guerrilla chief whose final victory was one of the human spirit . . . emulation of the white man, 12 years of total war, Tom Jefford's friendship, and the desire to live in peace are all here and all understandable.

XI-68
NF-2
JOSEPHY, ALVIN M., ed., *The Great West.* New York: American Heritage Publishing Co.

Treats the West as one huge and colorful panorama, amply mapped, and munificently illustrated . . . 13 large folios of drawings, paintings, diagrams, and photographs . . . text by David Lavender . . . the last 100 pages are as relevant to the "Passing of the Frontier" as only the American Heritage could be.

XI-68 *S-1* KENNEDY, MICHAEL S., ed., *Cowboys and Cattlemen: A Roundup from Montana, The Magazine of Western History.* New York: Hastings House.
A visual feast of vital information and colorful interpretation of the age of the open range . . . vignettes, photographs, drawings, paintings, sculpture (all emphasizing Russell), and authoritative prose all make this volume magnificent, instructive, and entertaining.

XI-69 *F-2-p* KETCHUM, PHILIP, *The Dead-Shot Kid.* New York: Signet Books.
A short and swift novel of violence in the best of the "westerns" tradition.

XI-70 *NF-2* KETCHUM, RICHARD M., ed., *The American Heritage Book of the Pioneer Spirit.* New York: American Heritage Publishing Co.
A fascinating and magnificent volume with more than 480 pictures . . . 150 in full color . . . thrilling narrative . . . "Conquest of a Continent" and "The Old Wild West" are picturesquely relevant to the point of being unforgettable.

XI-71 *NF-2* KILPATRICK, JACK F., and ANNA C. KILPATRICK, *Friends of Thunder: Folktales of the Oklahoma Cherokees.* Dallas, Tex.: Southern Methodist University Press.
Bird and animal stories, tales of thunder and monsters, humor, the little people, and ethnological data all contribute to making this collection by these Cherokee specialists memorable . . . there is also music.

XI-72 *NF-1-p* KLOSE, NELSON, *A Concise Study Guide to the American Frontier.* Lincoln: University of Nebraska Press.
From historians' theory to the Urban Frontier in 23 chapters . . . textbook list, correlation chart with general texts, list of paperbacks, journals, and frontier bibliography . . . very valuable.

XI-73 *S-2* KOLB, ELLSWORTH L., *Through the Grand Canyon from Wyoming to Mexico.* New York: Macmillan.
One hundred days of exhilarating adventure . . . calculated to fire the imagination with the stirring record of remarkable achievement . . . foreword by Owen Wister . . . 76 photographic plates . . . as unusual as Grand Canyon itself.

XI-74 *B-2-p* KUPPER, WINIFRED, *Texas Sheepman: The Reminiscences of Robert Maudslay.* Austin: University of Texas Press.
A series of letters by a young Englishman who came to the hill country of Texas in 1882 to seek an elusive fortune . . . his full and interesting life "seemed to be inexorably tied up with sheep" . . . illustrated.

XI-75 *F-2* LA FARGE, OLIVER, *Laughing Boy (The Navajo Love Story).* New York: Washington Square Press.
A lyrical, romantic idyl, filled with nature, morals, and religion . . . this novel of primitive and spontaneous love in Navajo-land won the Pulitzer Prize and became an American classic.

XI-76 *NF-2* LA FARGE, OLIVER, *A Pictorial History of the American Indian.* New York: Crown.
Pawnees, Osages, Kickapoos, Pueblos, Blackfeet, Navajos, Cheyennes, Commanches, Sioux, Utes, Shoshones, and the Raven People make up the *western contingent* of an absorbing account of Indians from pre-historical times to World War II . . . 350 illustrations enhance this work.

XI-77
F-3
LANE, ROSE WILDER, *Let the Hurricane Roar.* New York: David McKay.

"Westward the course of romance led Charles and Caroline, for the urge to pioneer was in them, and the Dakotas promised free land of great fecundity where they might found a fortune and a family" . . . they did, and the novel is done with direct simplicity.

XI-78
S-1
LAUFE, ABE, ed., *An Army Doctor's Wife on the Frontier: Letters from Alaska and the Far West, 1874-1878.* Pittsburgh, Pa.: University of Pittsburgh Press.

A wonderful collection, written by a woman who followed her husband to Alaska and the Far West in the 19th century . . . these letters tell their own story and show the spirit behind the settlement of America's frontiers.

XI-79
NF-1
LECKIE, WILLIAM H., *The Military Conquest of the Southern Plains.* Norman: University of Oklahoma Press.

The war of the whites against the Commanches, Kiowas, Kiowa-Apaches, Southern Cheyennes, and Arapahoes in the decade following the Civil War . . . scholarly, balanced, munificently illustrated.

XI-80
B-2
LEIGHTON, MARGARET, *Bride of Glory, The Story of Elizabeth Bacon Custer.* New York: Farrar, Straus and Cudahy.

"Lady Custer" from the Civil War to the Great Plains, her devotion to her brave and famous husband, and her life with him told as only a woman could tell it . . . the spirit of the times pervades her story.

XI-81
B-2
LEIGHTON, MARGARET, *Commanche of the Seventh.* New York: Farrar, Straus and Cudahy.

The most famous and beloved cavalry charger since Bucephalus gets the full treatment, starting with his birth as a wild, free foal on the open range, and ending with an appointment at the taxidermist in Kansas . . . Little Big Horn is the highlight.

XI-82
NF-2
McCREADY, ALBERT L., *Railroads in the Days of Steam.* New York: Harper & Row.

Wonderfully illustrated, this survey of the "iron horse" begins with the coming of steam and covers the rails most thoroughly to the farewell to steam . . . there is also a glossary of railroading slang.

XI-83
NF-1-p
McKEOWN, MARTHA FERGUSON, *"Them Was the Days": An American Saga of the '70's.* Lincoln: University of Nebraska Press.

Truthful, accurate, very readable . . . this is what it was like to be on the Plains in a crucial decade . . . life story of a family . . . real Americana.

XI-84
B-2-p
MILES, ELTON, ed., *Lucky 7: A Cowman's Autobiography by Will Tom Carpenter.* Austin: University of Texas Press.

The youngest of seven children, born in Missouri and moving west to Kansas, Colorado, and Texas, retired in 1900 and wrote his memoirs, as he watched the fences go up and the free range disappear . . . vivid and genuine.

XI-85
S-2
MILLER, JOSEPH, ed., *Arizona Cavalcade; The Turbulent Times.* New York: Hastings House.

Writings of tough-minded, warmly human editors of the frontier press . . . powerful drawings by Ross Santee especially made for this group of stories.

XI-86
S-2
MILLER, JOSEPH, ed., *Arizona: The Last Frontier.* New York: Hastings House.

Towns, Tombstone, journalism, lawlessness, vigilantes, courts, and gallows all followed the formative years . . . bear fights, superstition lore, and Indian ways are included in this stirring account of the wild, early days of what was once the youngest state.

XI-87 MOORE, ARTHUR K., *The Frontier Mind.* New York: McGraw-Hill.
NF-2-p Original and controversial, this "long view" begins with Turner, stresses Boone and moves from "the Garden of the West" through "the Heroic Age" to "the Forest and the City."

XI-88 MYERS, JOHN MYERS, *I, Jack Swilling: Founder of Phoenix, Arizona.* New
B-2 York: Hastings House.
The story of the reckless adventurer, born in South Carolina in 1830, as he galloped from one stirring episode to another . . . told as he might have while locked up in a Yuma penitentiary.

XI-89 MYERS, JOHN MYERS, *Maverick Zone: Three Narrative Poems.* New York:
F-2 Hastings House.
Three rousing yarns . . . told in verse-novelette form with "The American Gamut" as epilogue.

XI-90 NEIHARDT, JOHN G., *Black Elk Speaks: Being the Life Story of a Holy Man of*
B-1-p *the Ogallala Sioux.* Lincoln: University of Nebraska Press.
A vanishing time and people are recaptured by a unique, realistic, and poetic understanding . . . a re-creation made even more authentic by 15 illustrations (including two on the Custer battle), done Indian style.

XI-91 NESBIT, ROBERT C., *"He Built Seattle": A Biography of Judge Thomas Burke.*
B-1 Seattle: University of Washington Press.
When he arrived in 1875, with a certificate of admission to the Michigan Bar, the Judge was 26 years old . . . Seattle, a bustling frontier village, was 24 . . . this is the story of the next 25 years and the chief metropolitan center of the Pacific Northwest.

XI-92 NORRIS, FRANK, *The Octopus.* New York: Bantam Books.
F-1-p The 19th-century's clash between the men who grew the wheat that made America rich and strong, and the power-hungry railroads . . . social protest etched in sharp, ruthless detail.

XI-93 OSGOOD, ERNEST STAPLES., *The Day of the Cattleman.* Chicago: University of
NF-1-p Chicago Press.
The unvarnished, unromantic, exceptionally honest portrait of the men who ruled an empire stretching from Texas to the Canadian border for 50 years . . . well organized and documented . . . by one who with long and intimate association with the West, delights in pitting truth against legend.

XI-94 OWEN, DEAN, *The Sam Houston Story.* New York: Monarch Books.
B-2-p This is the swashbuckling version of the man who died in the month of Gettysburg, loyal to the Union with "Texas, Texas" on his lips.

XI-95 PAXSON, FREDERICK L., *History of the American Frontier, 1763-1893.* Boston:
NF-1 Houghton Mifflin.
The mineral empire, overland routes, the plains, public lands, railroads, the disruption of the tribes, the Panic of 1873, frontier panaceas, the closed frontier, the admission of the omnibus states . . . are topics covered in a basic text by a recognized scholar.

XI-96 POWELL, J. W., *The Exploration of the Colorado River and Its Canyons.* New
S-1-p York: Dover Publications.
Beginning at 1:00 p.m., May 24, 1869, nine men under the command of a one-armed Civil War veteran, set out to explore the last great unknown and unmapped part of the United States . . . six of the men made it, after 95 days and 1,000 miles . . . this is the story, uncut for the first time since 1895.

XI-97 *NF-2* RACHLIS, EUGENE, *Indians of the Plains.* New York: Harper & Row.

A magnificently colorful account, illustrated with many paintings, prints, drawings, and photographs of the period . . . done in consultation with the Museum of History at the Smithsonian Institution.

XI-98 *NF-1* RIEGEL, ROBERT E., *America Moves West.* New York: Holt, Rinehart & Winston.

A very well written college text . . . chapters 27-40 deal with this period . . . "The West Is Fictionalized" and "The Historian Discovers the West" are exceptionally well done.

XI-99 *NF-1-p* RIEGEL, ROBERT E., *The Story of the Western Railroads from 1852 Through the Reign of the Giants.* Lincoln: University of Nebraska Press.

Good transporation was a vital necessity for the American West throughout its history . . . a specialist takes the railroads west from the 1850's through the 1890's.

XI-100 *B-2* RIKHOFF, JEAN, *Writing About the Frontier: Mark Twain.* Chicago: Encyclopaedia Britannica Press.

As the frontier moved westward, Twain moved with it and, when it was officially closed in 1890, he said "Your surmise is correct, sharply and exactly so–that I confine myself to life with which I am familiar, when pretending to portray life" . . . few, if any, have been as successful.

XI-101 *NF-1-p* ROBBINS, ROY M., *Our Landed Heritage: The Public Land Domain, 1776-1896.* Lincoln: University of Nebraska Press.

Part three of this remarkable study is extremely relevant: "The Republican Victory," "The Domain Thrown Wide Open," "Exploitation Under the Settlement," "Settlers vs. Railroads," "Monopoly Challenged," and "Revision at Last."

XI-102 *B-1* ROSS, JOSEPH G., *They Called Him Wild Bill: The Life and Adventures of James Butler Hickok.* Norman: University of Oklahoma Press.

Hickok emerges as a man, not a legend, and those who know state "this is the most thorough and truthful of any of the biographies" . . . an Englishman in love with the West attained the detachment desired in dealing with real-life heroes and villains.

XI-103 *B-2* RUSSELL, AUSTIN, *Charles M. Russell, Cowboy Artist.* New York: Twayne.

No painter is more indigenous, more American, than Russell . . . "Uncle Charlie" to the writer of this volume . . . vivid, racy, humorous, and, above all, a picturesque contribution to Americana.

XI-104 *NF-2* RUSSELL, DON, and BOB GLAUBKE, *Sioux Buffalo Hunters.* Chicago: Encyclopaedia Britannica Press.

Big pictures, beautiful photographs, a minimum of text, and a maximum of understanding for those who have never hunted buffalo but would understand the techniques required.

XI-105 *B-2* SANDBURG, CARL, *Prairie-Town Boy.* New York: Harcourt, Brace and World.

This is real Americana . . . The poet, newspaperman, historian, and singer of folk tunes, tells of his boyhood, beginning in Galesburg, Illinois, in 1878 and, naturally, he went West . . . a son of Swedish immigrant parents on the vast prairies.

XI-106 *F-3* SANDOZ, MARI, *The Horsecatcher.* Philadelphia: Westminster Press.

The story of Young Elk, a Cheyenne youth, full of atmosphere, color, and excitement . . . unique understanding of the Indian world . . . "She portrays the Indian with dignity."

XI-107 *F-3* SANDOZ, MARI, *The Story Catcher.* Philadelphia: Westminster Press.

The tale of Young Lance, son of Good Axe of the Plains Sioux, as told by the eldest daughter of a Swiss immigrant who studied at the University of Nebraska and taught in the rural schools of that state.

XI-108 SANTEE, ROSS, *Apache Land.* New York: Bantam Books.
NF-2-p The last, wild fastness of the Old West by one who knew it . . . the tough, untamed land of Cochise, Geronimo, Al Sieber, General Crook, and Burro Frenchy who fought a bear with his fists . . . the author edited *Arizona, A State Guide*, had millions of words of research before him, wrote vividly and illustrated the prose with his own sketches.

XI-109 SANTEE, ROSS, *Cowboy.* New York: Hastings House.
F-2 The saga of a range-struck youngster who rides away from home and grows up on a ranch in the Arizona hills . . . almost autobiographical, with many drawings by the Arizona cowboy who studies at the Art Institute of Chicago.

XI-110 SCHAEFER, JACK, *Shane.* New York: Bantam Books.
F-2-p The unforgettable novel of a boy's love and a gunman's struggle to escape his past.

XI-111 SCHMITT, MARTIN F., and DEE BROWN., *Fighting Indians of the West.* New
NF-2 York: Charles Scribner's Sons.
Well-mapped with a running narrative of rare simplicity . . . the 170 authentic photographs and sketches show Red Cloud, Black Kettle, Cochise, Sitting Bull, Dull Knife, Captain Jack, Joseph, Geronimo, and their forces as they really were . . . a magnificent work on the Indian Wars between 1866 and 1890.

XI-112 SHANNON, FRED A., *American Farmers Movements.* Princeton, N.J.: D. Van
NF-1-p Nostrand, Anvil Books.
The author-editor is the authority for the farmer's last frontier in America, and his crisp, incisive style in presenting the status of the farmer is highly recommended – both text and sources.

XI-113 SIMONSON, HAROLD P., ed., *Frederick Jackson Turner: The Significance of the*
NF-1-p *Frontier in American History (Milestones of Thought).* New York: Frederick Ungar.
An excellent biographical introduction of some length is followed by a basic bibliography, then the essay is presented, utilizing sub-headings for spot reference . . . this edition seeks to place Turner in the history of ideas from ancient times to the present . . . 1893 was, indeed, a key year.

XI-114 STEWART, ELINORE PRUITT, *Letters of a Woman Homesteader.* Lincoln:
B-2-p University of Nebraska Press.
Letters from a quarter-section to a former employer in Denver tell of a young woman's new life in a new country . . . and the reality of the "Old West" by one who "proved up."

XI-115 STOVER, JOHN F., *American Railroads.* Chicago: University of Chicago Press
NF-1-p [also available in hard covers from same publisher].
For many years the locomotive whistle was the most exciting sound to be heard throughout the land . . . the story is traced from the beginning to the need for government regulation . . . four maps and 18 plates.

XI-116 TAYLOR, GEORGE ROGERS, ed., *The Turner Thesis Concerning the Role of the*
S-1-p *Frontier in American History.* Boston: D. C. Heath.
The revised edition of the most significant historical debate concerning the role of the frontier . . . Wright, Hacker, Pierson, and Hayes lead the attack; Craven, Webb, Elkins, and McKittrick are the defenders; Shannon and Paxson spoke strongly against and in support of the thesis in the original version.

XI-117 S-2-p TIBBLES, THOMAS HENRY, *Buckskin and Blanket Days.* New York: Bantam Books.

Memoirs of a soldier, buffalo hunter, preacher, editor, statesman, author, and blood-brother to the Indians . . . all in one personable package . . . "pure gold Americana" according to the *Houston Chronicle.*

XI-118 NF-1 TURNER, FREDERICK JACKSON, *The Frontier in American History.* New York: Holt, Rinehart & Winston.

The title essay and chapters VII through XIII deal with the subject matter covered in this section.

XI-119 B-2-p TWAIN, MARK, *Roughing It.* New York; Signet Books.

Sam Clemens adrift as a tenderfoot in the Wild West . . . he tried his luck at anything and everything . . . wrote hilariously, "holding," as Van Wyck Brooks said, "the American nation in the hollow of his hand."

XI-120 NF-2-p VESTAL, STANLEY, *Dodge City, Queen of Cow Towns.* New York: Bantam Books.

For 14 years, before television, it was the wickedest little town in all the land, and in describing the cattle drovers, soldiers, gamblers, light ladies, gunmen, and police officers, the author shows why fiction could not equal what really happened in Dodge . . . all this and Wyatt Earp too, with Bat Masterson to boot.

XI-121 S-2-p VESTAL, STANLEY, *The Missouri.* Lincoln: University of Nebraska Press.

The Missouri is still the boundary between two cultures, tall corn and barnyards on the east, ranches and beef steers on the west . . . a thoroughly masculine story of "Big Muddy," "husky bulldozer" of a stream.

XI-122 NF-1 VON RICHTOFEN, WALTER BARON, *Cattle-Raising on the Plains of North America* (with introduction by Edward Everett Dale). Norman: University of Oklahoma Press.

A valuable description of the physical aspects of the Great Plains and the industry which brought it wealth . . . dedicated, in 1885, to the cattlemen of Colorado by the uncle of the celebrated "Red Baron" flying ace of World War One.

XI-123 NF-1 WAGENKNECT, EDWARD, *Chicago: The Centers of Civilization Series.* Norman: University of Oklahoma Press.

The sole American city in a "centers of civilization" series that includes Athens, Shiraz, Fez, Rome, Antioch, Dublin, Gaza, Istanbul, Aix-la-Chapelle, Thebes, and Damascus, Chicago speaks well of the west, particularly in the reconstruction years following the fire of 1871 . . . the frontier closed there, at the World's Columbian Exposition in 1893.

XI-124 S-2 WANTLAND, CLYDE, ed., *Taming the Nueces Strip: The Story of McNelly's Rangers by George Durham.* Austin: University of Texas Press.

The true account of how the bandit-plagued area between the Nueces and the Rio Grande (in the mid-'70's) was cleaned up by a leader "fighting like a chickenhawk."

XI-125 S-2 WARD, DON, ed., *Cowboys and Cattle Country.* New York: Harper & Row.

The Vaquero, long drives, great trails, life on the trail . . . home on the range . . . rustlers, wire, range wars, and "the spell of the West" . . . told and illustrated in "American Heritage style."

XI-126 S-1 WARE, EUGENE F., *The Indian War of 1864.* New York: St. Martin's Press [also available in paper from University of Nebraska Press].

Soldier, farmer, statesman, lawyer, and businessman, Ware had a vivid imagination, a gifted pen, and was remarkably accurate in describing, first hand, the fight of the Seventh Iowa Cavalry and the Indians between Omaha and the Rockies.

XI-127 WEBB, WALTER PRESCOTT, *The Great Plains.* New York: Grossett & Dunlap.
NF-1-p Reaches into the anatomy of the continent to uncover the secrets of the dry, flat, treeless, land west of the 98th meridian . . . beautifully constructed and skillfully written, this work attains a universality not always present in comparable area studies . . . original, suggestive, controversial, factual, and fascinating.

XI-128 WECTER, DIXON, *The Hero in America.* Ann Arbor: University of Michigan Press.
B-1-p Chapter 8, "Winning of the Frontier: Boone, Crockett and Johnny Appleseed" complements chapter 14, "Commoner and Rough Rider" . . . chapter 13 "The Dime Novel and Buffalo Bill" is directly appropriate and the conclusion, "How Americans Choose Their Heroes" indicates the importance of the frontier, then and now.

XI-129 WELLMAN, PAUL I., *Race to the Golden Spike.* Boston: Houghton Mifflin.
NF-3 "The last tie was of polished laurelwood, and the last spike was of pure gold, two beautiful locomotives, one from the East and one from the West, edged forward to touch their pilots" . . . beautifully written and illustrated, it was a race such as America had never seen.

XI-130 WIBBERLEY, LEONARD, *Wes Powell, Conqueror of the Grand Canyon.* New
B-2 York: Farrar, Straus & Cudahy.
An exciting and reliable biography of the great explorer.

XI-131 WILCOMB, E. WASHBURN, ed., *The Indian and the White Man.* New York:
S-1-p Doubleday, Anchor Books.
A long story, often lamentable, told with accuracy and the vividness of clashing cultures, through carefully selected source materials . . . valuable as a whole or in part.

XI-132 WISTER, OWEN, *The Virginian.* New York: Pocket Books.
F-1-p The most famous western novel of them all is set in Wyoming in the 1880's . . . this should be required reading for every student who has heard a radio, gone to a movie, or seen an evening of television . . . the influence of the frontier upon American entertainment has rarely been so apparent.

Chapter Twelve

The Political Scene (1876-1900)

Compiled by ELLIS A. JOHNSON

XII-1 ADAMS, JR., CHARLES FRANCIS, and HENRY ADAMS, *Chapters of Erie.*
NF-1-p Ithaca, N.Y.: Cornell University Press.

Contains Charles' "Chapter of Erie" and "An Erie Raid," and Henry's "New York Gold Conspiracy" . . . "they perceived and illuminated with philosophical insight and felicitous artistry the character of the American nation" in one of its more sordid periods.

XII-2 ADAMS, HENRY, *Democracy.* New York: Signet Books.
F-1-p Published anonymously in 1879, this novel examines corruption in government service during an era that closely resembles the second Grant administration . . . brilliant fictional portrait of Washington society based on closely observed fact . . . quest for power illuminated with insight and wit . . . valuable for following periods.

XII-3 ADAMS, HENRY, *The Education of Henry Adams.* New York: Random House
B-1-p (Modern Library) [also available from Houghton Mifflin, Sentry Book].

One of the most literately challenging books ever written by an American . . . shows tremendous change in the country after the Civil War through the eyes of a member of the nation's most important single family . . . extremely advanced but ultimately necessary . . . sections after Chicago, 1893, should be approached with care and historiography in mind.

XII-4 ALLEN, FREDERICK LEWIS, *The Great Pierpont Morgan.* New York: Bantam
B-1-p Books.

The American version of Lorenzo de Medici, and more: Morgan was the most powerful national and international banker who ever lived . . . Allen shows what kind of man he was and how his actions influenced the course of history . . . written with impartiality.

XII-5 ARNOF, DOROTHY S., ed., *A Sense of the Past.* New York: Macmillan.
S-1-p Part six of this excellent nine-part set of readings in American history has four items on industry, six on the West, seven on protest movements, five on party politics . . . all dealing with this chronological period.

XII-6 ASHMORE, HARRY S., *An Epitaph for Dixie.* New York: W. W. Norton.
NF-1 An exploring look behind the facade of angry words and extremist political action and examination of the forces of change reshaping the southern region in the national image . . . a forward look where the thoughtful can come together.

XII-7
NF-3-p
BAKER, NINA BROWN, *Nellie Bly, Reporter.* New York: Scholastic Book Services.

1884 – her stories shock the nation as she exposes frightful conditions in factories, hospitals, and jails . . . then she becomes the first round-the-world traveler to make it in less than 80 days.

XII-8
B-1-p
BALDANZA, FRANK, *Mark Twain: An Introduction and Interpretation.* New York: Barnes & Noble.

A brief and extremely scholarly evaluation of the great literary figure of the age by one who has obviously specialized in him for years . . . both specialist and non-specialist levels are approached biographically and in examination of key works . . . valuable and advanced.

XII-9
B-1
BASS, HERBERT J., *"I Am A Democrat": The Political Career of David Bennett Hill.* Syracuse, N.Y.: Syracuse University Press.

The raucous saga of an up-state Democrat who became boss of his state party organization, wielded power over Tammany Hall, was twice elected governor of New York and became Cleveland's most dangerous rival for nomination in 1888 and 1892.

XII-10
NF-1
BEALE, HOWARD K., *The Critical Year: A Study of Andrew Johnson and Reconstruction.* New York: Frederick Ungar.

An intensive monographic study of 1866, thoroughly documented and attractively presented by a scholar well versed in the causes and consequences of the Civil War . . . the fate of the Lincoln-Johnson program hung on the off-year election, won by the Radicals . . . events and decisions of that year re-echo in our own time . . . a key study.

XII-11
B-2
BEARD, CHARLES A. and WILLIAM, *The Presidents in American History.* New York: Julian Messner.

The American record condensed into a story as simple as *Treasure Island* . . . lives and administrations of Johnson, Grant, Hayes, Garfield, Arthur, Cleveland, Harrison, and McKinley summarized between pages 73 and 105.

XII-12
B-1
BELDEN, THOMAS GRAHAM, and MARVA ROBINS, *So Fell the Angels: The Story of Chase, Lincoln's Ambitious Chief Justice, his bold designing daughter, and the husband who could finance her plans.* Boston: Little, Brown.

Understanding of character and literary talent make this a splendid presentation . . . sharp portraits, extensive use of manuscript and printed sources, penetrating study of ambition, and fascination of a novel are all features of this biography in triplicate . . . unusually rewarding.

XII-13
NF-2
BONTEMPS, ARNA, *100 Years of Negro Freedom.* New York: Dodd, Mead.

"Even today, in another century, it is hard to comprehend what the emancipation of five million Negro slaves meant in the United States" . . . the librarian of Fisk University describes the struggle of the Negro through these 100 years, in terms of the leaders.

XII-14
NF-1-p
BOWERS, CLAUDE G., *The Tragic Era: The Revolution After Lincoln.* Boston: Houghton Mifflin.

Melodramatic story of the 12 tragic years following Lincoln's death, as hard-hitting as the period itself . . . suggests reappraisal of many public figures because of the brutality, hypocrisy, and corruption of officials directing the destiny of the nation . . . accentuates the bravery of Johnson's battle for constitutionalism . . . controversial, necessary, and splendidly indexed.

XII-15 B-1 BRODIE, FAWN N., *Thaddeus Stevens: Scourge of the South.* New York: W. W. Norton.

This timely biography of the chief architect of Radical reconstruction spares none of the controversy surrounding the man, his methods or his works . . . a study of persuasion, legislation, and force, combined with unusually effective character analysis show why then, as well as now, he was either loved or hated with a passion reserved for the very few.

XII-16 NF-1 BUCK, PAUL H., *The Road to Reunion.* Boston: Little, Brown [also available in paper from Vintage Books].

A description of the social, economic, and cultural elements as they gradually wove the new pattern of national unity . . . clear, compassionate, and comprehensive study of national integration after Appomattox . . . true peace in a single generation was one of the noblest of American achievements.

XII-17 NF-1-p BUCK, SOLON JUSTICE, *The Granger Movement: A Study of Agricultural Organization and Its Political, Economic, and Social Manifestations, 1870-1880.* Lincoln: University of Nebraska Press.

No side of the subject is left untouched in this definitive study which is at once scholarly, impartial, and scientific.

XII-18 NF-1-p CALHOUN, ARTHUR W., *A Social History of the American Family.* Vol. III, "From 1865 to 1919." New York: Barnes & Noble.

This final volume of a trilogy begins with Reconstruction and analyzes consequences of industrialism, capitalism, urbanization, large-scale immigration, reform movements, and scientific family study . . . the most complete treatise of its kind.

XII-19 NF-1 COULTER, E. MERTON, *The South During Reconstruction, 1865-1877.* Baton Rouge: Louisiana State University Press.

Gives ample indication of why Reconstruction still casts a long shadow over the South . . . author looks beyond familiar political and economic patterns to fundamental attitudes and activities of the people, and presents the South during Reconstruction, rather than Reconstruction in the South . . . the atmosphere and spirit of the time portrayed is stressed.

XII-20 B-1-p DAVIDSON, BILL, *President Kennedy Selects Six Brave Presidents.* New York: Popular Library.

Includes interesting chapters on Andrew Johnson and Chester A. Arthur.

XII-21 S-1 DIAMOND, SIGMUND, ed., *The Nation Transformed: the creation of an industrial society as revealed in the thoughts and actions of the men and women who forged a modern nation.* New York: Braziller. [Also available in paper.]

One of the most fascinating and frustrating eras, the gilded age of unprecedented abundance and shocking poverty, is admirably introduced . . . the sources tell of transforming influences, the businessman, city and factory, farmers, the Negro, education, the "outward reach" and, ultimately, "interpretations of an age" . . . outstanding collection.

XII-22 NF-1-p DONOVAN, ROBERT J., *The Assassins.* New York: Popular Library.

The section on Booth introduces the period, the chapter on Guiteau splits it down the middle, and consideration of Czolgosz forms a painful postscript to politics in 1900 . . . journalistically done with drama and detail . . . terribly relevant.

XII-23 NF-1 DU BOIS, W.E. BURGHARDT, *Black Reconstruction in America – An Essay Toward A History of the Part Which Black Folk Played in the Attempt to Reconstruct Democracy in America, 1860-1880.* New York: Russell & Russell.

Black and white workers, looking backward and forward, planters, poor whites, strikes, disasters, "the coming of the Lord," schools, black and white proletariats, counter-revolution of property, and "the propaganda of history" . . . tremendous scope and scholarship.

XII-24
NF-1-p
DU BOIS, W. E. BURGHARDT, *The Souls of Black Folk.* Greenwich, Conn.: Fawcett.

An index to the Negroes' inner life and feeling 50 years after the Emancipation Proclamation . . . 16 powerful and penetrating essays and sketches by the distinguished scholar who would lead the Niagara movement.

XII-25
NF-1
DUNNE, PHILIP, ed., *Mr. Dooley Remembers: The Informal Memoirs of Finley Peter Dunne.* Boston: Little, Brown.

His son, a screen writer and director, introduces and comments upon a generous sampling of Dunne's Dooley aphorisms, and completes the portrait of his father . . . fine Dooley sketches and line drawings . . . familial photographs round out these intimate memoirs of wit and wisdom.

XII-26
B-1
ECKENRODE, H. J., assisted by P. W. Wight, *Rutherford B. Hayes: Statesman of Reunion.* Port Washington, N.Y.: Kennikat Press.

A readable, well-illustrated biography of "the first modern President" . . . few contributed more to the final solution of tremendous problems.

XII-27
NF-1
FAULKNER, HAROLD UNDERWOOD, *Politics, Reform and Expansion, 1890-1900.* New York: Harper & Row [also available in paper].

The restless '90's, shown closer to black than mauve, neither gay nor naughty . . . Americans became acutely aware of changes that had developed in their first full century of independence . . . fresh insight.

XII-28
F-2-p
FERBER, EDNA, *Show Boat.* New York: Pocket Books.

Neither history nor biography, but admittedly fiction taking certain liberties with characters, places, and events from the gilded age of the 1870's through the gay '90's . . . the cotton blossom floating palace theater plays "an enduring American classic."

XII-29
NF-2-p
FILLER, LOUIS, ed., *The World of Mrs. Dooley.* New York: Collier Books.

A fine selection from the few humorously perceptive reports of the American scene . . . tastefully and conveniently organized and edited . . . carries the reader into the Progressive with a needed background of the Gilded Age . . . a good biographical section concludes consideration of this dynamic "dialectition."

XII-30
B-2
FISHWICK, MARSHALL W., *Gentlemen of Virginia.* New York: Dodd, Mead.

Chapters XI through XIV deal with this period: Robert E. Lee, Thomas Martin, Thomas Nelson Page, and James Branch Cabell.

XII-31
NF-1-p
FRANKLIN, JOHN HOPE, *Reconstruction After the Civil War.* Chicago: University of Chicago Press [also available in hard covers].

One of the outstanding offerings in the Chicago series on American civilization . . . the author is a life-long student of Reconstruction and skillfully presents the positive as well as negative sides of this controversial period . . . balance, clarity, and concern for the Negro suggest its merit as required reading.

XII-32
NF-1
FRAZIER, E. FRANKLIN, *The Negro Church in America.* New York: Schocken Books.

Brief, brilliant analysis of a crucially important institution of the American Negro people . . . religion of slaves, institutional church of free Negroes, religion in the city, the Negro church as "a nation within a nation," and some observations on assimilation.

XII-33
B-1
GLAD, PAUL W., *The Trumpet Soundeth: William Jennings Bryan and His Democracy, 1896-1912.* Lincoln: University of Nebraska Press.

This outstanding political biography of Bryan from 1896-1912 presents the important role of the opposition and shows the subject in relation to the times in which he lived . . . clear, often admirable in interpretation, and well documented, it, as Bryan, is most powerful in the late '90's.

XII-34
NF-1
GLAD, PAUL W., *McKinley, Bryan, and the People.* Philadelphia: J. B. Lippincott.

1896 as a conflict between two national myths: the agrarian, with the yeoman farmer as hero, and the glorification of the self-made man . . . few could resist ordering the facts to fit the mythology . . . appropriate addition to *Critical Periods of History Series.*

XII-35
NF-1
GOSSETT, THOMAS F., *Race: The History of an Idea in America.* Dallas, Tex.: Southern Methodist University Press.

Chapters IV through XIII of this comprehensive study are very much in point for this particular time-span . . . it begins by recognizing that American race theory was never completely independent of antecedents in Europe, or elsewhere.

XII-36
B-2
GRAHAM, SHIRLEY, *Booker T. Washington.* New York: Julian Messner.

"The inspiring story of a modern Moses who led his people out of bondage" . . . founder of Tuskegee Institute, man of high honors . . . by a biographer of distinguished Negroes who contributed to American culture and development.

XII-37
B-2
GREEN, MARGARET, *Defender of the Constitution: Andrew Jackson.* New York: Julian Messner.

An inspiring and exciting account of an uncommon statesman who emerged from the grass roots . . . designed to give young people an appreciation of his contribution to the Presidency . . . "he actually preserved the Union when lesser men might have destroyed her."

XII-38
NF-1-p
GRIMES, ALAN P., *Equality in America: Religion, Race and the Urban Majority.* New York: Oxford University Press.

A brief, thoughtful, contemporary view of equality.

XII-39
S-1-p
HAWKINS, HUGH, ed., *Booker T. Washington and His Critics: The Problem of Negro Leadership.* Boston: D. C. Heath.

A presentation of Washington's program, illustrations of it in action, early and later opposition to it . . . W. E. B. Du Bois and the NAACP . . . two contemporary and two historical appraisals.

XII-40
B-1
HESSELTINE, WILLIAM B., *Ulysses S. Grant: Politician.* New York: Frederick Ungar.

Authoritative and impartial, this scholarly work focuses on the great military leader as he became a tragically inadequate President . . . the eight stormy years of his administrations are covered in great detail, his previous career and subsequent years given more than casual attention . . . very well organized and somewhat sympathetic.

XII-41
NF-1-p
HICKS, JOHN D., *The Populist Revolt: A History of the Farmers' Alliance and the People's Party.* Lincoln: University of Nebraska Press.

Populism could not ask for more discriminating or judicious treatment . . . "the Populist contribution" comes after 14 chapters and 400 pages.

XII-42
B-1
HOWE, GEORGE FREDERICK, *Chester A. Arthur: A Quarter Century of Machine Politics.* New York: Frederick Ungar.

The full story of the cultivated and genial President to whom time brought undeserved obscurity . . . carefully documented and ably organized, it surely deserves to stand with Hesseltine's *Grant* and Beale's *1866* in the *American Classics Series* . . . a fine political biography.

XII-43
B-3
HUGHES, LANGSTON, *Famous American Negroes.* New York: Dodd, Mead.

Covering a range of two centuries, there is attention to eight outstanding Negroes within this chronological period.

XII-44
NF-1
JONES, STANLEY L., *The Presidential Election of 1896.* Madison: University of Wisconsin Press.

The manner in which the debate over bi-metallism shaped the careers of both individuals and political parties is dominant in this fast-moving, well-illustrated account of the dangerous years.

XII-45
NF-1-p
JOSEPHSON, MATTHEW, *The Politicos, 1865-1896.* New York: Harcourt, Brace and World.

A lively history of the parties and the great party leaders who dominated American history during the turbulent years of the "Robber Barons" . . . the author writes vividly and at length.

XII-46
NF-1-p
JOSEPHSON, MATTHEW, *The Robber Barons: The Great American Capitalists, 1861-1891.* New York: Harcourt, Brace and World.

The great capitalists and industrialists of the period are here, boldly seizing economic power and altering American life forever . . . tremendous writing.

XII-47
S-1-p
KENNEDY, GAIL, ed., *Democracy and the Gospel of Wealth.* Boston: D. C. Heath.

A valuable introduction questions whether our industrial system can be subordinated to the purposes of a democratic social order, recognizes that historically our democratic liberties were won in conjunction with economic liberties, and turns the discussion over to Andrew Carnegie and Walt Whitman . . . apostles of each follow in interesting order.

XII-48
B-2
KENNEDY, JOHN F., *Profiles in Courage.* New York: Pocket Books [see also the special edition for younger readers by Harper-Crest Books].

Edmund Ross of Kansas and Lucius Lamar of Mississippi are applicable to this chronological period . . . the Harper-Crest edition has been specially edited for younger readers . . . has drawings by Emil Weiss.

XII-49
NF-1
LEECH, MARGARET, *In the Days of McKinley.* New York: Harper & Row.

Popularly written, journalistic account . . . interesting narrative and description.

XII-50
S-2-p
LENGYEL, CORNEL, *Presidents of the U.S.A., Profiles and Pictures.* New York: Bantam Books.

"Civil War and Reconstruction" is the third of four sections, . . . brief, illustrated profiles.

XII-51
B-1
LOMASK, MILTON, *Andrew Johnson: President on Trial.* New York: Farrar, Straus & Cudahy.

The Constitutional crisis created by the efforts of a Congressional minority to depose a President is seen in its deeper meaning: the impeachment leaders sought to be rid of the system of government created by the Founding Fathers . . . it was the most important trial in American history and the author does well by the President who saved the office.

XII-52
B-2
LOMASK, MILTON, *Andy Johnson, the Tailor Who Became President.* New York: Farrar, Straus and Cudahy.

Generations of historians have appraised Andrew Johnson only a little less harshly than his enemies did in his lifetime . . . the author redresses this historical injustice with younger readers in mind and it is as valuable a contribution to them as his account of the trial [see No. XII-51, above] is to the reading public at large.

XII-53 LYND, STAUGHTON, ed., *Reconstruction.* New York: Harper & Row.
NF-1-p Some powerful names: Clemenceau, Tourgee, Du Bois, Rhodes, Dunning, Beale, and Hesseltine . . . those are a few of the contributors to this political, economic, and social survey of "an American tragedy."

XII-54 McKITTRICK, ERIC L., *Andrew Johnson and Reconstruction.* Chicago: Uni-
NF-1-p versity of Chicago Press.

A careful condemnation ("How Andrew Johnson threw away his own power both as President and party leader") of Lincoln's successor . . . accuses Johnson of blocking northern and southern reconciliation, and disrupting American political life . . . imaginative and important.

XII-55 McWHINNEY, GRADY, ed., *Reconstruction and the Freedmen.* Chicago: Rand
S-1 McNally.

Basic chronology introduces this *Berkeley Series* volume, then "Challenge and Response in the North," "the Great Emancipator," "Negro Demands," "Challenge and Response in the South."

XII-56 MERRILL, HORACE SAMUEL, *Bourbon Leader: Grover Cleveland and the*
B-1 *Democratic Party.* Boston: Little, Brown.

The political experience of the man who said a public office was a public trust, and conducted himself accordingly in two non-contiguous administrations, offers an illuminating view of the nature of American politics at the end of the 19th century . . . brief, clearly conceived, and well done.

XII-57 MILLER, WILLIAM, *A New History of the United States.* New York: Braziller.
NF-2-p Said to be "the most exciting history of the United States written in the past quarter of a century" . . . chapters 7 to 10 interlace events to the turn of the century."

XII-58 MOOS, MALCOLM, *The Republicans: A History of Their Party.* New York:
NF-1 Random House.

The first 200 pages . . . eight chapters . . . of this work: "exciting as a political rally, as perceptive as a party boss' estimate of voting returns, as thorough as a saturation campaign" are dominantly relevant.

XII-59 MORGAN, H. WAYNE, ed., *The Gilded Age: A Reappraisal.* Syracuse, N.Y.:
NF-1 Syracuse University Press.

Robber barons, workers, spoilsmen, reformers, the Republican Party, Greenbackers, Goldbugs, Silverites, writers, the public, new men, and ideas . . . all are revisited in the spirit of the mid-20th century . . . the symbol of Colonel Sellers seems still of great validity.

XII-60 MORGAN, H. WAYNE, *William McKinley and His America.* Syracuse, N.Y.:
B-1 Syracuse University Press.

This full-scale, life and times biography in anecdotal narrative style analyzes McKinley's political skill, personal charm, and the philosophy behind his decisions and policies . . . he emerges more than a conservative and a protectionist: a far-sighted President, caught in the maze of events over which he had little control.

XII-61 MUZZEY, DAVID S., *James G. Blaine: A Political Idol of Other Days.* Port
B-1 Washington, N.Y.: Kennikat Press.

Acknowledged head of his party for a quarter of a century, contestant for nomination to the Presidency in five successive national Republican conventions, Senator, Secretary of State . . . Blaine is brought back to those with only a meager knowledge of him in a balanced biography.

XII-62 *NF-1* NEVINS, ALLAN, *The Emergence of Modern America, 1865-1878.* New York: Macmillan.

A sectional approach to a period which finds "unity" the key word at its close . . . the country of Lincoln and of Lee dissolves before the reader's eyes and he sees the main outlines of modern America . . . 1873 divides these years into two distinct parts, and the social historian treats Reconstruction without reference to Stevens or Sumner.

XII-63 *NF-1* NUNN, W. C., *Texas Under the Carpetbaggers.* Austin: University of Texas Press.

A close examination of the political, economic, and social turmoil, violence, adjustment, development, and recovery in the pivotal period, 1870-1874 . . . special emphasis on Governor Davis, railroad expansion, and the Indian situation.

XII-64 *NF-1* PATRICK, REMBERT W., ed., *The Reconstruction of the Nation.* New York: Oxford University Press.

An admirable attempt to present an overall, detailed, and interpretive account for students of today desirous of appreciating the emotional complexity of this period . . . in some respects reconstruction is extended to 1900.

XII-65 *NF-1-p* PETTIGREW, THOMAS F., *A Profile of the Negro American.* Princeton, N.J.: D. Van Nostrand.

A mid-20th century report of popular prejudices, myths, ideas, and fallacies . . . extensively researched and containing references to 565 books, articles, and studies . . . by a prolific social psychologist.

XII-66 *B-2-p* ROOSEVELT, THEODORE, *The Rough Riders.* New York: New American Library.

Cowboys, Indians, miners, trappers, stage drivers, and scouts . . . "young America emerging as a great power . . . a dynamic Roosevelt rushing to fulfill his destined place in her future" . . . illustrated with photographs.

XII-67 *B-2* ROYALL, MARGARET SHAW, *Andrew Johnson: Presidential Scapegoat.* New York: Exposition Press.

Characterized by the author's belief in Johnson's innocence and an inspirational portrait of Eliza, the devoted wife.

XII-68 *S-1-p* ROZWENC, EDWIN C., ed., *Reconstruction in the South.* Boston: D. C. Heath.

A stimulating set of readings including selections from Woodrow Wilson, James G. Randall, W. E. Burghardt Du Bois, Francis B. Simkins, and E. Merton Coulter . . . special studies of Louisiana, Alabama, and Mississippi fill out this extremely stimulating source approach to the darkest years in American History.

XII-69 *B-1-p* SAVETH, EDWARD N., ed., *The Education of Henry Adams and other selected writings.* New York: Washington Square Press.

Seven significant selections from the historical biographical, and autobiographical writings of which "A Dynamic Theory of History" is most applicable here . . . introduction and subject suggest substance for this period and far beyond it.

XII-70 *S-1-p* SHENTON, JAMES P., ed., *The Reconstruction – A Documentary History, 1865-1877.* New York: G. P. Putnam, Capricorn.

The former Confederacy appeared to the North as a strange, unprecedented land, and an English traveller journeyed from Chattanooga to Atlanta without seeing a single smiling face . . . the South after the War, the catastrophe, and the legacy tell why.

XII-71 *B-1* SIEVERS, HARRY J., *Benjamin Harrison: Hoosier Warrior.* New York: University Publishers.

See No. XII-72, below.

XII-72
B-1
SIEVERS, HARRY J., *Benjamin Harrison: Hoosier Statesman.* New York: University Publishers.

The first two of a projected three-volume biography of our 23rd President, product of an Ohio-Indiana era, whose boldness in Georgia won him a general's star, and who, as a rousing campaign orator, rose rapidly in Republican ranks during an era of open patronage and flamboyant political quarrels, without sacrificing honor or integrity.

XII-73
NF-1-p
SINGLETART, OTIS A., *Negro Militia and Reconstruction.* New York: McGraw-Hill.

A brief history of the policy of arming Negroes and placing them in authority over white men's passive resistance . . . legal obstruction, depredations, minor social offenses, crimes of violence, the race riot as political technique are all here.

XII-74
B-2
SMITH, FREDERICKA SHUMWAY, *George Dewey, Admiral of the Navy.* Chicago: Rand McNally.

A thrilling, carefully documented story . . . no events or dialogue have been fictionalized . . . from his first engagement under Farragut, through the triumph of the Battle of Manila Bay, to receiving the unprecedented title: Admiral of the Navy.

XII-75
S-1
STALLMAN, R. W., and E. R. HAGEMANN, eds., *The War Dispatches of Stephen Crane.* New York: New York University Press.

The author of *The Red Badge of Courage* views the Spanish American War . . . the dispatches are flanked by those from the Greco-Turkish and the Boer Wars . . . he also comments on "The New American" and there is an appendix on Cuba.

XII-76
S-1-p
STERN, MILTON R., and SEYMOUR L. GROSS, *American Literature Survey: Nation and Region, 1860-1900.* New York: Viking.

A prefatory essay by Howard Mumford Jones is followed by selections from many of the best authors of these years.

XII-77
B-1-p
STEVENSON, ELIZABETH, *Henry Adams: A Biography.* New York: Collier Books.

A very remarkable biography of one of the most complex thinkers operating in this or any other age . . . highly recommended as an introduction to Adams . . . his travel, teaching, and many personal associations are presented against the background of the fascinating era he interpreted.

XII-78
F-1
TOURGEE, ALBION W., *A Fool's Errand,* edited by John Hope Franklin. Cambridge, Mass.: Harvard University Press.

A semi-autobiographical novel of the failure of Reconstruction "so far as it attempted to unify the nation, to make one people in fact of what had been one only in name before the convulsion [and] so far as it attempted to fix and secure the position and rights of the colored race."

XII-79
NF-1
UNGER, IRWIN, *The Greenback Era: A Social and Political History of American Finance, 1865-1879.* Princeton, N.J.: Princeton University Press.

Not a financial history but an effort to locate the source of political power in the Reconstruction era, through a socio-economic study of financial conflict from 1865 to 1879.

XII-80
NF-1
VANDIVER, FRANK E., ed., *The Idea of the South.* Chicago: University of Chicago Press.

Seven fine historians present varying ideas of the past, present, and future of their "enigmatic homeland" . . . the theme is a South in change.

XII-80
B-2-p
WASHINGTON, BOOKER T., *Up From Slavery.* New York: Bantam Books.

The autobiography of one of the most remarkable men America ever produced . . . "his is a story of almost unbelievable devotion and selflessness, an inspiration to people all over the world as long as men recognize the value of courage and human dignity."

XII-81
B-2-p
WECTER, DIXON, *The Hero in America.* Ann Arbor: University of Michigan Press.

See No. XI-128.

XII-82
NF-1
WECTER, DIXON, *The Saga of American Society.* New York: Charles Scribner's Sons.

A rich, illuminating look at society (not necessarily aristocracy) . . . at once alive with penetrating portraits, amusing anecdotes, and solid scholarship . . . so well organized and written that each of the dozen chapters embraces all of the time span covered.

XII-83
S-1-p
WHICHER, GEORGE F., ed., *William Jennings Bryan and the Campaign of 1896.* Boston: D. C. Heath.

Perhaps the most lively of all the excellent "Heath pamphlets" and certainly dealing with the most animated of all the political campaigns covered in the period of this section . . . 1896 is given the attention and tone it deserves . . . primary sources and secondary comment have rarely appeared to better advantage than they do here . . . this is living history.

XII-84
B-2
WHITE, WILLIAM ALLEN, *Masks in a Pageant.* New York: The Macmillan Company.

The "merry procession" of men marching across the sensitive consciousness include party bosses Croker and Platt, Presidents Harrison, Cleveland, and McKinley, manager Hanna, and aspirant Byran . . . they were typical of their times; the author, the greatest newspaperman of them all . . . beautifully written.

XII-85
B-1
WILLIAMS, T. HARRY, ed., *Hayes: The Diary of a President, 1875-1881 – Being the diary continuously kept by Rutherford B. Hayes from his nomination, through the disputed election of 1876 and to the end of his presidency.* New York: David McKay.

Covers a period of nearly six years . . . ably edited by one who points out the irony of Hayes becoming President under these strange circumstances when he was a singularly honest and upright man . . . illuminates both Hayes and his times.

XII-86
NF-1
WOODWARD, C. VANN, *Reunion and Reaction: The Compromise of 1877 and the End of Reconstruction.* Boston: Little, Brown.

The interpretation of the "unknown" compromise of 1877 which caused revision in many texts and courses when it first appeared . . . reveals the realignment of forces that fought the Civil War in settling the disputed election of 1876 . . . a painstaking and extraordinarily thorough work.

XII-87
NF-1
WOODWARD, C. VANN, ed., *A Southern Prophecy: The Prosperity of the South Dependent Upon the Elevation of the Negro.,* by Lewis H. Blair. Boston: Little, Brown.

One of the strongest arguments for civil rights, written in Richmond in 1889 by a Confederate veteran and businessman of prominent family.

XII-88
NF-1-p
WOODWARD, C. VANN, *Tom Watson, Agrarian Rebel.* New York: Oxford University Press.

A full-length, scholarly portrait of the champion of Populism and interracial alliance who turned bigot when the movement was broken under the wheel of the industrial political machine . . . a careful study of public and private sources . . . attempts to solve the enigma of the man and his times.

XII-89
NF-2-p

WOODWARD, C. VANN, *The Strange Career of Jim Crow.* New York: Oxford University Press.

A sane, cool, clear-cut account of segregation undercutting hot-headed arguments from both sides . . . beginning with Reconstruction in the South, the story is briefed to 'deliberate speed' versus 'majestic instancy' in 153 pages.

Chapter Thirteen

The Rise of Big Business (1865-1900)

Compiled by WILLIAM G. TYRRELL

XIII-1 *NF-1-p* AARON, DANIEL, *Men of Good Hope.* New York: Oxford University Press, Galaxy.

Detailed, scholarly portraits and interpretations of individuals important in the Progressive movement.

XIII-2 *NF-1* ADAMIC, LOUIS, *Dynamite, The Story of Class Violence in America.* Gloucester, Mass.: Peter Smith.

Readable, provocative evaluation of the labor movement . . . presents sympathetic picture of the manual worker in tracing developments from the 1830's to the 20th century.

XIII-3 *NF-1-p* ADAMS, CHARLES FRANCIS, and HENRY ADAMS, *Chapters of Erie.* Ithaca, N.Y.: Cornell University Press.

Lively review, from personal observation, of the manipulations involved in controlling and attempting to control railroad corporations.

XIII-4 *NF-2-p* ADDAMS, JANE, *Twenty Years at Hull House.* New York: Signet.

Inspiring statement about contributions to social progress and overcoming some of the evils of industrialization in Chicago.

XIII-5 *B-1* ALLEN, FREDERICK LEWIS, *The Great Pierpont Morgan.* New York: Harper & Row.

Graphic personal portrait . . . lively and dramatic . . . recognizes, but does not fix blame for, ruthless actions . . . intelligently considers available evidence.

XIII-6 *NF-1-p* ANDREANO, RALPH, *The Economic Impact of the American Civil War.* Cambridge, Mass.: Schenkman.

Mature, largely statistical study . . . thorough analysis of effects on all sectors of 19th-century economy.

XIII-7 *NF-2-p* ATHEARN, ROBERT G., *The American Heritage New Illustrated History of the United States,* volumes 10 & 11. New York: Dell.

Colorfully illustrated surveys of the "Age of Steel" and "Wealth and Its World" . . . valuable pictorial sources and accounts of highlights.

XIII-8 *NF-1-p* BALTZELL, E. DIGBY, *American Business Aristocracy.* New York: Collier Books.

Study of subject in Philadelphia with comparisons with New York and Boston families in 19th century . . . well documented study of way of life among upper classes.

XIII-9
B-1
BARKER, CHARLES A., *Henry George*. New York: Oxford University Press.

Comprehensive, impressive . . . lively, readable . . . definitive biography of reformer and advocate of human rights . . . objective, critical evaluation.

XIII-10
B-1-p
BARNARD, HARRY, *Eagle Forgotten, The Life of John Peter Altgeld*. Indianapolis, Ind.: Bobbs-Merrill, Charter.

Well-written, authoritative biography . . . presents both sides of critical issues with which Altgeld was involved . . . sets them against social and economic changes.

XIII-11
F-2-p
BELLAMY, EDWARD, *Looking Backward*. New York; Signet Books [Also available in paper from Doubleday and Modern Library].

This utopian novel about economic and social life in Boston in the year 2000 A.D. provides cogent insights into the attitudes and ideas of social reform of the author's period (late 19th century.).

XIII-12
F-1-p
BROMFIELD, LOUIS, *The Farm*. New York: Signet.

Family chronicle reveals difficulties of rural living between 1815 and 1915 . . . partly autobiographical . . . presents feelings and facts.

XIII-13
B-2
CARNEGIE, ANDREW, *Autobiography of Andrew Carnegie*. Boston: Houghton Mifflin Co.

Informative account of personalities and developments from youth and old age . . . some gossip . . . revealing as far as it goes . . . not an apology.

XIII-14
NF-1
CARNEGIE, ANDREW, *The Gospel of Wealth and Other Timely Essays*. Cambridge, Mass.: Harvard University Press.

Useful source of information about prevailing, or well publicized, economic and social philosophy.

XIII-15
S-2-p
CHANDLER, ALFRED D., JR. *The Railroads; The Nation's First Big Business*. New York: Harcourt, Brace & World.

Overview of economic contributions of railroading . . . with material on regulations and financing.

XIII-16
NF-1
CLARK, VICTOR S., *History of Manufacturers in the United States*. Volume Two. Gloucester, Mass.: Peter Smith.

Scholarly, comprehensive work . . . indicates relationships between manufacturing, labor, tariff, finance, corporations.

XIII-17
NF-1-p
COCHRAN, THOMAS C., and WILLIAM MILLER, *The Age of Enterprise*. New York: Harper & Row, Torchbooks.

Lively, fresh chronicle of developments in commerce, industry, agriculture, and labor . . . valuable background material.

XIII-18
S-1-p
COCHRAN, THOMAS C., *Basic History of American Business*. Princeton, N.J.: Anvil Books.

Essential material is covered in this summary . . . considers many periods and provides interesting source readings.

XIII-19
NF-1
COMMONS, JOHN R., ed., *Documentary History of American Industrial Society*, Vols. 9 & 10. New York: Russell & Russell.

Comprehensive collection of source materials . . . mature in content and not organized for easy use.

XIII-20
NF-2
COREY, LEWIS, *House of Morgan, A Social Biography of the Masters of Money*. New York: Watts.

Records and reports here document growth of the financial institution . . . solid, impersonal account.

XIII-21 NF-1 DAVID, HENRY, *The History of the Haymarket Affair; A Study in the American Social, Revolutionary and Labor Movements.* New York: Russell and Russell.

Definitive account of a significant event . . . excellent research, clearly written, fully documented . . . study of the event and its consequences.

XIII-22 NF-2-p DAVIS, LANCE E., *The Growth of Industrial Enterprise, 1860-1914.* Chicago: Scott, Foresman.

Explanatory, comprehensive introduction to major economic developments.

XIII-23 NF-1 DESTLER, CHESTER M., *American Radicalism, 1865-1901; Essays and Documents.* New York: Octagon Books.

Accents both urban and rural aspects of radicalism in a collection of documents and essays . . . a new approach to the subject.

XIII-24 S-1 DIAMOND, SIGMUND E., ed., *The Nation Transformed; The Creation of an Industrial Society.* New York: Braziller.

Useful collection of source materials relating to social, economic, and intellectual history, 1876-1904 . . . excellent bibliographical references.

XIII-25 NF-1 DORFMAN, JOSEPH, *The Economic Mind in American Civilization,* vol. III. (1865-1914). New York: Viking.

Exhaustive, scholarly work on the development of the American economy and different schools of economic thought in post-Civil War period . . . carefully documented and organized . . . absorbing and very mature.

XIII-26 F-1-p DREISER, THEODORE, *The Financier.* New York: Dell [also available in hard covers from World].

Novel presenting realistic account of the rise of a businessman in Philadelphia in the 1860's and 1870's.

XIII-27 F-1-p DREISER, THEODORE, *Sister Carrie.* New York: Signet Books [Also available from numerous publishers in paper and from World and Holt, Rinehart & Winston in hard covers].

Pictures problems of urban life in Chicago and New York . . . fictionalized treatment that emphasizes realism.

XIII-28 F-1-p DREISER, THEODORE, *The Titan.* New York: Dell [Also available in hard covers from World].

Absorbing details relating to finance and to life in Chicago.

XIII-29 S-2-p DUPREE, A. HUNTER, *Science and the Emergence of Modern America, 1865-1916.* Chicago: Rand McNally.

Documentary excerpts plus commentary to indicate relationship with technological developments in this period.

XIII-30 NF-1 ERICKSON, CHARLOTTE, *American Industry and the European Immigrant, 1860-1885.* Cambridge, Mass.: Harvard University Press.

Well-written, skillful, accurate history of British, Irish, and Scandinavian immigrants and contract labor in the United States.

XIII-31 B-2 FANNING, LEONARD M., *Titans of Business.* Philadelphia: J. B. Lippincott.

Presents growth of capitalism and rise of labor in biographies of key individuals: Alexander Hamilton, J. P. Morgan, John D. Rockefeller, Samuel Gompers, Henry Ford, John L. Lewis, and others . . . stresses salient facts in their historical setting.

XIII-32 F-2-p FERBER, EDNA, *Saratoga Trunk.* Garden City, N.Y.: Doubleday [Also available in paper from Bantam, and Macfadden].

Dramatic, vigorous, colorful novel set in New Orleans and Saratoga . . . attention to background materials makes it an entertaining story of economic and social activities of the flashy period.

XIII-33 *NF-1-p* FINE, SIDNEY, *Laissez-faire and the General Welfare State.* Ann Arbor: University of Michigan Press [also available in hard covers from same publisher].
Scholarly, objective discussion of developments and ideas . . . presents both sides of the topic, chiefly before the 20th century . . . author employed little-used source materials.

XIII-34 *NF-2* FISHER, DOUGLAS ALAN, *The Epic of Steel.* New York: Harper & Row.
Surveys technology and economic advance in understandable fashion.

XIII-35 *NF-1* FLYNN, JOHN T., *God's Gold; The Story of Rockefeller and His Times.* New York: Harcourt, Brace & World.
Fascinating history combined with essentials of the Rockefeller character in a dramatic, colorful narrative . . . anecdotes, opinions, and a wealth of information by a reporter.

XIII-36 *NF-1* FOGEL, ROBERT WILLIAM, *Railroads and American Economic Growth.* Baltimore, Md.: Johns Hopkins University Press.
Economic analysis, using quantitative methods of "econometric models" . . . with numerous tables, charts, and footnotes.

XIII-37 *B-1-p* FRENCH, WARREN, *Frank Norris.* New York: Twayne.
Convenient biography and an analysis of the writings of this author on the social and economic life of the period.

XIII-38 *B-1-p* GINGER, RAY, *Eugene Victor Debs.* New York: Collier Books.
Well-written, absorbing biography of the economic reformer and Socialist leader.

XIII-39 *NF-1* GINGER, RAY, *Altgeld's America.* New York: Funk & Wagnalls.
Similar biographical treatment (to last title) . . . provides social and economic background.

XIII-40 *S-1* GLAAB, CHARLES N., *The American City: A Documentary History.* Homewood, Ill.: Dorsey Press.
Useful contribution . . . urban history reflects economic change and relates to political events and social developments.

XIII-41 *NF-1* GREEN, CONSTANCE M., *American Cities in the Building of the Nation.* New York: de Graff.
Thoughtful observations about urbanism and urban problems . . . significant connections with economic and social history.

XIII-42 *B-1* GRODINSKY, JULIUS, *Jay Gould: His Business Career, 1867-1892.* Philadelphia: University of Pennsylvania Press.
Comprehensive, fully documented examination of Gould's fabulous career and financial manipulations . . . a notable study.

XIII-43 *S-1-p* HACKER, LOUIS M., *American Capitalism; Its Problems and Accomplishments.* Princeton, N.J.: Anvil Books.
Convenient analysis with revealing documents . . . covers many periods.

XIII-44 *NF-1-p* HANDLIN, OSCAR, ed., *Immigration as a Factor in American History.* Englewood Cliffs, N.J.: Prentice-Hall.
Useful study of problems and contributions.

XIII-45 *NF-2-p* HANDLIN, OSCAR, *The Uprooted.* New York: Grosset & Dunlap [also available in hard covers from Little, Brown].
History of immigrants from southern and central Europe to eastern United States, especially New York . . . imaginatively and sensitively presented, with profuse and colorful detail . . . style and understanding of high quality.

XIII-46 HARLOW, ALVIN F., *Andrew Carnegie.* New York: Julian Messner.
B-2 Carefully researched junior biography . . . combines career as steel-maker with that as philanthropist.

XIII-47 HARROD, KATHRYN E., *Master Bridge Builders; The Story of the Roeblings.*
B-2 New York: Julian Messner.
Interesting, dramatic story of struggles and successes in building the Brooklyn Bridge . . . a semi-fictionalized account of engineering and construction methods and developments.

XIII-48 HAYS, SAMUEL P., *The Response to Industrialism, 1885-1914.* Chicago:
NF-1-p University of Chicago Press [also available in hard covers].
Highlights important developments in a brief but recommended study.

XIII-49 HENDRICK, BURTON, *Age of Big Business; A Chronicle of the Captains of*
NF-2 *Industry.* New York: United States Publishers.
Introductory and highly readable account of the "captains of industry" and their relations to business and political life . . . convenient, not comprehensive.

XIII-50 HERGESHEIMER, JOSEPH, *Three Black Pennys.* New York: Alfred A. Knopf.
F-2 Novel of steel industry in Chicago . . . contains realistic descriptions of working conditions and labor-management relations.

XIII-51 HERRICK, ROBERT, *Memoirs of An American Citizen,* edited by Daniel Aaron.
F-1 Cambridge, Mass.: Harvard University Press.
Fictional presentation of the career of a country youth moving to Chicago, set against background of Haymarket riots . . . realistic materials.

XIII-52 HIDY, RALPH W. and MARIEL E., *Pioneering in Big Business, 1882-1911; History*
NF-1 *of the Standard Oil Company* (N.J.).New York: Harper & Row.
Factual analysis of operations and management of a business corporation . . . comprehensive business history . . . exhaustive use of company records . . . inclines to support Standard Oil's actions.

XIII-53 HOFSTADTER, RICHARD, *Social Darwinism in American Thought, 1880-1915.*
NF-1-p Boston: Beacon Press [also available in hard covers from Braziller].
Critical, well-written, thoughtful study of concept of "rugged individualism" . . . mature, scholarly discussion of Herbert Spencer and others.

XIII-54 HOLBROOK, STEWART H., *The Age of the Moguls.* New York: Doubleday.
NF-1 Entertaining survey . . . anecdotal account of the creators of the great fortunes: Vanderbilt, Carnegie, Rockefeller, McCormick, *et al.*

XIII-55 HOWELLS, WILLIAM DEAN, *A Hazard of New Fortunes.* New York: Bantam.
F-2-p Novel presents social and economic changes of 1880's, climaxed by New York City streetcar strike of 1889.

XIII-56 HOWELLS, WILLIAM DEAN, *The Rise of Silas Lapham.* Garden City, N.Y.:
F-2-p Doubleday [also available in paper from Collier Books; Holt, Rinehart & Winston; Modern Library; Houghton Mifflin; and Signet Books].
Realistic, fictional account of self-made businessman of late 19th century.

XIII-57 HUNGERFORD, EDWARD, *Men of Erie.* New York: Random House.
NF-2 Detailed, affectionate survey of construction, operation, and personnel by a railroad historian who was a former officer of the railroad . . . excellent maps, prints, and photographs.

XIII-58 IDELL, ALBERT E., *Stephen Hayne.* New York: Duell, Sloan & Pearce.
F-2 Historical novel depicts conflicts between labor unions and factory bosses in tracing the career of a farm boy to an executive in a Pennsylvania industry.

XIII-59
F-2-p
JAMES, HENRY, *Washington Square.* New York: Dell [also available from Bantam; Modern Library; Signet Books; and Penguin].
Observations in a short novel about social life of the period.

XIII-60
NF-1-p
JONES, MALDWYN A., *American Immigration.* Chicago: University of Chicago Press [also available in hard covers].
Comprehensive, sound, detailed survey of significance of immigration . . . scholarly, readable history by a British author.

XIII-61
NF-1-p
JOSEPHSON, MATTHEW, *Robber Barons; The Great American Capitalists, 1861-1901.* New York: Harcourt, Brace & World; Harvest.
Dramatic, lively synthesis . . . vividly told summary of gaudy personalities who achieved industrial or financial power in the post-Civil War period.

XIII-62
NF-2
KAEMPFERT, WALDEMAR, ed., *A Popular History of American Invention.* New York: Charles Scribner's Sons.
Chapters by experts trace important developments in transportation, communication, and sources of power . . . emphasizes automatic, labor-saving devices . . . well written and illustrated.

XIII-63
S-1-p
KENNEDY, GAIL, ed., *Democracy and the Gospel of Wealth.* Boston: D. C. Heath.
Source materials provide a range of views on the subject.

XIII-64
B-1
KIRK, CLARA M. and RUDOLF, *William Dean Howells.* New York: Twayne.
Evaluation of the life and career of a prolific "man of letters" who supplied observant touches of realism in works of fiction.

XIII-65
NF-1
KIRKLAND, EDWARD C., *Dream and Thought in the Business Community, 1860-1900.* Ithaca, N.Y.: Cornell University Press [also available from Quadrangle Books].
Thoughtful, readable monograph on patterns of ideas . . . stimulating analysis based on solid research . . . reproduces attitudes on social and economic subjects from correspondence, periodicals, and testimony in Congressional hearings.

XIII-66
NF-1
KIRKLAND, EDWARD C., *Industry Comes of Age, 1860-1900.* New York: Holt Rinehart & Winston.
Superior survey of subject . . . balanced account . . . well written.

XIII-67
S-1-p
KOGAN, BERNARD R., ed., *The Chicago Haymarket Riot; Anarchy on Trial.* Boston: D. C. Heath.
Careful consideration of issues and individuals involved in one of the economic-social crises of the period.

XIII-67
B-1
LANE, WHEATON J., *Commodore Vanderbilt; An Epic of the Steam Age.* New York: Alfred A. Knopf.
Readable, scholarly reference on business achievements . . . objective biography gives little attention to family or social affairs.

XIII-68
S-1-p
LATHAM, EARL, ed., *John D. Rockefeller – Robber Baron, or Industrial Statesman?* Boston: D. C. Heath.
Source materials to provide thoughtful bases for reaching conclusions on the subject's place in economic history.

XIII-69
F-3
LAWSON, ROBERT, *The Great Wheel.* New York: Viking.
Lively, appealing historical fiction with an Irish flavor . . . traces journey from Ireland to New York, Chicago, and Wisconsin as it presents the story of the Ferris Wheel.

XIII-70 LEVINE, ISRAEL E., ***Inventive Genius: George Westinghouse.*** New York: Julian
B-2 Messner.

Easily read biography of inventor, engineer, and businessman . . . presents engineering ideas and scientific information in understandable style.

XIII-71 LEVINE, ISRAEL E., ***Miracle Man of Printing: Ottmar Mergenthaler.*** New York:
B-2 Julian Messner.

Introductory biography of another inventor . . . comprehensive treatment of his contributions to improvements in publishing.

XIII-72 LINDSEY, ALMONT, ***The Pullman Strike; The Story of a Unique Experiment and***
NF-2-p ***of a Great Labor Upheaval.*** Chicago: University of Chicago Press, Phoenix.

Vividly presented study of Pullman community and the strike of 1894 . . . well-written interpretation.

XIII-73 LITWACK, LEON, ***The American Labor Movement.*** Englewood Cliffs, N.J.:
S-1-p Prentice-Hall.

Well-reasoned introductory account . . . useful for post-Civil War developments.

XIII-74 LLOYD, HENRY DEMAREST, ***Wealth Against Commonwealth.*** Englewood Cliffs,
NF-1-p N.J.: Prentice-Hall.

Forceful statement about results of concentration of economic control in the late 19th century . . . one of the early attacks on the concentration of wealth and the growth of industrial might.

XIII-75 LONG, CLARENCE D., ***Wages and Earnings in the United States, 1860-1890.***
NF-1 Princeton, N.J.: Princeton University Press.

Statistical study . . . valuable source material for understanding economic developments, particularly applicable to formation of labor unions.

XIII-76 McCLOSKEY, ROBERT GREEN, ***American Conservatism in the Age of Enterprise,***
NF-1-p ***1865-1900.*** New York: Harper & Row, Torchbooks.

Well-written, stimulating statement relating to American economic principles . . . analyzes beliefs of Sumner, Field, and Carnegie.

XIII-77 McKELVEY, BLAKE, ***The Urbanization of America, 1816-1915.*** New Brunswick,
NF-1 N.J.: Rutgers University Press.

Mature synthesis, impressively documented and researched work on causes and patterns of urban developments.

XIII-78 MILLER, WILLIAM, ed., ***Men in Business; Essays in the History of Entrepreneur-***
NF-1 ***ship.*** Cambridge, Mass.: Harvard University Press.

A dozen essays combine economic history with sociology of business . . . important interpretations . . . well written and documented.

XIII-79 MOODY, JOHN, ***Masters of Capital; A Chronicle of Wall Street.*** New York: United
NF-2 States Publishers.

Fascinating introductory account of business leaders of this period.

XIII-80 MORGAN, H. WAYNE, ed., ***The Gilded Age; A Re-appraisal.*** Syracuse, N.Y.:
NF-1 Syracuse University Press.

Ten contributors examine characteristics of period from 1865 to 1900 and evaluate major developments . . . mature consideration of political, economic, and cultural subjects.

XIII-81 MORRIS, RICHARD B., and JAMES WOODRESS, ***The Shaping of Modern***
S-2-p ***America, 1865-1914.*** New York: McGraw-Hill.

Well presented and selected source materials . . . books, diaries, documents, newspapers, ***et al.***

XIII-82 NF-1-p MUMFORD, LEWIS, *The Brown Decades; A Study of the Arts in America, 1865-1895.* New York: Dover.

Informal examination of creative achievements (chiefly in architecture and painting) usually overlooked in the period from 1865 to 1895.

XIII-83 NF-1 MYERS, GUSTAVUS, *History of the Great American Fortunes.* New York: Modern Library.

Well-known contemporary account of the accumulation of great wealth . . . according to this author, wealth was acquired chiefly by dishonest manipulations.

XIII-84 NF-1 NEVINS, ALLAN, *The Emergence of Modern America.* New York: Macmillan.

Admirable appreciation of economic and social developments . . . significant study emphasizing work and accomplishments of people.

XIII-85 B-1 NEVINS, ALLAN, *Study in Power; John D. Rockefeller, Industrialist and Philanthropist.* Two volumes. New York: Charles Scribner's Sons.

Exhaustive, absorbing biography . . . intends to be impartial.

XIII-86 B-1 NEVINS, ALLAN, *John D. Rockefeller.* New York: Charles Scribner's Sons.

A one-volume abridgement of the last title, by William Greenleaf.

XIII-87 B-2 NOBLE, IRIS, *Joseph Pulitzer, Front Page Pioneer.* New York: Julian Messner.

Fictionalized biography in a dramatic style . . . presents the enthusiasm and the idealism of the famous journalist.

XIII-88 F-2-p NORRIS, FRANK, *McTeague.* New York: Premier [also available in paper from Holt, Rinehart & Winston and Signet Books].

Novel of individual character development in San Francisco in a period of financial chicanery.

XIII-89 F-2-p NORRIS, FRANK, *The Octopus; A Story of California.* Garden City, N.Y.: Doubleday [also available from Bantam; Houghton Mifflin; American Century; and Signet Books].

Fictionalized account of conflicts between agricultural and industrial society in a novel of a wheat grower at the mercy of the railroad "interests."

XIII-90 F-2-p NORRIS, FRANK, *The Pit.* New York: Evergreen Books.

Financial operations on the Chicago grain market, in a realistic novel.

XIII-91 NF-2 ORTH, SAMUEL P., *Armies of Labor; A Chronicle of the Organized Wage Earners.* New York: United States Publishers.

A readable introduction to the beginnings of the American labor movement.

XIII-92 S-1 PEASE, OTIS, ed., *The Progressive Years.* New York: Braziller.

Numerous, well-chosen documents supply meaning and analysis of the period . . . with sound, brief introduction.

XIII-93 NF-1-p PELLING, HENRY, *American Labor.* Chicago: University of Chicago Press [available from same publisher in hard covers].

Concise, balanced reference on developments by a British author . . . useful, basic presentation.

XIII-94 F-1-p POOLE, ERNEST, *The Harbor.* New York: American Century.

Absorbing, well-rounded, graphic novel with labor dispute as background.

XIII-95 NF-1-p RIEGEL, ROBERT E., *The Story of the Western Railroads, From 1852 Through The Reign of the Giants.* Lincoln: University of Nebraska Press, Bison Books.

Presents financial, industrial, and engineering developments along with policies on regulation . . . impressive use of source materials . . . well-written narrative.

XIII-96
NF-2-p
RIIS, JACOB, *How the Other Half Lives, Studies Among the Tenements of New York.* New York: American Century.

Forceful account, with illustrations, of living conditions in urban slums at the turn of the century.

XIII-97
NF-1
SCHLESINGER, ARTHUR M., *The Rise of the City, 1878-1898.* New York: Macmillan.

Able, lucid presentation of the transformation of American society . . . detailed, vivid contrasts of past and present . . . comprehensive approach to many aspects of the subject.

XIII-98
NF-1
SHARKEY, ROBERT P., *Money, Class and Party; An Economic Study of Civil War and Reconstruction.* Baltimore, Md.: Johns Hopkins University Press.

Balanced, significant analysis.

XIII-99
F-2-p
SINCLAIR, UPTON, *The Jungle.* New York: Signet Books.

Classic, powerful indictment of corruption in the meat-packing industry.

XIII-100
NF-2-p
STEFFENS, LINCOLN, *The Shame of the Cities.* New York: American Century.

Informative, revealing, contemporary consideration by the foremost "Muckraker" of connections between business enterprise and corruption in local government.

XIII-101
NF-1
STEPHENSON, GEORGE J., *A History of American Immigration, 1820-1924.* New York: Russell & Russell.

Considers European backgrounds as well as influence on political developments . . . informative with excellent bibliography.

XIII-102
B-2
STEPHENSON, ORLANDO JOHN, *The Talking Wire; The Story of Alexander Graham Bell.* New York: Julian Messner.

Interesting, stimulating biography with useful account of the development of the telephone.

XIII-103
F-2-p
STONE, IRVING, *Adversary in the House.* New York: Paperback Library.

Readable, popular, fictionalized biography of Eugene V. Debs . . . presents his contributions . . . sympathetic, sensitive . . . also a bit on the sentimental side.

XIII-104
NF-1
STOVER, JOHN F., *American Railroads.* Chicago: University of Chicago Press.

Well-written and well-presented overview of transportation history . . . considers economic and political connections.

XIII-105
NF-1-p
SUMNER, WILLIAM GRAHAM, *Social Darwinism.* Englewood Cliffs, N.J.: Prentice-Hall.

Basic statement of principles having considerable influence on social-economic philosophy in late 19th century.

XIII-106
S-1-p
SWADOS, HARVEY, *Years of Conscience – The Muckrakers.* New York: Charles Scribner's Sons.

Fascinating, revealing specimens of "muckraking" accounts of contemporary social, economic, and political evils.

XIII-107
B-1
SWANBERG, W. A., *Jim Fiske: The Career of an Improbable Rascal.* New York: Charles Scribner's Sons.

Interesting, accurate, well-rounded but somewhat melodramatic biographical account of the fantastic career of the financial operator and his flamboyant private life.

XIII-108
NF-1
TAFT, PHILIP, *The A. F. of L. in the Time of Gompers.* New York: Harper & Row.

Richly documented, massive, and scholarly . . . this comprehensive study combines historical with sociological materials in detailing various aspects of the labor movement.

XIII-109
NF-1
TARBELL, IDA M., *History of the Standard Oil Company.* Gloucester, Mass.: Peter Smith.

Pioneering business history . . . critical commentary on accumulation of power through mergers.

XIII-110
NF-1
TARBELL, IDA M., *The Nationalizing of Business, 1878-1898.* New York: Macmillan.

Impartial, readable, and soundly presented survey of industrial, labor, and transportation developments . . . with excellent critical essay on sources of information.

XIII-111
NF-1
TAYLOR, GEORGE R., and IRENE D. NEU, *The American Railroad Network, 1861-1890.* Cambridge, Mass.: Harvard University Press.

Examines expansion and mergers in railroad lines . . . emphasis on corporate structure and relations to financial activities.

XIII-112
F-3
THOMAS, MAUDE MORGAN, *Sing in the Dark.* New York: Holt, Rinehart & Winston.

This authentic, well-written novel is a moving, sympathetic tale of back-breaking toil.

XIII-113
NF-2
THOMPSON, HOLLAND, *The Age of Invention; A Chronicle of Mechanical Conquest.* New York: United States Publishers.

Reviews technological developments in an introductory manner . . . readable.

XIII-114
NF-2
THORELLI, HANS BIRGER, *The Federal Anti-Trust Policy – Organization of an American Tradition.* Baltimore, Md.: Johns Hopkins University Press.

Comprehensive . . . scholarly treatment of early trust and other regulatory legislation.

XIII-115
NF-1-p
TIPPLE, JOHN, *Andrew Carnegie/Henry George – The Problems of Progress.* Cleveland, O.: Howard Allen.

Compares and contrasts two leading spokesmen on economic subjects.

XIII-116
NF-1-p
WARE, NORMAN J., *The Labor Movement in the United States, 1860-1895.* New York: Alfred A. Knopf, Vintage.

Vigorous, impartial, graphic account of the rise and fall of the Knights of Labor and the emergence of the American Federation of Labor . . . insights into personalities, T. V. Powderly and Samuel Gompers, and factional fights and jealousies.

XIII-117
S-1-p
WARNE, COLSTON E., ed., *The Pullman Boycott of 1894; The Problem of Federal Intervention.* Boston: D. C. Heath.

Documents supply understanding about changes in attitudes and policies brought about by this critical event.

XIII-118
S-2-p
WEINBERG, ARTHUR and LILA, eds., *Muckrakers.* New York: Simon and Schuster.

Useful source, rich in social history . . . collection of articles by famous authors of the period relates to politics, medicine, religion, labor, and other significant topics.

XIII-119
NF-2
WEISBERGER, BERNARD A., *The Age of Steel and Steam.* Chicago: Time, *The Life History of the United States,* vol. 7.

Economic and social developments related to technological change . . . readable, balanced, and informative.

XIII-120 *F-1-p*	WHARTON, EDITH, *Age of Innocence.* Des Moines, Ia.: Meredith. Convincing fictional portrayal contrasts aspects of life in New York in the early 1870's.
XIII-121 *B-2*	WILLIAMS, BERYL, *Lillian Wald–Angel of the Street.* New York: Julian Messner. Interesting, inspiring introduction . . . presented with sympathy and realism . . . biography of the founder of the Visiting Nurse's Association and of her work on New York's East Side in the 1890's.
XIII-122 *NF-2*	WILSON, MITCHELL A., *American Science and Invention, A Pictorial History.* New York: Simon and Schuster. Absorbing presentation in words and pictures relating personalities to developments in science and technology . . . well-rounded and understandable.
XIII-123 *NF-1*	WINTHER, OSCAR OSBURN, *The Transportation Frontier, Trans-Mississippi West, 1865-1890.* New York: Holt, Rinehart & Winston. All methods of transportation are considered in this fascinating survey . . . with excellent notes and bibliography.

Chapter Fourteen

The Progressive Era (1900-1916)

Compiled by MARTIN L. FAUSOLD

XIV-1
B-1-p
AARON, DANIEL, *Men of Good Hope.* New York: Oxford University Press.
See No. XII-1

XIV-2
B-1-p
ADAMS, HENRY, *The Education of Henry Adams.* Boston: Houghton Mifflin Co.
Available in both paper and hard cover . . . classic description of the period . . . period seen as over materialistic . . . one of the *great* autobiographies in our literature.

XIV-3
B-1-p
ADDAMS, JANE, *Twenty Years at Hull House.* New York: Macmillan.
See No. XIII-3.

XIV-4
B-1-p
ADDAMS, JANE, *The Second Twenty Years at Hull House.* New York: Macmillan.
Covers period Sept. 1909 - Sept. 1929, much as did the previously listed volume, although with less emphasis on minutia . . . reflects Jane Addams' reaction to world affairs . . . deals with political and social movements such as Progressive party, women's suffrage, and prohibition . . . very important social history.

XIV-5
B-1-p
ADE, GEORGE, *The America of George Ade.* New York: G. P. Putnam's Sons [also available in hard covers].
Author was outstanding humorist . . . realistic . . . emphasis on behavior of the Mid-West.

XIV-6
NF-1-p
ALLEN, FREDERICK LEWIS, *The Big Change: America Transforms Itself, 1900-1950.* New York: Harper & Row.
Story of signficiant social change since the turn of the century . . . highly entertaining and journalistic . . . an overly optimistic view of 20th century development.

XIV-7
B-1
ALLEN, FREDERICK LEWIS, *Lords of Creation.* New York: Harper & Row.
Story of great capitalists and financiers and how they operated between the 1890's and the 1930's . . . deals with forces that brought about financial consolidation . . . good economics as well as good history and biography . . . well written and documented . . . best coverage is of 1920's.

XIV-8
B-1
ALPERT, HOLLIS, *Long Curtain Call: The Barrymores.* New York: Dial Press.
Author is film critic for *Saturday Review* . . . story of Herbert Blythe coming to America in 1874 and settling on stage career . . . his three children resisted the stage but eventually came to theatrical greatness . . . well written . . . definitive.

XIV-9
B-1
ANDERSON, OSCAR E., *The Health of a Nation: Harvey E. Wiley and the Fight for Pure Food.* Chicago: University of Chicago Press.
Important biography of a scientist-reformer . . . useful in studying the Theodore Roosevelt Era . . . objectively written . . . rather difficult to read.

XIV-10 ANDERSON, SHERWOOD, *Windy McPherson's Son.* New York: John Lane Co.
F-1 Provocative novel of life in a small Western community.

XIV-11 ANGLE, PAUL M., *Crossroads: 1913.* Chicago: Rand McNally.
NF-1 Author sees 1913 as the bridge year of the 20th century . . . emphasis on art, sports, music, and literature as well as on politics.

XIV-12 BACON, PAUL, *Luther Burbank, Creating New and Better Plants.* Chicago:
B-3 Encyclopaedia Britannica Press.
Excellent book for slow readers, dealing with one of America's most important botanists.

XIV-13 BAKER, RAY STANNARD, *American Chronicle.* New York: Charles Scribner's
B-1 Sons.
One of finest autobiographies in our literature . . . deals with the period 1892-1924 . . . much emphasis on foreign policy . . . Baker was an early muckraker . . . later an adviser to Wilson.

XIV-14 BAILEY, THOMAS A., *The Policy of the United States Toward the Neutrals.*
NF-1 Gloucester, Mass.: Peter Smith.
Series of important lectures . . . argues that U.S. did not treat neutrals differently after she became belligerent in 1917 . . . emphasis on negotiation of trade agreements.

XIV-15 BAKER, RAY STANNARD, *Following the Color Line: American Negro*
NF-1 *Citizenship in the Progressive Era.* New York: Harper & Row.
Provocative discussion of the treatment of the Negro, both North and South, in first decade of this century . . . based on careful investigation.

XIV-16 BARUCH, BERNARD M., *Baruch: My Own Story.* New York: Bantam Books.
B-1-p Autobiography of the famous American financier and adviser to Presidents . . . emphasis on Baruch's early years.

XIV-17 BEALE, HOWARD K., *Theodore Roosevelt and the Rise of America to World*
B-1-p *Power.* Baltimore, Md.: Johns Hopkins University Press.
Best work on Theodore Roosevelt's foreign policy . . . based on a study of the personal papers of Roosevelt, Taft, Lodge, Root, and other statesmen of the period . . . describes the shift from hostility to close friendship with Britain.

XIV-18 BEARD, CHARLES A. and WILLIAM, *The Presidents in American History.* New
NF-2 York: Julian Messner.
Charles Beard's son, William, brings original edition (Washington to F.D.R.) up-to-date by adding sketches of Truman and Eisenhower (1960) . . . excellent for adolescent readers.

XIV-19 BEMIS, SAMUEL FLAGG, *The United States as a World Power: A Diplomatic*
NF-1 *History, 1900-1950.* New York: Holt, Rinehart & Winston.
Very factual account by an eminent historian.

XIV-20 BERLIN, ELLIN, *Lace Curtain.* New York: Doubleday.
F-1 Love story of a marriage between an Irish Catholic and a Protestant . . . good descriptions of early 20th-century life.

XIV-21 BISHOP, JOSEPH BUCKLIN, ed., *Theodore Roosevelt's Letters to His Children.*
S-2 New York: Charles Scribner's Sons.
T. R. constantly communicated with his children when separated from them . . . shows the President treated his children as equals . . . kept the mental level of intercourse high . . . love of the vigorous life comes through in these letters.

XIV-22
B-1-p
BLUM, JOHN R., *The Republican Roosevelt.* New York: Atheneum.

Brief interpretation of Theodore Roosevelt and his administrations . . . brilliant account of significance of Hepburn legislation . . . Roosevelt seen as strong President.

XIV-23
B-1-p
BLUM, JOHN R., *Woodrow Wilson and the Politics of Morality.* Boston: Little, Brown.

Brilliant account of Wilson and his approach to the presidency . . . scholarly and readable.

XIV-24
B-1-p
BOWEN, CATHERINE DRINKER, *Yankee From Olympus: Justice Holmes and His Family.* New York: Bantam Books [also available in hard covers from Little, Brown].

The Holmes family in three generations (1763-1935) . . . Justice Holmes is the central figure . . . deals with his career, his romance, and his writings . . . scholarly yet anecdotal . . . reads almost like a novel.

XIV-25
B-1
BRODERICK, FRANCIS L., *W.E.B. DuBois; Negro Leader in a Time of Crisis.* Stanford, Cal.: Stanford University Press.

Describes both weaknesses and strengths of the controversial Negro leader . . . relates the inconsistencies of later years.

XIV-26
NF-1
BURNS, JAMES M., *The Deadlock of Democracy: Four-Party Politics in America.* Englewood Cliffs, N.J.: Prentice-Hall.

Brilliant assessment of American political parties and their historic setting . . . author sees four political parties: a Congressional Democratic and Republican party and an executive Democratic and Republican party.

XIV-27
B-1
COIT, MARGARET, *Mr. Baruch.* Boston: Houghton Mifflin Co.

Full biography of a living American legend . . . Baruch was financier and advisor to Presidents . . . check No. XIV-16.

XIV-28
NF-1-p
COMMAGER, HENRY STEELE, *The American Mind: An Interpretation of American Thought and Character Since the 1880's.* New Haven, Conn.: Yale University Press [available from same publisher in hard covers].

Deals with character and mind of American people . . . Commager picks up where Parrington left off in his famous *Main Currents in American Thought* . . . enthusiastically written, not pedantic.

XIV-29
B-3
COOK, FRED J., *Theodore Roosevelt: Rallying a Free People.* Chicago: Encyclopaedia Britannica Press.

Juvenile biography of famous Progressive President . . . attractive format and interesting style.

XIV-30
NF-1
COYLE, DAVID CUSHMAN, *Conservation: An American Story of Conflict and Accomplishment.* New Brunswick, N.J.: Rutgers University Press.

Story of conservation movement of the last half century.

XIV-31
NF-1-p
CROLY, HERBERT P., *The Promise of American Life.* New York: E. P. Dutton.

Classic book which so much influenced Theodore Roosevelt . . . the seed of New Nationalism is found here . . . a "must" reading for any thorough student of 20th-century American history.

XIV-32
S-1
DAVIDSON, JOHN WELLS, ed., *A Crossroads of Freedom: The 1912 Campaign Speeches of Woodrow Wilson.* New Haven, Conn.: Yale University Press.

Definitive work on Wilson's speeches in the 1912 campaign . . . best definition of The New Freedom . . . demonstrates intellectual qualities of the presidential candidate . . . at same time shows his mass appeal . . . editorial introductions to speeches are excellent.

XIV-33 *NF-1* DeCONDE, ALEXANDER, *A History of American Foreign Policy.* New York: Charles Scribner's Sons.

Highly descriptive book that goes beyond the confines of a textbook . . . complete bibliography.

XIV-34 *B-3* DOLAN, EDWARD F., *Walter Reed: Vanquishing Yellow Fever.* Chicago: Encyclopaedia Britannica Press.

The dramatic story of the war against yellow fever and the man who won.

XIV-35 *NF-1-p* DRAPER, THEODORE, *The Roots of American Communism.* New York: Viking [also available in hard covers from same publisher].

Discusses origins of Communism in Progressive period . . . financed by The Fund for the Republic . . . author is a former Communist as well as a trained historian . . . carefully researched, an important book.

XIV-36 *NF-1-p* DULLES, FOSTER RHEA, *America's Rise to World Power, 1898-1954.* New York: Harper & Row [also available in hard covers].

Development of America as a world power . . . deals with ideas, opinions, and impact of economic and political forces on diplomacy . . . more breadth than depth . . . excellent synthesis and very readable.

XIV-37 *NF-1-p* DUNNE, FINLEY PETER, *Mr. Dooley on Ivrything and Ivrybody.* New York: Dover.

Excellent selection of Dunne's pieces . . . outstanding American humorist . . . sophisticated comments on the period.

XIV-38 *NF-1* DUNNE, PHILIP, *Mr. Dooley Remembers: The Informal Memoirs of Finley Peter Dunne.* Boston: Little, Brown.

See No. XII-25.

XIV-39 *NF-1* EATON, HERBERT, *Presidential Timber: A History of Nominating Conventions, 1868-1960.* New York: Free Press.

Important reference book on American politics . . . most of the accounts of conventions are interesting.

XIV-40 *B-1* ELLIS, ELMER, *Mr. Dooley's America: A Life of Finley Peter Dunne.* New York: Alfred A. Knopf.

Good reporting on the life of the fictitious Irishman who commented on America at the turn of the century . . . well researched.

XIV-41 *B-2* FAST, HOWARD, *Goethals and the Panama Canal.* New York: Julian Messner.

Competent account of giant undertaking to create the Panama Canal . . . worthwhile bibliography and maps.

XIV-42 *NF-1* FAULKNER, HAROLD U., *The Decline of Laissez-faire, 1897-1917.* New York: Holt, Rinehart & Winston.

This is the seventh of the nine-volumes, *Economic History of the United States.* . . describes the economic progress from the turn of this century to the first World War . . . author is a distinguished historian.

XIV-43 *NF-1* FAULKNER, HAROLD U., *The Quest for Social Justice,1898-1914.* New York: Macmillan.

Classic work on the social history of the Progressive period . . . part of *History of American Life* series . . . well written . . . a "must" for this period.

XIV-44 *B-1* FAUSOLD, MARTIN L., *Gifford Pinchot, Bull Moose Progressive.* Syracuse, N.Y.: Syracuse University Press.

Describes Gifford Pinchot and the development of the Progressive Party in America in 1912 . . . covers the rapid decline of the party . . . a volume in the *Man and Movements* series.

XIV-45 NF-1-p FILLER, LOUIS, *Crusaders for American Liberalism.* New York: Collier Books [available in hard covers from the Antioch College Press].

Best book on muckraking . . . principal muckrakers and their works well described . . . an essential book to understanding this period.

XIV-46 B-1 FORCEY, CHARLES, *The Crossroads of Liberalism: Croly, Weyl, Lippman, and the Progressive Era, 1900-1925.* New York: Oxford University Press.

Demonstrates how new liberalism turned its back on 19th century liberalism . . . government seen as a positive force rather than as a necessary evil . . . book centers on the ideas that helped create the New Nationalism . . . . well written and very well researched.

XIV-47 B-1 FRANKFURTER, FELIX, *Mr. Justice Holmes and the Supreme Court.* Cambridge, Mass.: Harvard University Press.

Invaluable analysis of Holmes' judicial thought . . . eminence of author adds to value of the work . . . definitely adult.

XIV-48 B-1 FREIDEL, FRANK, *Franklin D. Roosevelt* . . . Boston: Little, Brown.

First two volumes of a multi-volume work, each with different subtitle, relate to this period . . . sympathetic but remarkably objective and based on voluminous research.

XIV-49 NF-1 FRIEDMAN, MILTON, and ANNA JACOBSON SCHWARTZ, *A Monetary History of the United States, 1867-1960.* Princeton, N.J.: Princeton University Press.

Very detailed and scholarly . . . sees economic stability in terms of the control of the supply of money.

XIV-50 B-1 GARRATY, JOHN A., *Henry Cabot Lodge: A Biography.* New York: Alfred A. Knopf.

Very thorough, well written, definitive biography . . . particularly good background for understanding American foreign policy.

XIV-51 B-1 GARRATY, JOHN A., *Right Hand Man: The Life of James W. Perkins.* New York: Harper & Row.

Important work, showing the influence of Perkins on the Progressive movement . . . scholarly and well written . . . good descriptions of the Bull Moose campaign.

XIV-52 NF-1 GIBB, GEORGE SWEET, and EVELYN H. KNOWLTON, *The Resurgent Years, 1911-1927.* New York: Harper & Row.

Volume two of the History of the Standard Oil Co . . . valuable business history . . . very objective . . . much statistical information.

XIV-53 B-1 GINGER, RAY, *Altgeld's America.* New York: Funk and Wagnalls.

See No. XIII-39.

XIV-54 NF-1-p GINGER, RAY, *American Social Thought.* New York: Hill and Wang.

Twelve essays representing diverse points of view at the turn of the century.

XIV-55 NF-1 GLAZER, NATHAN, and DANIEL PATRICK MOYNIHAN, *Beyond the Melting Pot: The Negroes, Puerto Ricans, Jews, Italians, and Irish of New York City.* Cambridge, Mass.: M.I.T. Press.

Concludes that ethnic groups are not fusing into the American population . . . well researched . . . the best chapter is Moynihan's on the Irish.

XIV-56 NF-1-p GOLDMAN, ERIC F., *Rendezvous With Destiny: A History of Modern American Reform.* New York: Alfred A. Knopf, Vintage [also available in hard covers].

Fascinating book . . . story of reform . . . emphasis on Progressivism, well researched.

XIV-57
NF-1-p GRAEBNER, NORMAN A., ed., *An Uncertain Tradition: American Secretaries of State in the Twentieth Century.* New York: McGraw-Hill [also available in hard covers].

Important analysis of Secretaries of State including those of the Progressive period . . . scholarly, generally well written.

XIV-58
B-2 GRAHAM, SHIRLEY, and GEORGE LIPSCOMB, *Dr. George Washington Carver, Scientist.* New York: Julian Messner.

See No. XII-36.

XIV-59
NF-1 GREEN, CONSTANCE McLAUGHLIN, *Washington, vol. II, Capital City, 1879-1950.* Princeton, N.J.: Princeton University Press.

Story of conflict between federal and local control . . . first book of its kind . . . carefully and thoroughly done.

XIV-60
NF-1 GRISWOLD, A. WHITNEY, *The Far Eastern Policy of the United States.* New Haven, Conn.: Yale University Press.

Most complete study of U. S. Far Eastern policy . . . good use of both primary and secondary sources.

XIV-61
B-2 HAGEDORN, HERMANN, *The Boy's Life of Theodore Roosevelt.* New York: Harper & Row.

One of the best sources on Theodore Roosevelt, for adolescent readers.

XIV-62
NF-1-p HANDLIN, OSCAR, *The American People In the Twentieth Century.* Boston: Beacon Press.

Author is foremost historian of immigration . . . emphasis is on social, economic, and cultural history.

XIV-63
NF-1-p HANDLIN, OSCAR, *Race and Nationality in American Life.* New York: Doubleday [also available in hard covers from Little, Brown].

Description of beginnings of racism in this country . . . emphasis on Negro . . . good sociology as well as history . . . very readable.

XIV-64
NF-2-p HANDLIN, OSCAR, *The Uprooted: Epic Study of the Great Migration That Made the American People.* New York: Grosset & Dunlap.

See No. XIII-45.

XIV-65
B-1-p HARBAUGH, WILLIAM, *Power and Responsibility: The Life and the Times of Theodore Roosevelt.* New York: Collier Books.

Subject seen as a 20th-century liberal . . . well written and sympathetic.

XIV-66
NF-1 HAYS, SAMUEL P., *Conservatism and the Gospel of Efficiency: The Progressive Conservation Movement, 1890-1920.* Cambridge, Mass.: Harvard University Press.

Shows conflict between scientists and politicos . . . describes work of Roosevelt, Pinchot, and Newlands.

XIV-67
NF-1-p HAYS, SAMUEL P., *The Response to Industrialism: 1885-1914.* Chicago: University of Chicago Press [also available in hard covers].

See No. XIII-48.

XIV-68
NF-1 HECHLER, KENNETH WILLIAM, *Insurgency: Personalities and Politics of The Taft Era.* New York: Russell and Russell.

Author is sympathetic to insurgency . . . important for understanding Taft administration.

XIV-69
F-1-p HEMINGWAY, ERNEST, *A Farewell to Arms.* New York: Charles Scribner's Sons.

Story of an American in the Italian army during World War I, who, while convalescing, carries on a love affair with a British nurse . . . realistic, deals with the harshness of life.

XIV-70 F-1 HERGESHEIMER, JOSEPH, *Three Black Pennys.* New York: Grosset & Dunlap.
See No. XIII-50.

XIV-71 NF-1 HICKS, JOHN D., and THEODORE SALOUTOS, *Agricultural Discontent in the Middle West, 1900-1939.* Madison: University of Wisconsin Press.
Story of how farmers organized and achieved power . . . roots of power seen in the Progressive period . . . an important book.

XIV-72 NF-1 HIDY, RALPH W. and MURIEL E., *Pioneering in Big Business, 1882-1911.* New York: Harper & Row.
See No. XIII-52.

XIV-73 NF-1-p HIGHAM, JOHN, *Strangers in the Land: Patterns of American Nativism, 1860-1925.* New York: Atheneum [also available in hard covers from Rutgers University Press].
Excellent account of nativism as related to various levels and sections of America . . . nativism rose and then declined during the Progressive period.

XIV-74 NF-1-p HOFSTADTER, RICHARD, *The Age of Reform: From Bryan to F.D.R.* New York: Alfred A. Knopf, Vintage [also available in hard covers].
Important interpretation of 1901-1917 Progressivism as status revolt . . . concentrates on what politicos thought rather than actions . . . compares Progressivism with Populism and the New Deal . . . though maturely written, will challenge good high school students.

XIV-75 NF-1 HOFSTADTER, RICHARD, *Anti-Intellectualism in American Life.* New York: Alfred A. Knopf.
Scholarly, yet appealing to the discerning layman . . . author has bias for 19th-century curriculum . . . anti-life-adjustment.

XIV-76 S-1-p HOFSTADTER, RICHARD, ed., *The Progressive Movement, 1900-1915.* Englewood Cliffs, N.J.: Prentice-Hall.
Best collection of primary sources on Progressivism.

XIV-77 NF-1-p HOFSTADTER, RICHARD, *The American Political Tradition and the Men Who Made It.* New York: Alfred A. Knopf, Vintage [also available in hard covers].
Twelve brilliant, interpretive essays, including two in this period: Theodore Roosevelt and Woodrow Wilson.

XIV-78 NF-1 HOPKINS, CHARLES H., *The Rise of the Social Gospel in American Protestantism, 1865-1915.* New Haven, Conn.: Yale University Press.
The "Social Gospel" seen as a result of modern industrialism . . . strong social history.

XIV-79 NF-1-p HUNTER, ROBERT, *Poverty: Social Conscience in the Progressive Era.* New York: Harper & Row.
Gripping story of poverty at the turn of the century . . . essential to understanding the reform movement.

XIV-80 B-1 HUTCHINSON, WILLIAM, *Lowden of Illinois, The Life of Governor Frank O. Lowden.* Chicago: University of Chicago Press. Two volumes.
Good local, state, and national history . . . particularly important for adult students of the period . . . great detail.

XIV-81 NF-1 HYMAN, H. M., *To Try Men's Souls: Loyalty Oaths in American History.* Berkeley: University of California Press.
Well documented work in which author opposes loyalty oaths . . . covers their use from 1609 to the present.

XIV-82 JESSUP, PHILIP C., *Elihu Root.* Hamden, Conn.: Archon Books.
B-1 Authorized biography . . . sympathetic but well balanced . . . definitive work.

XIV-83 JOHNSON, WALTER, *William Allen White's America.* New York: Holt, Rinehart &
B-1 Winston.
Important biography of the world-famous editor of a small Kansas newspaper . . . White was a national and international political figure . . . a significant liberal Republican.

XIV-84 JORDY, WILLIAM H., *Henry Adams: Scientific Historian.* New Haven, Conn.:
B-1-p Yale University Press.
Careful, well-researched study, but very difficult reading . . . only the very best high school students should tackle this book.

XIV-85 JOSEPHSON, MATTHEW, *The President Makers: The Culture of Politics and*
NF-1 *Leadership in An Age of Enlightment, 1896-1919.* New York: Harcourt, Brace and World.
Story of both Presidents and "President makers" . . . somewhat critical of both T. Roosevelt and Wilson.

XIV-86 JOSEPHSON, MATTHEW, *Sidney Hillman: Statesman of American Labor.* Garden
B-1 City, N.Y.: Doubleday.
Biography of the man who led the Amalgamated Clothing Workers for 35 years . . . tells much of the story of organized labor during these years.

XIV-87 JUDAH, CHARLES, and GEORGE SMITH, *The Unchosen.* New York : Coward-
NF-1 McCann.
Deals with the struggles in nine nominating conventions and the losing candidates eventually chosen in those conventions . . . especially valuable for the Democratic convention of 1924 . . . contains information not readily available in other sources.

XIV-88 JUDSON, CLARA INGRAM, *Mr. Justice Holmes.* Chicago: Follett.
B-2 Carefully researched . . . pictures Boston and Cambridge in this period . . . emphasis on Holmes as a person rather than as a jurist.

XIV-89 JUDSON, CLARA INGRAM, *Theodore Roosevelt: Fighting Patriot.* Chicago:
B-2 Follett.
Excellent "juvenile " on T. R., by one of the very best writers of biography for young people.

XIV-90 KELLY, FRANK K., *The Fight for the White House: The Story of 1912.* New
NF-2 York: Crowell.
The story of the struggle of Wilson, T. Roosevelt, and Taft, for nomination and election in 1912 . . . a month-by-month account . . . interesting but without documentation.

XIV-91 KENNAN, GEORGE F., *American Diplomacy, 1900-1950.* New York: New
NF-1-p American Library.
Series of essays on various aspects of American foreign policy . . . important because of the subject as well as the author's importance in actual shaping of our national policy . . . clearly written and should challenge good high school students.

XIV-92 KENNEDY, JOHN F., *Profiles in Courage.* New York: Harper & Row.
B-2-p See No. XIII-48.

XIV-93 KING, JUDSON, *The Conservation Fight: From Theodore Roosevelt to the*
NF-1 *Tennessee Valley Authority.* Washington, D.C.: Public Affairs Press.
Author was close to conservation movement . . . details the struggle between public and private sectors . . . shows relationship of the struggle in early 1900's to that of the 1930's.

XIV-94 NF-1 KIPNIS, IRA, *The American Socialist Movement, 1897-1912.* New York: Columbia University Press.

Not a definitive work but presents important information . . . well documented and readable.

XIV-95 NF-1 KOLKO, GABRIEL, *The Triumph of Conservatism: A Reinterpretation of American History, 1900-1916.* New York: Free Press.

Concludes that by the turn of the century, corporate leaders wanted federal regulation . . . Progressives seen as accommodating businessmen.

XIV-96 B-1-p LaFOLLETTE, ROBERT, *LaFollette's Autobiography.* Madison: University of Wisconsin Press [also available in hard covers].

Important for understanding the split in the Republican party in 1912 . . . and for knowing this great insurgent Republican.

XIV-97 B-1 LaFOLLETTE, BELLE CASE and FOLA, *Robert M. LaFollette, June 14, 1855 – June 18, 1925.* New York: Macmillan, two volumes.

Biography of the great Progressive, written by his wife and daughter . . . rather surprisingly objective . . . revealing in terms of personality.

XIV-98 B-1 LEOPOLD, RICHARD W., *Elihu Root and the Conservative Tradition.* Boston: Little, Brown.

A brief study of an important political figure.

XIV-99 S-1-p LEUCHTENBERG, WILLIAM E., *Theodore Roosevelt: The New Nationalism.* Englewood Cliffs, N.J.: Prentice-Hall.

Good collection on T.R. . . . useful in understanding this period.

XIV-100 NF-1 LEWIS, ARTHUR H., *Lament for the Molly Maguires.* New York: Harcourt, Brace and World.

Story of the violent struggle among the coal miners and against their absentee mine owners . . . colorful and dramatic but lacking in objectivity.

XIV-101 B-1 LINK, ARTHUR S., *Wilson: . . .* Princeton, N.J.: Princeton University Press.

Five volumes, each with a different subtitle, have been published in this incomplete, multi-volume survey . . . most ambitious attempt to appraise Wilson and his place in our history.

XIV-102 B-2 LINK, ARTHUR S., *Woodrow Wilson: A Brief Biography.* New York: World.

Excellent brief study . . . clearly written.

XIV-103 NF-1-p LINK, ARTHUR S., *Woodrow Wilson and the Progressive Era, 1910-1917.* New York: Harper & Row.

A volume in the *New American Nation Series* . . . very readable, at adult level . . . best one-volume study of the thought and political struggles of this period.

XIV-104 NF-1-p LIPPMANN, WALTER, *A Preface to Politics.* Ann Arbor: University of Michigan Press.

A reissue of one of the more important and provocative books of this period . . . should prove challenging to able high school students.

XIV-105 NF-2 LORANT, STEFAN, *The Life and Times of Theodore Roosevelt.* Garden City, N.Y.: Doubleday.

A pictorial history with emphasis on national growth and development from the Civil War to the administration of Woodrow Wilson . . . particular emphasis on T.R. . . . heavy emphasis on the spectacular.

XIV-106 NF-1-p LORD, WALTER, *The Good Years: From 1900 to the First World War.* New York: Bantam Books.

Very readable synthesis of the events of this period with emphasis on the spectacular, the unusual, the dramatic . . . should appeal to adolescents.

XIV-107 LORD, WALTER, *Peary to the Pole.* New York: Harper & Row.
B-3 The story of the 1909 conquest, after two decades of preparation . . . sound and dramatically written.

XIV-108 LOWITT, ROCHERT, *George W. Norris: The Making of a Progressive, 1861-1912.*
B-1 Syracuse, N.Y.: Syracuse University Press.
Emphasizes the early life of Norris and his ascent to national importance . . . first of two volumes . . . much on Nebraska politics at the turn of the century.

XIV-109 LUBOVE, ROY, *The Progressives and the Slums.* Pittsburgh, Pa.: University of
NF-1 Pittsburgh Press.
Much on New York tenement legislation . . . one of the best accounts of conditions in New York slums.

XIV-110 LYND, ROBERT S. and HELEN M., *Middletown.* New York: Harcourt, Brace and
NF-1-p World.
Classic sociological study . . . fascinating and realistic . . . careful analysis of American community life.

XIV-111 LYON, PETER, *Success Story: The Life and Times of S. S. McClure.* New York:
B-1 Charles Scribner's Sons.
McClure introduced the Sunday supplement as well as *McClure's Magazine* . . . an interesting and definitive biography.

XIV-112 McGEARY, M. NELSON, *Gifford Pinchot, Forester – Politician.* Princeton, N.J.:
B-1 Princeton University Press.
Definitive work on an important Progressive figure . . . sees Pinchot both as a scientist and a politician.

XIV-113 McKELVEY, BLAKE, *The Urbanization of America, 1860-1915.* New Brunswick,
NF-1 N.J.: Rutgers University Press.
See No. XIII-77.

XIV-114 McNEIL, NEIL, *Forge of Democracy: The House of Representatives.* New York:
NF-1 David McKay.
Perhaps our best portrayal of the national House of Representatives . . . argues that rural representation is not excessive.

XIV-115 MADISON, CHARLES A., *American Labor Leaders.* New York: Frederick Ungar.
B-1 Describes the American labor movement through its leaders.

XIV-116 MARTIN, RALPH G., *Ballots and Bandwagons.* New York: New American Library.
NF-1-p Particularly good review of the conventions of 1900 and 1912 . . . describes the activity in "smoke filled rooms."

XIV-117 MASON, ALPHEUS THOMAS, *The Supreme Court from Taft to Warren.* Baton
NF-1 Rouge: Louisiana State University Press.
A discussion of legal philosophies rather than court history . . . emphasis on particular justices such as Taft and Hughes.

XIV-118 MAUROIS, ANDRE, *From New Freedom to the New Frontier.* New York: David
NF-1 McKay.
Part of parallel studies of U.S. and U.S.S.R., done by two French authors . . . sympathetic view . . . a good survey of the history of these years.

XIV-119 MAXWELL, ROBERT S., *LaFollette and the Rise of the Progressives in Wisconsin.*
NF-1 Madison: State Historical Society of Wisconsin.
An account of LaFollette's struggle to dominate the Republican organization in Wisconsin . . . points up the important role played by the University of Wisconsin faculty.

XIV-120 NF-1 MAY, H. R., *The End of American Innocence: A Study of the First Years Of Our Time, 1912-1917.* New York: Alfred A. Knopf.

Tells of the challenge to 19th-century ideas . . . good intellectual history . . . written in lively fashion.

XIV-121 NF-1 MAYER, GEORGE H., *The Republican Party, 1854-1964.* New York: Oxford University Press.

Traces the development of the party . . . emphasis on Republican Presidents and congressional leaders . . . a scholarly and suggestive treatment.

XIV-122 B-3 MEADOWCRAFT, W. H., *The Boy's Life of Edison.* New York: Harper & Row.

Describes determination and consequent success of Edison . . . well written.

XIV-123 NF-1 MEIER, AUGUST, *Negro Thought in America, 1880-1915: Racial Ideologies in the Age of Booker T. Washington.* Ann Arbor: University of Michigan Press.

Important background to an understanding of the Negro and his problems in the 20th century.

XIV-124 NF-3 METTZER, MILTON, ed., *In Their Own Words; A History of the American Negro, 1865-1916.* New York: Crowell.

Excellent source book on the American Negro . . . informative and interesting.

XIV-125 NF-1 MINER, DWIGHT C., *The Fight for the Panama Route: The Story of the Spooner Act and the Hay-Herrin Treaty.* New York: Columbia University Press.

The most exhaustive study of the subject. . . . objective analysis of the roles of both Columbia and the U.S. . . . scholarly and adult, but well written.

XIV-126 B-1 MORGAN, H. WAYNE, *Eugene V. Debs, Socialist for President.* Syracuse, N.Y.: Syracuse University Press.

More on Socialism than on Debs . . . adds little that is new to our understanding of Debs.

XIV-127 S-1 MORISON, ELTING E., ed., *The Letters of Theodore Roosevelt.* Cambridge, Mass.: Harvard University Press.

Ten thousand letters in eight carefully edited volumes.

XIV-128 NF-1 MOWRY, GEORGE E., *The California Progressives.* Berkeley: University of California Press.

Description of the fight against the Southern Pacific railroad and municipal corruption in California . . . author is one of the foremost historians of Progressivism.

XIV-129 B-1-p MOWRY, GEORGE E., *The Era of Theodore Roosevelt, 1900-1912.* New York: Harper & Row.

Best one-volume account of the Roosevelt and Taft administrations . . . deals with social, economic, and political context of Progressivism . . . fine bibliography.

XIV-130 B-3 MUNSON, GORHAM, *Robert Frost: Making Poems for America.* Chicago: Encyclopaedia Britannica Press.

Biography of one of the important American poets of our time.

XIV-131 B-1 NEVINS, ALLEN, and FRANK E. HILL, *Ford: The Times, The Man, The Company.* New York: Charles Scribner's Sons.

Account of the development of the automobile against the backdrop of the American economy . . . Ford seen as a unique business type.

XIV-132 B-1 NEVINS, ALLEN, and FRANK E. HILL, *Ford: Expansion and Challenge, 1915-1933.* New York: Charles Scribner's Sons.

The second volume in this heavily detailed book . . . valuable source to understanding industrial development.

XIV-133 NF-1 NYE, RUSSELL BLAINE, *Midwestern Progressive Politics: A Historical Study of Its Origins and Developments, 1870-1950.* Lansing: Michigan State University Press.

LaFollette is focal point . . . a serious and important study.

XIV-134 B-3 PEARE, CATHERINE OWENS, *The Woodrow Wilson Story, An Idealist in Politics.* New York: Crowell.

A valuable account written at about junior high level . . . shows Wilson as a man whose feeling for life was contagious.

XIV-135 S-1 PEASE, OTIS, ed., *The Progressive Years.* New York: Braziller.

See No. XIII-92.

XIV-136 B-1 PERKINS, DEXTER, *Charles Evans Hughes and American Democratic Statesmanship.* Boston: Little, Brown.

Small, compact account of a great political figure . . . sees Hughes as a great Supreme Court justice.

XIV-137 B-1-p PERRY, RALPH BARTON, *The Thought and Character of William James.* New York: Harper & Row.

Presents the human interest side of William James . . . by a former associate and student.

XIV-138 B-1 PINCHOT, GIFFORD, *Breaking New Ground.* New York: Harcourt, Brace & World.

An autobiography that is important to an understanding of both the conservation movement and the politics of the first four decades of this century.

XIV-139 NF-1 PINCHOT, AMOS R., *History of the Progressive Party, 1912-1916.* New York: New York University Press.

Excellent primary source, written by Gifford Pinchot's brother and long-time associate . . . book reveals fierce opposition to the Morgan influence in the Progressive Party.

XIV-140 B-1 PRINGLE, HENRY F., *The Life and Times of William Howard Taft.* New York: Holt, Rinehart & Winston.

Authorized biography . . . a definitive work based on thorough research and careful analysis.

XIV-141 B-1-p PRINGLE, HENRY F., *Theodore Roosevelt: A Biography.* New York: Harcourt, Brace & World [also available in hard covers].

Well documented, objective biography . . . a Pulitzer Prize winner . . . sometimes considered unsympathetic, but long considered the best account of T.R.'s life and still valuable.

XIV-142 B-1 PUSEY, MERLO, *Charles Evans Hughes.* New York: Macmillan. Two volumes.

Author had access to all Hughes' manuscripts . . . an extremely thorough and mature analysis of the man and his place in history.

XIV-143 B-3 RANSHOFF, DORIS, *Frank Lloyd Wright: Living Architect of the Present.* Chicago: Encyclopaedia Britannica Press.

A very readable book about the most controversial architect of our century . . . a story of non-conformity in an age of conformity.

XIV-144 NF-1 REGIER, CORNELIUS C., *The Era of the Muckrakers.* Chapel Hill: University of North Carolina Press.

A scholarly work on the muckrakers, dealing with their motivation and their accomplishments . . . overly enthusiastic about the latter.

XIV-145
B-3
REYNOLDS, QUENTIN, *The Wright Brothers: Pioneers of American Aviation.* New York: Random House.

Written for ages 9 to 12 . . . excellent descriptions of personalities . . . particularly appealing to space-age readers.

XIV-146
NF-1-p
RIIS, JACOB, *How the Other Half Lives.* New York: Hill & Wang.

See No. XIII-96.

XIV-147
NF-1-p
RIORDON, WILLIAM, *Plunkett of Tammany Hall.* New York: E. P. Dutton.

Best available description of Tammany Hall . . . excellent political science as well as history . . . author was a newspaper man.

XIV-148
B-1
ROOSEVELT, THEODORE, *Autobiography of T.R.* New York: Charles Scribner's Sons.

Important primary source for the Roosevelt Era.

XIV-149
B-2
ROSS, ISHBEL, *An American Family: The Tafts, 1678-1964.* New York: World.

Definitive family history, based on new materials.

XIV-150
S-1
ROSSITER, CLINTON, and JAMES LARE, eds., *The Essential Lippmann: Political Philosophy for Liberal Democracy.* New York: Random House.

Invaluable source based on works of a great thinker and writer . . . edited by well known historian of American conservatism.

XIV-151
N
SAPOSS, DAVID J., *Communism in American Politics.* Washington, D. C.: Public Affairs Press.

Discussion of Communist penetration and subsequent union struggle against Communism . . . well researched . . . value of Congressional and investigating committees seen.

XIV-152
B-1
SCHRIFTGIESSER, KARL, *The Gentleman From Massachusetts: Henry Cabot Lodge.* Boston: Little, Brown.

One of the first worthwhile biographies of the controversial Massachusetts Senator . . . Lodge seen as guilty in his fight against the League of Nations.

XIV-153
B-3
SELVIN, DAVID F. *Sam Gompers, Labor's Pioneer.* New York: Abelard-Schuman.

One of relatively few books on American labor leaders written at junior high level . . . describes the development of a man and a union . . . shows Gompers as a fair-minded negotiator who opposed socialism.

XIV-154
NF-1
SHANNON, DAVID A., *The Socialist Party of America: A History.* New York: Macmillan.

Socialist Party traced from 1901 to the present . . . emphasis is on period just before World War II . . . explains why socialist movement did not succeed.

XIV-155
F-1-p
SINCLAIR, UPTON, *The Jungle.* New York: New American Library.

See No. XIII-99.

XIV-156
B-1-p
STEFFENS, LINCOLN, *Autobiography of Lincoln Steffens.* New York: Harcourt, Brace & World.

One of the most important books on Progressivism and the subsequent period . . . author was heavily involved as a muckraker . . . characterized by astute observations . . . often considered one of the greatest autobiographies in our literature.

XIV-157
NF-1-p
STEFFENS, J. LINCOLN, *The Shame of the Cities.* New York: Hill & Wang [also available in hard covers from Peter Smith].

See No. XIII-100.

XIV-158 *NF-1* STEIGERWALT, ALBERT K., *The National Association of Manufacturers, 1895-1914.* Ann Arbor: University of Michigan Press.

Author rather thoroughly researched N.A.M. activity during the Progressive period . . . largely descriptive . . . strong pro-N.A.M. bias.

XIV-159 *F-2-p* STONE, IRVING, *Adversary in the House.* New York: Paperback Library.

See No. XIII-103.

XIV-160 *NF-1* STROUT, CUSHING, *The Pragmatic Revolt in American History: Carl Becker and Charles Beard.* New Haven, Conn.: Yale University Press.

Points up limits of objectivity in history . . . leads into interpretations of the 1930's and 1940's.

XIV-161 *NF-1* SULLIVAN, MARK, *Our Times: The United States, 1900-1925.* Six volumes. New York: Charles Scribner's Sons.

Attempts to re-create days as average American saw them . . . unusual in that it is also a story of manners and fashions . . . invaluable resource for understanding period . . . belongs in all school libraries.

XIV-162 *B-1-p* SWANBERG, W. A., *Citizen Hearst.* New York: Bantam Books.

See No. XIII-107.

XIV-163 *NF-1* TAFT, PHILIP, *The A. F. of L. in the Time of Gompers.* New York: Harper & Row.

See No. XIII-108.

XIV-164 *NF-1* TAFT, PHILIP, *Organized Labor in American History.* New York: Harper & Row.

Organized labor from its colonial beginnings to the present . . . most complete one-volume history of the movement . . . author sees labor protecting society against industrial absolutism.

XIV-165 *NF-2* TEBBEL, JOHN, *The Compact History of the American Newspaper.* New York: Hawthorne Books.

A general history of American newspapers, written for the lay reader . . . a well-told story.

XIV-166 *B-1* TODD, A. S., *Justice on Trail: The Case of Louis D. Brandeis.* New York: McGraw-Hill.

Dramatic subject of Senatorial confirmation of Louis Brandeis as Supreme Court justice . . . first full account of the drama-packed struggle.

XIV-167 *F-1-p* TURNBULL, AGNES SLIGH, *The Gown of Glory.* New York: Pocket Books.

Story of small town life in Pennsylvania in early 20th century.

XIV-168 *NF-1* UDALL, STEWARD L., *The Quiet Crisis.* New York: Holt, Rinehart & Winston.

Former Secretary of Interior says we live in "land of vanishing beauty . . . [and] environment that is diminished daily by pollution . . ." . . . author feels it is not too late . . . new insights needed in understanding of history of "our husbandry" . . . book is concise, factual, and very readable . . . timely discussion of a crisis topic.

XIV-169 *NF-1* Van RIPER, PAUL F., *History of the United States Civil Service.* Evanston, Ill.: Row, Peterson.

Emphasis on the Civil Service in the 20th century . . . interesting and important as well as authoritative.

XIV-170 *B-1* WALWORTH, ARTHUR, *Woodrow Wilson.* Two volumes. New York: Longmans, Green.

Lacks the detail of the Link (see No. XIV-101), but provides more adequate coverage than any of the one-volume biographies of Wilson.

XIV-171 *NF-1* WARNER, HOYT LANDON, *Progressivism in Ohio, 1897-1917.* Columbus: Ohio State University Press.

A revised doctoral dissertation . . . good state history.

XIV-172 *B-1* WHITE, WILLIAM ALLEN, *Autobiography.* New York: Macmillan.

Life story of the Kansas editor, author, and sometime politico . . . describes his youth, family, travels, and contributions to the American scene . . . excellent because author was activist thoroughly familiar with scene he described so well . . . (see No. XIV-83).

XIV-173 *B-1* WHITE, WILLIAM ALLEN, *A Puritan in Babylon.* New York: Macmillan.

Outstanding biography of Calvin Coolidge by one who knew him well and understood him better than most.

XIV-174 *NF-1* WIEBE, ROBERT H., *Businessmen and Reform: A Study of the Progressive Movement.* Cambridge, Mass.: Harvard University Press.

Shows influence of businessmen on Progressivism . . . businessman seen also as reformer.

XIV-175 *B-2* WOOD, LAURA N., *Walter Reed, Doctor in Uniform.* New York: Julian Messner.

Description of fight against yellow fever plague . . . based on careful research . . . readable.

Chapter Fifteen

World War I and Postwar Adjustments (1914-1929)

Compiled by MARTIN L. FAUSOLD

XV-1 ABBOTT, W. J., *Blue Jackets of 1918.* New York: Dodd, Mead.
F-2 Fifth of a series dealing with the United States Navy's role in wars since 1776 . . . deals with submarine warfare . . . sound account.

XV-2 ADAMS, SAMUEL HOPKINS, *Incredible Era; The Life and Times of Warren*
NF-1-p *Gamaliel Harding.* New York: G. P. Putnam's Sons [also available in hard covers].
Interesting account of Harding and his times . . . author was journalist and prolific writer.

XV-3 ADDAMS, JANE, *The Second Twenty Years at Hull House.* New York: Macmillan.
NF-2 See No. XIV-4.

XV-4 ADLER, SELIG, *The Isolationist Impulse: Its Twentieth Century Reaction.* New
NF-1-p York: Collier Books [also available from Abelard-Schuman in hard covers].
Analyzes isolationism from the end of World War I to the late 1950's . . . based on sound investigation . . . author has difficulty restraining anti-isolationism bias.

XV-5 ALLEN, FREDERICK LEWIS, *The Big Change: America Transforms Itself,*
NF-2 *1900-1950.* New York: Bantam.
Changes in half century outdate many interpretations of the American way of life . . . author shows transformation of America . . . especially useful with adolescents.

XV-6 ALLEN, FREDERICK LEWIS, *Lords of Creation.* New York: Harper & Row.
B-2 Story of great capitalists and financiers and how they operated between the 1890's and the 1930's . . . deals with forces which brought about financial consolidation . . . good economics as well as good history and biography . . . one of best books on 1920's.

XV-7 ALLEN, FREDERICK LEWIS, *Only Yesterday: An Informal History of the*
NF-2 *1920's.* New York: Bantam Books [also available from Harper & Row in hard covers].
Well researched though not scholarly . . . completely absorbing.

XV-8 ASBURY, HERBERT, *The Great Illusion: An Informal History of Prohibition.*
NF-1 New York: Doubleday.
Divided into two parts: a history of the temperance movement, and the prohibition era of the 1920's.

XV-9 BACON, PAUL, *Luther Burbank: Creating New and Better Plants.* Chicago:
B-3 Encyclopaedia Britannica Press.

See No. XIV-12.

XV-10 BAGBY, WESLEY M., *The Road to Normalcy: The Presidential Campaign and*
NF-2 *Election of 1920.* Baltimore, Md.: Johns Hopkins University Press.

Based on meticulous study of voluminous sources . . . good picture of party maneuvering and platforms . . . useful in senior high.

XV-11 BAILEY, THOMAS A., *The Policy of the United States Toward the Neutrals,*
NF-2 *1917-1918.* Baltimore, Md.: Johns Hopkins University Press.

See No. XIV-14.

XV-12 BAILEY, THOMAS A., *Woodrow Wilson and the Great Betrayal.* Chicago:
NF-2 p Quadrangle Books.

An account of events related to the Versailles Treaty from the time Wilson returned from Paris to Harding's death . . . points up role of those who helped defeat the League.

XV-13 BAILEY, THOMAS A., *Woodrow Wilson and the Lost Peace.* Chicago: Quadrangle
NF-2 p Books.

Deals with role played by the U. S. in establishment of the peace settlement of 1919 . . . sympathetic to Wilson but not uncritical . . . describes Wilson's role at the peace conference.

XV-14 BAKER, RAY STANNARD, *American Chronicle.* New York: Charles Scribner's
B-2 Sons.

See No. XIV-15.

XV-15 BALDWIN, HANSON W., *World War I.* New York: Harper & Row.
NF-2 p Written by military editor of the *New York Times* . . . chronological and concise . . . discusses events prior to 1914 as well as the war itself.

XV-16 BARUCH, BERNARD M., *My Own Story.* New York: Bantam.
B-2 p See No. XIV-16.

XV-17 BARUCH, BERNARD M., *Baruch, The Public Years.* New York: Holt, Rinehart
B-2 and Winston.

Second volume by eminent financier . . . interesting discussion of political and economic events . . . author was close to Woodrow Wilson.

XV-18 BATES, J. LEONARD, *The Origins of Teapot Dome: Progressives, Parties, and*
NF-2 *Petroleum, 1909-1921.* Urbana: University of Illinois Press.

Emphasizes illegality of government leasing of Navy's oil . . . role of conservationists pointed up . . . shows that scandal went beyond the Ohio Gang.

XV-19 BEALE, HOWARD K., *Theodore Roosevelt and the Rise of America to World*
B-2 p *Power.* Baltimore, Md.: Johns Hopkins University Press.

See No. XIV-17.

XV-20 BEARD, CHARLES A. and MARY, *America in Midpassage.* New York: Macmillan.
NF-2 Covers period from mid-1920's to the late 1930's . . . social and intellectual history . . . masterfully written, realistic account.

XV-21 BEARD, CHARLES A. and WILLIAM, *The Presidents in American History.* New
B-2 York: Julian Messner.

See No. XIV-18.

XV-22 BIRDSALL, PAUL, *Versailles Twenty Years After.* New York: Reynal &
NF-2 Hitchcock.

Seen as a struggle between Wilsonian principles and Republican reactionism . . . Wilson defended . . . well organized and documented.

XV-23 BISHOP, JOSEPH BUCKLIN, ed., *Theodore Roosevelt's Letters to His Children.*
B-2 New York: Charles Scribner's Sons.
See No. XIV-21.

XV-24 BLUM, JOHN M., *Woodrow Wilson and the Politics of Morality.* Boston: Little,
B-1-p Brown [also available in hard covers].
See No. XIV-23.

XV-25 BOWEN, CATHERINE DRINKER, *Yankee From Olympus: Justice Holmes and*
B-1-p *His Family.* New York: Bantam.
See No. XIV-24.

XV-26 BRANDES, JOSEPH, *Herbert Hoover and Economic Diplomacy.* Pittsburgh, Pa.:
B-1 University of Pittsburgh Press.
Hoover seen as force in development of economic policy prior to his presidency . . . viewed as economic nationalist . . . an unfortunate period in U.S. economic foreign policy.

XV-27 BRODY, DAVID, *Labor in Crisis: The Steel Strike of 1919.* Philadelphia, Pa.: J. B.
NF-1 Lippincott.
Definitive study of this strike . . . relates strike to post-World War I labor conditions.

XV-28 BROOKS, VAN WYCK, *America's Coming of Age.* New York: Doubleday.
NF-1-p Indictment of social and cultural climate in 1915 . . . author distinguishes between "high-brow" and "low-brow" in America.

XV-29 BROOKS, JOHN, *The Great Leap, The Past Twenty-Five Years in America.* New
NF-1 York: Harper & Row.
An exciting social and cultural history of America . . . deals with impact of social currents.

XV-30 BURNS, JAMES M., *The Deadlock of Democracy: Four-Party Politics in America.*
NF-1 Englewood Cliffs, N.J.: Prentice-Hall.
See No. XIV-26.

XV-31 CARTER, PAUL, *The Decline and Revival of the Social Gospel: Social and Political*
NF-1 *Liberalism in American Protestant Churches, 1920-1940.* Ithaca, N.Y.: Cornell University Press.
Scholarly book . . . particularly important for specialists.

XV-32 CATHER, WILLA, *One of Ours.* New York: Alfred A. Knopf.
F-1 Story of a Nebraska farmer killed in World War I . . . life of plenty in rich agricultural area disappointing to the central figure until the war came . . . good fiction . . . not one of author's best works.

XV-33 CASTOR, HENRY, *America's First World War: General Pershing and the Yanks.*
B-3 New York: Random House.
Story of American Expeditionary Force and General Pershing . . . fine book for slow readers.

XV-34 CHASE, STUART, *Prosperity, Fact or Myth?* New York: Bonibooks.
NF-1-p Written in 1929, author sees as principal causes of depression: agricultural distress and technological unemployment.

XV-35 CLARK, THOMAS D., *The Emerging South.* New York: Oxford University Press.
NF-1 Author sees 1920 as beginning of South emerging from effects of Civil War . . . shows South in time of change, and beginning of move toward racial integration.

XV-36 NF-1 CLINE, HOWARD F., *The United States and Mexico.* Cambridge, Mass.: Harvard University Press.

Demonstrates that our relations with Mexico were complicated by the many faces of that country . . . still one of our best books on this topic.

XV-37 B-1 COIT, MARGARET, *Mr. Baruch.* Boston: Houghton Mifflin.

See No. XIV-27.

XV-38 NF-1-p COMMAGER, HENRY STEELE, *The American Mind: An Interpretation of American Thought and Character Since the 1880's.* New Haven, Conn.: Yale University Press.

See No. XIV-28.

XV-39 S-1 CRONON, E. DAVID, ed., *The Cabinet Diaries of Josephus Daniels, 1913-1921.* Lincoln: University of Nebraska Press.

Daniels was one of only two to remain in Wilson's Cabinet for the full two terms . . . contains material not found elsewhere . . . fine job of editing.

XV-40 B-1 DARROW, CLARENCE, *The Story of My Life.* New York: Charles Scribner's Sons.

Important primary source document . . . major trial cases of author are discussed . . . ideology of the famous attorney revealed.

XV-41 NF-1 DE CONDE, ALEXANDER, *A History of the American Foreign Policy.* New York: Charles Scribner's Sons.

See No. XIV-33.

XV-42 NF-1 DIVINE, R. A., *American Immigration Policy, 1924-1952.* New Haven, Conn.: Yale University Press.

Deals with pros and cons regarding restriction . . . appears sympathetic to immigration policy of the period . . . rather concise.

XV-43 F-1-p DOS PASSOS, JOHN, *The Big Money.* New York: Washington Square [also available from Houghton Mifflin in hard covers].

Large novel about money-making in the period.

XV-44 F-1-p DOS PASSOS, JOHN, *Chosen Country.* Boston: Houghton Mifflin [also available in hard covers].

Story of two young people of different origins as they find a worthwhile companionship . . . covers the period from 1840 to 1930.

XV-45 F-1-p DOS PASSOS, JOHN, *Three Soldiers.* New York: Modern Library [also available from Houghton Mifflin in hard covers].

Dark picture of the military in this country . . . follows lives of three young Americans through the war period.

XV-46 NF-1-p DRAPER, THEODORE, *The Roots of American Communism,* and *American Communism and Soviet Russia* (a two-volume work but with different titles for each volume). New York: Viking [both volumes also available in hard covers].

Discusses origins of Communism in the Progressive period, and traces its changes and effects on the U. S. down to the Great Depression . . . well researched and highly detailed.

XV-47 NF-1-p DULLES, FOSTER RHEA, *America's Rise to World Power, 1898-1954.* New York: Harper & Row.

See No. XIV-36.

XV-48 NF-1 DUNNE, PHILIP, ed. *Mr. Dooley Remembers: The Informal Memoirs of Finley Peter Dunne.* Boston: Little, Brown.

See No. XIV-38.

XV-49
NF-1-p
FALLS, CYRIL, *The Great War.* New York: G. P. Putnam's Sons, Capricorn [also available in hard covers].

An account by a British soldier who served as World War I historian for his country . . . extremely useful condensed history . . . deals almost exclusively with the war front.

XV-50
NF-1
FARRELL, ROBERT H., *Peace in Their Time.* New Haven, Conn.: Yale University Press.

Story of the Kellogg-Briand Peace Pacts which attempted to outlaw war . . . well documented . . . a book for the specialist.

XV-51
NF-2
FAULKNER, HAROLD UNDERWOOD, *From Versailles to the New Deal: A Chronicle of the Harding - Coolidge - Hoover Era.* New York: United States Publishers.

A discussion of the period of Normalcy . . . excellent because of author's competence in economic history . . . some discussion of cultural and social development . . . easy text.

XV-52
B-1
FITE, GILBERT C., *George Peek and the Fight for Farm Parity.* Norman: University of Oklahoma Press.

Story of the agrarian struggles of the 1920's . . . Peek was a leading figure in the effort to find a solution to the ills of agriculture.

XV-53
F-1
FITZGERALD, F. SCOTT, *The Beautiful and Damned.* New York: Charles Scribner's Sons.

One of the better novels of the period . . . brutally realistic.

XV-54
NF-1-p
FRANKFURTER, MARION D., and JACKSON GARDENER, eds., *The Case of Sacco and Vanzetti.* New York: Grosset & Dunlap.

Probably the most distinguished collection of materials on this celebrated case . . . largely descriptive of the murder and the trial.

XV-55
B-1
FUESS, C. N., *Calvin Coolidge.* Boston: Little, Brown.

One of the best books on Coolidge . . . detailed and realistic.

XV-56
NF-1
GALBRAITH, JOHN K., *The Great Crash, 1929.* Boston: Houghton Mifflin.

A "must" book for those who wish to understand the Great Depression . . . well documented and readable . . . author is a liberal economist.

XV-57
B-1
GARRATY, JOHN A., *Henry Cabot Lodge: A Biography.* New York: Alfred A. Knopf.

See No. XIV-50.

XV-58
NF-1
GIBB, GEORGE SWEET, and E. H. P. KNOWLTON, *Resurgent Years, 1911-1927.* New York: Harper & Row.

See No. XIV-52.

XV-59
NF-1-p
GINGER, RAY, *Six Days or Forever?* New York: New American Library.

Perhaps the most scholarly account of the famous Scopes trial.

XV-60
NF-1-p
GOLDMAN, ERIC F., *Rendezvous With Destiny.* New York: Alfred A. Knopf [also available in hard covers].

See No. XIV-56.

XV-61
B-1
GOTTFRIED, ALEX, *Boss Cermak of Chicago: A Study of Political Leadership.* Seattle: University of Washington Press.

Based largely on newspaper accounts and interviews . . . story of a political leader who rose from the depths of poverty . . . a fair picture of Chicago politics.

XV-62 *B-1-p* GRAEBNER, NORMAN A., ed., *An Uncertain Tradition: American Secretaries of State in the Twentieth Century.* New York: McGraw-Hill [also available in hard covers].

See No. XIV-57.

XV-63 *B-2* GRAHAM, SHIRLEY, and GEORGE LIPSCOMB, *Dr. George Washington Carver, Scientist.* New York: Julian Messner.

See No. XIV-58.

XV-64 *NF-1* GRISWOLD, A. WHITNEY, *The Far Eastern Policy of the United States.* New Haven, Conn.: Yale University Press.

See No. XIV-60.

XV-65 *B-1* GWINN, WILLIAM, *Uncle Joe Cannon, Archfoe of Insurgency: A History of the Rise and Fall of Cannonism.* New York: Bookman Associates.

Important book on Cannon's unusual leadership in House of Representatives ... good picture of opposition to change in the Progressive Era.

XV-66 *B-1* HANDLIN, OSCAR, *Al Smith and His America.* Boston: Little, Brown.

Covers the sweep of Al Smith's life ... book is analytical and selective rather than detailed and complete ... too much emphasis on role of religion in campaign and election of 1928.

XV-67 *NF-1* HART, ROBERT A., *The Great White Fleet; The Voyage Around the World, 1907-1909.* Boston: Little, Brown.

Description of an incredible tale ... author thinks T.R.'s action did more bad than good ... an entertaining story.

XV-68 *NF-1* HICKS, JOHN D., *Rehearsal for Disaster.* Gainesville: University of Florida Press.

Develops the thesis that the economic collapse of 1919-1920 resulted largely from the inability of business and business-dominated governmental leadership, ... a series of brief lectures ... revealing mind and work of an historian.

XV-69 *NF-1-p* HICKS, JOHN D., *Republican Ascendency, 1921-1933.* New York: Harper & Row, Torchbooks [also available in hard covers].

Best single volume on 1920's ... part of *New American Nation* series ... critical of Republican leadership.

XV-70 *NF-1-p* HIGHAM, JOHN, *Strangers in the Land: Patterns of American Nativism, 1860-1925.* New York: Atheneum [also available in hard covers from Rutgers University Press].

See No. XIV-73.

XV-71 *NF-1-p* HOFSTADTER, RICHARD, *The Age of Reform: From Bryan to F.D.R.* New York: Alfred A. Knopf, Vintage.

See No. XIV-74.

XV-72 *NF-1* HOFSTADTER, RICHARD, *Anti-Intellectualism in American Life.* New York: Alfred A. Knopf.

See No. XIV-75.

XV-73 *B-1-p* HOFSTADTER, RICHARD, *The American Political Tradition and the Men Who Made It.* New York: Alfred A. Knopf, Vintage [also available in hard covers].

See No. XIV-77.

XV-74 *B-1-p* HOOVER, HERBERT, *The Ordeal of Woodrow Wilson.* New York: McGraw-Hill [also available in hard covers].

Deals with the Wilson period from 1915 to 1921 ... sympathetic to Wilson's League of Nations idea and attempts at implementation ... important stress on economic problems of the period.

XV-75
NF-1-p
HOWE, MARK DE WOLFE, ed., *Holmes-Laski Letters.* New York: Atheneum.
Important and revealing correspondence between Justice Holmes and Harold Laski, 1916-1935 . . . covers wide range of subjects . . . excellent political and intellectual history.

XV-76
NF-1
HUBBARD, PRESTON J., *Origins of the TVA: The Muscle Shoals Controversy, 1920-1932.* Nashville, Tenn.: Vanderbilt University Press.
Important study . . . illustrated the conservative-liberal split of the 1920's . . . significant picture of George Norris.

XV-77
B-1
HUMES, D. JOY, *Oswald Garrison Villard, Liberal of the 1920's.* Syracuse, N.Y.: Syracuse University Press.
Picture of an important liberal of the period . . . publisher of the *Nation* . . . essentially a history of ideas.

XV-78
B-1
JOHNSON, WALTER, *William Allen White's America.* New York: Holt, Rinehart & Winston.
See No. XIV-83.

XV-79
B-1
JOSEPHSON, MATHEW, *Sidney Hillman: Statesman of American Labor.* Garden City, N.Y.: Doubleday.
See No. XIV-86.

XV-80
NF-1
JOUGHIN, GEORGE LOUIS, and E. M. MORTAN, *The Legacy of Sacco and Vanzetti,* Chicago: Quadrangle Books.
Important recent interpretation of famous case and its consequences . . . controversial.

XV-81
NF-1
KENNAN, GEORGE F., *American Diplomacy, 1900-1950.* New York: New American Library.
See No. XIV-91.

XV-82
NF-1
KENNAN, GEORGE F., *Soviet-American Relations: 1917-1920.* Princeton, N.J.: Princeton University Press.
Definitive work . . . author is America's foremost scholar in the area of Russian-American relations . . . a "must" for any person working in this area of American foreign policy.

XV-83
NF-1
KEYNES, JOHN MAYNARD, *The Economic Consequences of the Peace.* New York: Harcourt, Brace and World.
Classic book . . . shows impracticality of harsh peace terms . . . author was one of few who saw the weakness of Versailles . . . contains germs of "Keynesian thought."

XV-84
NF-1
KING, JUDSON, *The Conservation Fight from Theodore Roosevelt to the Tennessee Valley Authority.* Washington, D.C.: Public Affairs Press.
See No. XIV-93.

XV-85
NF-1
KNOLES, G. H., *The Jazz Age Revisited.* Stanford, Cal.: Stanford University Press.
This is a British criticism of American culture during the period of Normalcy . . . based largely on 100 books written by British authors during the period . . . interesting but somewhat superficial.

XV-86
NF-1
KRAMER, DALE, *The Wild Jackasses: The American Farmer in Revolt.* New York: Hastings House.
Part of the *American Procession* series . . . good picture of typical Western farmer . . . discusses agrarian movements and organizations of the time . . . colorful content.

XV-87 *B-1-p* LaFOLLETTE, ROBERT, *La Follette's Autobiography.* Madison: University of Wisconsin Press.

See No. XIV-96.

XV-88 *B-1* LaFOLLETTE, BELLE CASE and FOLA, *Robert H. LaFollette, June 14, 1855 - June 18, 1925.* New York: Macmillan. Two volumes.

See No. XIV-97.

XV-89 *NF-2* LAWSON, DON, *The United States in World War I.* New York: Abelard-Schuman.

The story of General John J. Pershing and the A.E.F. . . . written for the adolescent reader . . . interesting description of battles.

XV-90 *NF-1-p* LEIGHTON, ISABEL, ed., *The Aspirin Age, 1919-1941.* New York: Simon and Schuster [also available in hard covers].

A series of 22 articles dealing with people and events between the two World Wars . . . journalistic in style . . . pleasant reading.

XV-91 *B-1* LEOPOLD, RICHARD W., *Elihu Root and the Conservative Tradition.* Boston: Little, Brown.

See No. XIV-98.

XV-92 *NF-1-p* LEUCHTENBERG, WILLIAM E., *The Perils of Prosperity, 1914-1932.* Chicago: University of Chicago Press [also available in hard covers].

See No. XIV-99.

XV-93 *B-2* LEVINE, I. D., *Mitchell, Pioneer of Air Power.* New York: Duell, Sloan & Pearce.

Sympathetic and readable account of the life and work of Billy Mitchell . . . pioneer of the Air Age.

XV-94 *F-1-p* LEWIS, SINCLAIR, *Babbitt.* New York: New American Library.

Satire on American middle-class city life . . . pictures the emptiness of such living in the 1920's . . . humorous, interesting, and good social history.

XV-95 *F-1-p* LEWIS, SINCLAIR, *Main Street.* New York: New American Library [also available in hard covers from Harcourt, Brace and World].

Story of a small western town and the middle-class conformity existent there . . . brilliantly written.

XV-96 *B-1-p* LINDBERGH, CHARLES, *The Spirit of St. Louis.* New York: Charles Scribner's Sons.

Author's own account of his flight from New York to Paris in 1927 . . . flight covered in detail . . . author also describes his youth.

XV-97 *B-1* LINK, ARTHUR S., *Wilson the Diplomatist: A Look At His Major Foreign Policies.* Baltimore, Md.: Johns Hopkins University Press.

A series of lectures . . . reveals Wilson's inflexibility.

XV-98 *B-1* LIPPMANN, WALTER, *Men of Destiny.* New York: Macmillan.

Observations on such men as Al Smith, Calvin Coolidge, William Jennings Bryan.

XV-99 *NF-1-p* LIPPMANN, WALTER, *Preface to Morals.* Boston: Beacon Press.

Valuable commentary on life in the 1920's . . . perhaps author's best book up to the date of this publication.

XV-100 *NF-2* LORANT, STEFAN, *The Life and Times of Theodore Roosevelt.* Garden City, N.Y.: Doubleday.

See No. XIV-105.

XV-101 *NF-1-p* LORD, WALTER, *The Good Years: From 1900 to the First World War.* New York: Bantam.

See No. XIV-106.

XV-102 LYND, ROBERT S. and HELEN M., *Middletown.* New York: Harcourt, Brace &
NF-1-p World.
See No. XIV-110.

XV-103 McCOY, DONALD R., and RAYMOND G. O'CONNOR, *Readings in Twentieth*
S-1-p *Century American History.* New York: Macmillan.
One of the best of many selections of readings for this period . . . McCoy is also the author of recent biographies of Coolidge and Landon.

XV-104 McGEARY, M. NELSON, *Gifford Pinchot, Forester – Politician.* Princeton, N.J.:
B-1 Princeton University Press.
See No. XIV-112.

XV-105 McDONALD, FORREST, *Insull.* Chicago: University of Chicago Press.
B-1 Classic study of the financial wizard . . . well written and researched.

XV-106 MacLEISH, ARCHIBALD, *The Eleanor Roosevelt Story.* Boston: Houghton
B-2 Mifflin.
Initially written for films . . . sympathetic picture.

XV-107 McNEIL, NEIL, *Forge of Democracy: The House of Representatives.* New York:
NF-1 David McKay.
See No. XIV-114.

XV-108 MADISON, CHARLES A., *American Labor Leaders.* New York: Frederick Ungar.
B-1 See No. XIV-115.

XV-109 MARQUAND, JOHN P., *The Late George Apley.* New York: Grosset & Dunlap.
F-1-p Novel in the form of a memoir . . . story of an old Boston family . . . George Apley died in 1933 . . . Boston upper class well described . . . tells of generation that left Puritan ideal behind . . . although faults of Brahmin class revealed, author also expresses sympathy for it.

XV-110 MARSHALL, S. L. A., *The American Heritage History of World War I.* New York:
NF-2 Simon & Schuster.
Author was in A. E. F. . . . well illustrated and interesting tale of the fighting man and the grand strategy.

XV-111 MASON, ALPHEUS THOMAS, *The Supreme Court from Taft to Warren.* Baton
NF-1 Rouge: Louisiana State University Press.
See No. XIV-117.

XV-112 MAUROIS, ANDRE, *From New Freedom to the New Frontier.* New York: David
NF-1 McKay.
See No. XIV-118.

XV-113 MAY, ERNEST R., *The World War and American Isolation, 1914-1917.* Cambridge,
NF-1 Mass.: Harvard University Press.
Detailed description of the policies of all warring nations in World War I . . . portraits of principals involved . . . fine bibliography.

XV-114 MAYER, GEORGE H., *The Republican Party, 1854-1964.* New York: Oxford
NF-1 University Press.
See No. XIV-121.

XV-115 MECKLIN, JOHN M., *The Ku Klux Klan: A study of the American Mind.* New
NF-1 York: Russell & Russell.
Author deals with the psychology of the KKK . . . well researched.

XV-116 NF-1 MILLER, ROBERT M., *American Protestantism and Social Issues, 1919-1939.* Chapel Hill: University of North Carolina Press.

Written by well-known theologian . . . deals with attitudes of churches toward the issues of the period . . . well documented.

XV-117 NF-1 MILLIS, WALTER, *The Road to War.* Boston: Houghton Mifflin.

Analysis of psychological forces behind our entry into World War I, especially in the three years prior to our entry . . . still valuable though somewhat dated by new research on the period.

XV-118 NF-1 MOCK, J. R., and C. LARSON, *Words That Won the War.* Princeton, N.J.: Princeton University Press.

This is the story of the Committee on Public Information, 1917-1919, known as the Creel Committee . . . shows the use of propaganda in shaping American opinion.

XV-119 B-1 MOORE, E. A., *A Catholic Runs for President: The Campaign of 1928.* New York: Ronald Press.

Author falsely concluded that a Catholic could not reach our presidency . . . descriptions sounder than conclusions.

XV-120 B-1 MORISON, ELTING E., *Admiral Sims and the Modern American Navy.* Boston: Houghton Mifflin.

Definitive biography of World War I naval leader . . . thorough research and objective treatment.

XV-121 NF-1 MORRIS, JAMES O., *Conflict Within the A.F.L.: A Study of Craft versus Industrial Unionism, 1901-1938.* Ithaca, N.Y.: Cornell University Press.

Begins with Progressive period . . . of particular interest to serious students of American labor movement.

XV-122 S-1-p MOWRY, GEORGE E., ed., *The Twenties: Fords, Flappers and Fanatics.* Englewood Cliffs, N.J.: Prentice-Hall [also available in hard covers].

Good editorial job . . . useful sources . . . editor is important Progressive historian.

XV-123 NF-1-p MUMFORD, LEWIS, *The Golden Days.* Boston: Beacon Press.

Excellent study of the literature of the period . . . well written social and cultural history.

XV-124 B-3 MUNSON, GORHAM, *Robert Frost: Making Poems for America.* Chicago: Encyclopaedia Britannica Press.

See No. XIV-130

XV-125 NF-1 MURRAY, ROBERT K., *Red Scare.* Minneapolis: University of Minnesota Press.

Discusses such events as Boston police strike, Seattle general strike, Centralia murders . . . well researched . . . descriptive rather than analytical.

XV-126 NF-2 NEVINS, ALLEN, *The United States in a Chaotic World: A Chronicle of International Affairs, 1918-1933.* New York: United States Publishers.

Part of the "Chronicles of America" series . . . the story of the U.S. and the world, between these two dates . . . corrects certain generally held misinterpretations of the period.

XV-127 B-1 NEVINS, ALLEN, and FRANK E. HILL, *Ford: Expansion and Challenge.* New York: Charles Scribner's Sons.

See No. XIV-132.

XV-128 B-1 NEVINS, ALLEN, *Herbert H. Lehman and His Era.* New York: Charles Scribner's Sons.

Lehman as a person and family man . . . his role in N.Y. state politics . . . the U.S. Senate . . . and United Nations . . . highly laudatory job.

XV-129 NOGGLE, BURL, *Teapot Dome: Oil and Politics in the 1920's.* Baton Rouge:
NF-1 Louisiana State University Press.

One of the best works on a scandal considered by some historians to be the most sensational in our history . . . readable and well documented . . . vivid coverage of leading personalities.

XV-130 PATTERSON, ROBERT T., *The Great Boom and Panic.* Chicago: Henry Regnery
NF-1 Company.

Latest work on depression of preceding period . . . author is inclined to blame Federal Reserve Board for lack of action . . . holds the state of the American mind not a factor.

XV-131 PAXSON, FREDERICK LOGAN, *American Democracy and the World War:*
NF-1 *America At War, 1917-1918.* Boston: Houghton Mifflin.

Story of social, diplomatic, and political history . . . emphasis on steps leading to war.

XV-132 PEARE, CATHERINE OWENS, *The Herbert Hoover Story.* New York: Crowell.
B-3 Entertaining and very readable portrayal of the highlights in Hoover's life . . . politics played down.

XV-133 PEARE, CATHERINE OWENS, *The Woodrow Wilson Story, An Idealist in Politics.*
B-3 New York: Crowell.

See No. XIV-134.

XV-134 PERKINS, DEXTER, *America and Two Wars.* Boston: Little, Brown.
NF-1 A discussion of foreign policy from the Spanish-American War to 1944 . . . excellent summary of the period.

XV-135 PERKINS, DEXTER, *Charles Evans Hughes and American Democratic Statesmanship.*
B-1 Boston: Little, Brown.

See No. XIV-136.

XV-136 PETERSON, HORACE CORNELIUS, and GILBERT C. FITE, *Opponents of War,*
NF-1 *1917-1918.* Madison: University of Wisconsin Press.

Discussion of principal opponents to the war . . . superior summary of their attitude and actions.

XV-137 PITT, BARRIE, *1918: The Last Act.* New York: W. W. Norton.
NF-1 English author here describes unsuccessful German offensive in 1918 . . . sympathetic to the British . . . fairly well documented.

XV-138 POGUE, FORREST C., *George C. Marshall: Education of a General.* New York:
B-1 Viking.

First of a definitive multi-volume biography of George Catlin Marshall . . . covers period to the eve of World War II . . . excellent portrayal of Marshall's mind and personality.

XV-139 PUSEY, MERLO J., *Charles Evans Hughes.* Two volumes. New York: Macmillan.
B-1 See No. XIV-142.

XV-140 QUIRK, ROBERT, *An Affair of Honor.* New York: McGraw-Hill.
NF-1-p Story of our war with Mexico during Wilson's administration . . . important to an understanding of our relations with Latin America.

XV-141 RANSHOFF, DORIS, *Frank Lloyd Wright: Living Architecture of the Present.*
B-3 Chicago: Encyclopaedia Britannica Press.

See No. XIV-143.

XV-142 REYNOLDS, QUENTIN, *They Fought for the Sky.* New York: Bantam.
NF-2-p Journalistic story of American air heroes during World War I.

XV-143 REYNOLDS, QUENTIN, *The Wright Brothers: Pioneers of American Aviation.*
B-3 New York: Random House.
See No. XIV-145.

XV-144 SALOUTOS, THEODORE, and J. D. HICKS, *Agricultural Discontent in the Middle*
NF-1 *West, 1900-1939.* Madison: University of Wisconsin Press.
Story of how farmers organized and achieved power . . . roots of power seen in the Progressive period . . . an important book.

XV-145 SAPOSS, DAVID J., *Communism in American Politics.* Washington, D.C.: Public
NF-1 Affairs Press.
See No. XIV-151.

XV-146 SCHLESINGER, ARTHUR, JR., *The Age of Roosevelt: The Crisis of the Old*
B-1 *Order. 1919-1933.* Boston: Houghton Mifflin.
First of four volumes on F.D.R. . . . discusses origins of the New Deal . . . unusual picture of the 1920's.

XV-147 SCHRIFTGIESSER, KARL, *The Gentleman From Massachusetts: Henry Cabot*
B-1 *Lodge.* Boston: Little, Brown.
See No. XIV-152.

XV-148 SCHRIFTGIESSER, KARL, *This Was Normalcy: An Account of Party Politics*
NF-1 *During Twelve Republican Years, 1920-1932.* Boston: Little, Brown.
Excellent political history of this period . . . journalistic, lively reading . . . should appeal to good and better high school students.

XV-149 SELVIN, DAVID F., *Sam Gompers: Labor's Pioneer.* New York: Abelard-
B-3 Schuman.
See No. XIV-153.

XV-150 SHANNON, DAVID A., *The Socialist Party of America: A History.* New York:
NF-1 Macmillan.
See No. XIV-154.

XV-151 SHIDELER, JAMES H., *Farm Crisis: 1919-1923.* Berkeley: University of California
NF-1 Press.
The political attempts to revive agriculture . . . tariff seen as principal villain . . . well documented and written.

XV-152 SILVER, JAMES W., *Mississippi: The Closed Society.* New York: Harcourt, Brace
NF-1 and World.
Essential to an understanding of racial problems in the South . . . bitter attack on the narrowness and thinness of intellectual life.

XV-153 SINCLAIR, ANDREW, *Era of Excess: A Social History of the Prohibition*
NF-1-p *Movement.* New York: Harper & Row.
One of the best studies of the prohibition movement . . . seen as last Protestant, rural attempt to dominate America.

XV-154 SINCLAIR, UPTON, *Oil.* New York: Bond & Liveright.
F-1 Based on the oil scandals of the Harding Era . . . personalities in the novel were well-known to the public at time of publication . . . helps understand the period.

XV-155 SLOSSON, PRESTON W., *Great Crusade and After, 1914-1928.* New York:
NF-1 Macmillan.
Excellent social history, a volume in the *History of American Life* series . . . humorous and colorful.

XV-156 *NF-1* SMITH, FRANK E., *The Politics of Conservation.* New York: Pantheon.
An early book on the problem of the conservation of natural resources . . . author a Director of T.V.A. . . . relates problem of conservation to the political community.

XV-157 *B-1* SMITH, GENE, *When the Cheering Stopped: The Last Years of Woodrow Wilson.* New York: Morrow.
Very readable account of the last period of Wilson's presidency . . . colorful and exciting . . . suspect to some of the scholars in the field.

XV-158 *NF-1* SOULE, GEORGE H., *Prosperity Decade: From War to Depression, 1917-1929.* New York: Holt, Rinehart & Winston.
Volume eight in the outstanding series on economic history of U.S. . . . scholarly and analytical.

XV-159 *NF-1* STALLINGS, LAURENCE, *The Doughboys: The Story of the AEF, 1917-1918.* New York: Harper & Row.
Popular history that is often colorful and exciting.

XV-160 *B-1-p* STONE, IRVING, *Clarence Darrow for the Defense.* New York: Bantam [also available from Doubleday in hard covers].
An authorized biography that adds considerably to our understanding of this period.

XV-161 *NF-1* SULLIVAN, MARK, *Our Times: The United States, 1900-1925.* Six volumes. New York: Charles Scribner's Sons.
See No. XIV-161.

XV-162 *B-1-p* SWANBERG, W. A., *Citizen Hearst.* New York: Bantam [also available from Charles Scribner's Sons in hard covers].
See No. XII-107.

XV-163 *NF-1* TAFT, PHILIP, *The A. F. of L. in the Time of Gompers.* New York: Harper & Row.
See No. XIII-108.

XV-164 *NF-1* TAFT, PHILIP, *A. F. of L. From the Death of Gompers to the Merger.* New York: Harper & Row.
Deals largely with the leadership of William Green . . . definitive study.

XV-165 *NF-1* TAFT, PHILIP, *Organized Labor in American History.* New York: Harper & Row.
See No. XIV-164.

XV-166 *NF-1* TANSILL, C. C., *America Goes to War.* Boston: Little, Brown.
Based on extensive research into the background of our entry into World War I . . . valuable and fairly readable.

XV-167 *NF-1* TEBBEL, JOHN, *The Compact History of the American Newspaper.* New York: Hawthorn Books.
See No. XIV-165.

XV-168 *NF-2* TERRAINE, JOHN, *The Great War: 1914-1915; A Pictorial Version.* New York: Macmillan.
Pro-British, giving Britain principal credit for victory in World War I.

XV-169 *NF-1* TOLAND, JOHN, *The Dillinger Days.* New York: Random House.
Interesting . . . inside story of crime in the '20's.

XV-170 *S-2-p* TRAVERSO, EDMUND, and VAN R. HALSEY, eds., *The 1920's: Rhetoric or Reality?* Boston: D. C. Heath.
Very good source material on the decade . . . good coverage of major topics.

XV-171 NF-1 UDALL, STEWART L., *The Quiet Crisis.* New York: Holt, Rinehart & Winston.
See No. XIV-168.

XV-172 NF-1 VAN RIPER, PAUL P., *History of the United States Civil Service.* Evanston, Ill.: Row, Peterson.
See No. XIV-169.

XV-173 NF-1 VILLARD, O. G., *Prophets True and False.* New York: Alfred A. Knopf.
Many word portraits of Americans in public life . . . sophisticated journalism . . . extremely realistic and readable.

XV-174 NF-1 VINSON, JOHN CHALMERS, *Parchment Peace.* Athens: University of Georgia Press.
Story of the U.S. Senate and the Washington Arms Conference, 1921-22 . . . shows how Hughes stopped Senatorial intrusion on Executive foreign policy power.

XV-175 B-1 VINSON, J. C., *William E. Borah and the Outlawry of War.* Athens: University of Georgia Press.
A sympathetic account of Borah's peace efforts.

XV-176 NF-1 WERNER, MORRIS R., and JOHN STARR, *Teapot Dome.* New York: Viking.
Shows the magnitude of the Teapot Dome scandal . . . Senator Thomas Walsh is the hero in a sordid tale . . . no bibliography.

XV-177 F-1 WHARTON, EDITH, *The Marne.* New York: Appleton-Century-Crofts.
Story of a young American's reaction to World War I . . . beautiful story of a young ambulance driver.

XV-178 F-1 WHARTON, EDITH, *Son At The Front.* New York: Charles Scribner's Sons.
Fine novel . . . an American artist loses his son in the war . . . good picture of the nature of American involvement.

XV-179 B-1 WHITE, WILLIAM ALLEN, *Autobiography.* New York: Macmillan.
See No. XIV-172.

XV-180 B-1 WHITE, WILLIAM ALLEN, *A Puritan in Babylon.* New York: Macmillan.
See No. XIV-173.

XV-181 NF-1 WILLIAMS, WILLIAM, *American–Russian Relations, 1781-1947,* New York: Holt, Rinehart & Winston.
A scholarly analysis, written from some pro-Russian bias . . . scholarly and heavy.

XV-182 S-1 WRAGE, ERNEST J., and BARNET BASKERVILLE, *Contemporary Town: American Speeches on Twentieth Century Issues.* New York: Harper & Row.
Includes many speeches never before published . . . excellent examples of the "pro-Progressive" speeches of T. R. and Wilson.

XV-183 B-1-p WRIGHT, FRANK LLOYD, *Frank Lloyd Wright: On Architecture.* New York: Grosset & Dunlap.
Selected writings of one of the most famous architects of our century . . . important to an understanding of the period.

4

Chapter Sixteen

The United States and The Great Depression (1929-1941)

Compiled by WILLIAM G. TYRELL

XVI-1
NF-1-p
ALLEN, FREDERICK LEWIS, *Since Yesterday, the 1930's in America.* New York: Bantam.

Informal review of the decade between the Crash and the start of World War II . . . provides nostalgic account of politics, economics, and social and cultural developments . . . adult reading level but interesting enough to appeal even to average high school students–in small doses.

XVI-2
S-2-p
ANGLE, PAUL, ed., *The Uneasy World.* New York: Premier Books.

Useful collection of original source materials . . . so inexpensive it can be purchased in classroom quantities.

XVI-3
NF-2
ATHEARN, ROBERT G., *The American Heritage New Illustrated History of the United States, volume 14, The Roosevelt Era.* New York: Dell.

Fully and colorfully illustrated survey of the Depression and New Deal periods with attention to relief programs and aspects of governmental reform.

XVI-4
NF-1
BEARD, CHARLES A. and MARY, *America in Mid-Passage.* New York: Macmillan.

Stimulating, comprehensive history of the years from the Coolidge Administration to the mid-1930's . . . scope and detail are impressive in analyzing events and movements of the period.

XVI-5
NF-1
BERNSTEIN, IRVING, *The Lean Years, A History of the American Worker, 1920-1933.* Boston: Houghton Mifflin.

One cannot understand the position of labor during the Depression, nor its expanding role during the New Deal, without a knowledge of the strongly anti-labor bias of the 1920's . . . a mature and "heavy" work.

XVI-6
NF-2
BROGAN, DENIS W., *The Era of Franklin D. Roosevelt: A Chronicle of the New Deal and Global War.* New York: United States Publishers.

Brilliant condensation by English historian of the rise and progress of the New Deal . . . special attention to election campaigns . . . very readable.

XVI-7
NF-1-p
BURNS, JAMES MacGREGOR, *Roosevelt, The Lion and the Fox.* New York: Harcourt, Brace & World, Harvest [also available in hard covers].

Thorough, scholarly analyses of Roosevelt's political career and his astuteness as a master politician . . . emphasis is on second term . . . stimulating appendix (brief) on leadership.

XVI-8 B-1 CHARLES, SEARLE F., *Minister of Relief – Harry Hopkins and the Depression.* Syracuse, N.Y.: Syracuse University Press.

Scholarly biography of controversial New Deal personality . . . See also No. XVI-65.

XVI-9 S-1-p COCHRAN, THOMAS, *Basic History of American Business.* Princeton, N.J.: Anvil Books.

Brief analysis relating to the period . . . plus selection of useful documents . . . would prove excellent to use in connection with Hacker . . . See No. XVI-31.

XVI-10 NF-2 CONGDON, DON, ed., *The '30's, A Time to Remember.* New York: Simon & Schuster.

Fascinating compilation of fiction, non-fiction, and biography . . . brings out flavor of the period with attention to many of its problems and characteristics.

XVI-11 F-2-p CONROY, JACK, *The Disinherited, A Novel of the '30's.* New York: American Century.

This fictionized account realistically observes working conditions and workers in the period . . . good observations . . . strong language.

XVI-12 S-1-p COPE, ALFRED HAINES, and FRED KRINSKY, eds., *Franklin D. Roosevelt and the Supreme Court.* Boston: D. C. Heath.

Aspects of the period presented pro and con in contemporary speeches and articles.

XVI-13 S-1-p CRONON, E. DAVID, *Labor and the New Deal.* Chicago: Rand McNally.

Collection of sources showing the importance of the labor movement and its influence during the New Deal years.

XVI-14 NF-1 DORFMAN, JOSEPH, *The Economic Mind In American Civilization, volumes 4 and 5, 1918-1933.* New York: Viking.

Based on extensive research indicated in detailed bibliographical notes, these carefully prepared volumes reveal the correlation between economic thought and historic events . . . illuminating and mature . . . see, also, No. XIII-25.

XVI-15 B-2 EATON, JEANNETTE, *The Story of Eleanor Roosevelt.* New York: Morrow.

Sympathetic biography with many personal, background details.

XVI-16 NF-1 EINAUDI, MARIO, *The Roosevelt Revolution.* New York: Harcourt, Brace & World.

Mature examination of political change . . . definitely a teacher item.

XVI-17 B-1 FARLEY, JAMES A., *Behind the Ballots: The Personal History of a Politician.* New York: Harcourt, Brace & World.

Anecdotal self-portrait . . . lively and readable . . . sheds light on personalities of the period and on the development of political support for Franklin D. Roosevelt.

XVI-18 S-1 FILLER, LOUIS, *The Anxious Years: America in the Nineteen Thirties, A Collection of Contemporary Writings.* New York: G. P. Putnam's Sons.

Compilation of literature of the period . . . plainly reveals the concern for social and economic problems.

XVI-19 NF-1 FLYNN, JOHN T., *The Roosevelt Myth.* New York: Devin-Adair.

One of the most bitterly anti-Roosevelt books of the period . . . completely unobjective, but valuable to show extent of the "hate Roosevelt" group.

XVI-20 B-1 FREIDEL, FRANK, *Franklin D. Roosevelt, volume I, The Apprenticeship; volume II, The Ordeal; volume III, The Triumph.* Boston: Little, Brown.

Thoroughly comprehensible and readable biography . . . sound scholarship and pleasing style . . . detached and objective . . . with excellent grasp of the subject and events of the era.

XVI-21 NF-1-p FREIDEL, FRANK, *Franklin D. Roosevelt and the New Deal.* New York: Oxford University Press.

Abbreviated reflection on the subjects.

XVI-22 S-2-p FREIDEL, FRANK, ed., *The New Deal and the American People.* Englewood Cliffs, N.J.: Prentice-Hall.

One of the *Spectrum* books, this is an excellent collection of source materials that should prove very useful with advanced classes at the high school level.

XVI-23 NF-1-p FREIDEL, FRANK, *The New Deal in Historical Perspectives.* Washington, D.C.: Service Center for Teachers of History, American Historical Association.

Review and evaluation of major literature treating the era . . . teachers should be familiar with all of these bibliographical pamphlets.

XVI-24 S-2-p FRENCH, WARREN, ed., *A Companion to the Grapes of Wrath.* New York: Viking.

Excellent source book of contemporary materials . . . places the novel in its social and economic context.

XVI-25 NF-1 FUSFIELD, DANIEL R., *The Economic Thought of Franklin D. Roosevelt and the Origins of the New Deal.* New York: Columbia University Press.

Background analysis for the specialist.

XVI-26 NF-1-p GALBRAITH, JOHN KENNETH, *The Great Crash, 1929.* Boston: Houghton Mifflin [also available in hard covers].

Excellently documented and highly readable study of events leading up to the 1929 crash and its aftermath . . . informative but not technical.

XVI-27 NF-1 GALENSON, WALTER, *The C. I. O. Challenge to the A. F. L.; A History of the American Labor Movement, 1935-1941.* Cambridge, Mass.: Harvard University Press.

A scholarly treatment, on a very mature level, of this crucial period in the history of the growth of organized labor in this country . . . good but heavy.

XVI-28 B-2 GRAFF, ROBERT D., EMMETT GINNA, and ROGER BUTTERFIELD, *F. D. R.* New York: Harper & Row.

Pictorial review of Roosevelt's career and major world events contemporaneous with his life and leadership.

XVI-29 B-2-p GUERRANT, EDWARD O., *Hoover-Roosevelt; Comparisons and Contrasts.* Cleveland, O.: Howard Allen.

Brief but stimulating presentation.

XVI-30 B-1-p GUNTHER, JOHN, *Roosevelt in Retrospect, A Profile in History.* New York: Pyramid Books [also available in hard covers from Harper & Row].

Informative, entertaining, reporter's sketch . . . with interesting anecdotes . . . the narrative is more significant than the analysis.

XVI-31 S-1-p HACKER, LOUIS M., *American Capitalism: Its Promise and Accomplishment.* Princeton, N.J.: Anvil Books.

An interpretive essay plus source documents . . . supplement with Cochran (See No. XVI-9).

XVI-32 S-1 HOOVER, HERBERT, *The Memoirs of Herbert Hoover, volume III, The Great Depression, 1929-1941.* New York: Macmillan.

Factual defense of policies of Hoover's Administration . . . helps provide an understanding of the period of the Great Depression.

XVI-33 *NF-2* HORAN, JAMES D., *The Desperate Years, From Stock Market Crash to World War II, A Pictorial History of the '30's.* New York: Crown.
Chronological, illustrated review of domestic and foreign developments . . . tabloid presentation.

XVI-34 *NF-1* HOYT, EDWIN P., *The Tempering Years,.* New York: Charles Scribner's Sons.
Sketches of numerous individuals selected as representative of the period . . . lively and informative insights . . . not all of major significance.

XVI-35 *B-1* JOSEPHSON, MATHEW, *Sidney Hillman, Statesman of American Labor.* Garden City, N.Y.: Doubleday.
See No. XIV-86.

XVI-36 *S-2* KELLER, MORTON, *The New Deal – What Was it?* New York: Holt, Rinehart & Winston.
Stimulating source book of excerpts . . . commentaries on political, economic, and social phenomena.

XVI-37 *NF-2* KYLE, JOHN M., *The Building of the TVA – An Illustrated History.* Baton Rouge: Louisiana State University Press.
Excellent photographic review of construction and facilities of TVA structures . . . some attention to resulting services.

XVI-38 *NF-1-p* LENS, SIDNEY, *Crisis of American Labor.* New York: Perpetua.
Background of trade unionism in the New Deal period presented in sketches of prominent leaders . . . covers developments of half a century.

XVI-39 *NF-1-p* LEUCHTENBURG, WILLIAM E., *Franklin D. Roosevelt and the New Deal, 1932-1940.* New York: Harper & Row [also available in hard covers].
Brief analysis based on manuscripts and monographs . . . well balanced approach . . . touches on political, social, and cultural developments.

XVI-40 *NF-1* LILIENTHAL, DAVID E., *TVA, Democracy on the March.* New York: Harper & Row.
Philosophical backgrounds for TVA . . . an account of achievements resulting from cooperation between government and technology.

XVI-41 *S-1-p* LITWACK, LEON, *The American Labor Movement.* Englewood Cliffs, N.J.: Prentice-Hall.
See No. XIII-73.

XVI-42 *B-2-p* LORANT, STEFEN, *F.D.R., A Pictorial Biography.* New York: Simon & Schuster.
A well-assembled selection of pictures . . . brief but informative text.

XVI-43 *NF-2-p* McDOUGALL, DUNCAN, *World Power and New Problems, 1914-1930.* Chicago: Scott, Foresman.
A collection of source readings dealing with the problems associated with America's rise to a position of world leadership.

XVI-44 *B-3* McKOWN, ROBIN, *Roosevelt's America.* New York: Grosset & Dunlap.
Well illustrated with photographs . . . review of Roosevelt's career and highlights of contemporary developments.

XVI-45 *NF-2* MAY, ERNEST R., *War Boom and Bust, 1917-1932.* New York: Time, Inc. *(Life History of the United States,* volume 10).
Profusely illustrated . . . brief, sound, and sometimes provocative text.

XVI-46 *NF-1* MITCHELL, BROADUS, *Depression Decade, From the New Era Through the New Deal, 1929-1941.* New York: Holt, Rinehart & Winston.
Well written . . . reasonable and mature . . . combines detailed accounts of legislative programs with vivid descriptions of personalities . . . part of the series that covers the economic history of the U.S.

XVI-47 S-2-p MORRIS, RICHARD B., and JAMES WOODRESS, *Boom and Bust, The Twenties and the Thirties, 1920-1939.* St. Louis: Webster.

An interesting selection of appropriate source materials.

XVI-48 NF-2 NEVINS, ALLAN, *The New Deal in World Affairs: A Chronicle of International Affairs, 1933-1945.* New York: United States Publishers.

Useful survey of diplomatic history . . . clear-cut, intelligent study of the period . . . relatively easy reading.

XVI-49 B-1-p NORRIS, GEORGE W., *Fighting Liberal: The Autobiography of George W. Norris.* New York: Collier Books.

The first-hand story of one of the great liberal Republicans active through the first four decades of this century . . . extremely valuable first-hand impressions of political struggles.

XVI-50 B-2 PEARE, CATHERINE OWENS, *The Franklin D. Roosevelt Story.* New York: Crowell.

A very readable, introductory biography . . . emphasis on personal qualities and narration rather than interpretation.

XVI-51 NF-1-p PELLING, HENRY, *American Labor.* Chicago: University of Chicago Press [also available in hard covers].

A well-balanced, readable, introductory survey.

XVI-52 NF-1-p PERKINS, DEXTER, *The New Age of Franklin Roosevelt, 1932-1945.* Chicago: University of Chicago Press [also available in hard covers].

Excellent introduction . . . well balanced and sound . . . highlights the period without being biographical or anecdotal.

XVI-53 B-1-p PERKINS, FRANCES, *The Roosevelt I Knew.* New York: Colophon.

Personalized story . . . perceptive and swift moving . . . partisan but frank . . . both an autobiography and an account of the Roosevelt program and personality.

XVI-54 NF-1 RANGE, WILLARD, *Franklin D. Roosevelt's World Order.* Athens: University of Georgia Press.

Explanation of diplomatic history.

XVI-55 NF-1-p RAUCH, BASIL, *The History of the New Deal, 1933-1938.* New York: G. P. Putnam's Sons, Capricorn.

A well-conceived summary of the years . . . some have considered it the best of the early accounts.

XVI-56 B-2-p ROLLINS, JR., ALFRED B., *Franklin D. Roosevelt and the Age of Action.* New York: Dell.

Good original treatment . . . useful on senior high level.

XVI-57 B-1 ROLLINS, JR., ALFRED B., *Roosevelt and Howe.* New York: Alfred A. Knopf.

Joint biography detailing a personal association that greatly influenced political developments.

XVI-58 B-1 ROOSEVELT, ELEANOR, *The Autobiography of Eleanor Roosevelt.* New York: Harper & Row.

Historical observations in a characteristic style . . . one of the truly unusual women of her time.

XVI-59 B-1-p ROOSEVELT, ELEANOR, *This I Remember.* New York: Dolphin [also available in hard covers from Harper & Row].

An intimate glimpse of life in the White House.

XVI-60 S-1-p ROOSEVELT, FRANKLIN D., *Selected Speeches, Messages, Press Conferences and Letters.* Basil Rauch, editor. New York: Holt, Rinehart & Winston.

Personality, policies, and program revealed in this convenient compilation . . . chronologically arranged . . . no index.

XVI-61 S-1-p ROZWENC, EDWIN C., *The New Deal–Revolution or Evolution?* Boston: D. C. Heath.

Views on the New Deal by nine diverse authors . . . provocative.

XVI-62 F-2-p SCHARY, DORE, *Sunrise at Campobello.* New York: Signet Books.

Dramatization of Roosevelt's illness and impact on future career . . . family life and political aspirations . . . valid and enthralling . . . successful Broadway production with great emotional punch.

XVI-63 B-1 SCHLESINGER, JR., ARTHUR M., *Age of Roosevelt; volume I, The Crisis of the Old Order, 1919-1933; volume II, The Coming of the New Deal, 1933-1934; volume III, The Politics of Upheaval, 1935-1936.* Boston: Houghton Mifflin.

Remarkably meticulous research resulted in colorful, brilliant history . . . social and economic developments with emphasis on administrative and political change . . . both analytical and narrative . . . informative . . . occasionally imaginative.

XVI-64 S-1-p SHANNON, DAVID A., *The Great Depression.* Englewood Cliffs, N.J.: Prentice-Hall.

Well-rounded presentation . . . based on contemporary articles and reports . . . supplies vivid impression of impact of the Depression.

XVI-65 B-1-p SHERWOOD, ROBERT EMMET, *Roosevelt and Hopkins, An Intimate History.* New York: Universal Library [also available in hard covers from Harper & Row].

A dramatic account by a friend of both . . . behind-the-scenes views of Depression politics and wartime strategy.

XVI-66 NF-1-p SMOLENSKY, EUGENE, *Adjustments to Depression and War, 1930-1945.* Chicago: Scott, Foresman.

Well-edited collection of sources covering a decade and a half.

XVI-67 F-1-p STEINBECK, JOHN, *The Grapes of Wrath.* New York: Viking, Compass [also available in hard covers].

Classic novel of the period . . . stark, realistic presentation of one of the chief social-economic problems: Dust Bowl refugees and migrant labor.

XVI-68 B-1 STERNSHER, BERNARD, *Rexford Tugwell and the New Deal.* New Brunswick, N.J.: Rutgers University Press.

Useful study of an important New Deal figure . . . Tugwell was early member of F.D.R.'s Brain Trust . . . analyzes in great detail Tugwell's policies and programs.

XVI-69 NF-3 VAN DOREN, CHARLES, *Growing Up In The Great Depression.* New York: Hill & Wang.

Fictional account of child life during these troubled years . . . part of a series of "Growing Up" books . . . immature but easy reading and with some color and interest.

XVI-70 NF-1 WARREN, HARRIS GAYLORD, *Herbert Hoover and the Great Depression.* New York: Oxford University Press.

Well-written discussion of conditions producing the Depression and of the program devised by the Hoover Administration.

XVI-71
NF-1
WECTER, DIXON, *Age of the Great Depression, 1929-1941.* New York: Macmillan.

Lively, witty, and able history . . . features color and depth in integrating political and social developments . . . notable for personal vignettes and for valuable annotations on source materials . . . considered an "addition" to the *History of American Life* series.

XVI-72
B-2
WEINGAST, DAVID E., *Franklin D. Roosevelt, Man of Destiny.* New York: Julian Messner.

Combines a vivid portrait with descriptions of economic conditions . . . written by a high school social studies teacher . . . perceptive and readable.

XVI-73
NF-2
WERSTEIN, IRVING, *A Nation Fights Back, The Depression and Its Aftermath.* New York: Julian Messner.

A detailed account, factually presented.

XVI-74
S-1-p
WILSON, EDMUND, *The American Earthquake, A Documentary History of the Twenties and Thirties.* Garden City, N.Y.: Doubleday, Anchor.

Collection of articles by literary critic on a variety of subjects . . . deals with culture during two decades.

XVI-75
B-1-p
WOODS, JOHN A., *Roosevelt and Modern America.* New York: Collier Books.

Succinct volume focusing on the Presidential years.

Chapter Seventeen

World War II and After (1914 —)

Compiled by MARTIN L. FAUSOLD

XVII-1
S-1-p
AMORY, CLEVELAND, *Who Killed Society?* New York: Pocket Books.
Description of upper-class society . . . interesting social history.

XVII-2
B-3
ALLEN, EDWARD, *Leading the Lawmakers, Sam Rayburn.* Chicago: Encyclopedia Britannica Press.
Story of famous legislative leader . . . a good description of the House of Representatives in action . . . well illustrated.

XVII-3
NF-1
ANDERSON, J. W., *Eisenhower, Brownell, and the Congress: The Tangled Origins of the Civil Rights Bill of 1956-1957.* University: University of Alabama Press.
Concise . . . based on newspaper articles, secondary sources, and the *Congressional Record* . . . tells how the President came to support the legislation . . . praises Attorney General Brownell.

XVII-4
B-1
ANDERSON, MARIAN, *My Lord, What a Morning: An Autobiography.* New York: Viking.
Autobiography of one of the famous singers of this generation . . . tells of her youth in Philadelphia and of her musical education and training, both here and abroad.

XVII-5
B-1-p
ASBELL, BERNARD, *When F.D.R. Died.* New York: New American Library.
Impact of President Roosevelt's death upon Americans, ranging from citizens of Warm Springs to G.I.'s, to the great and the near great . . . book follows F.D.R.'s body from scene of death to burial . . . anecdotal.

XVII-6
NF-1
ASCOLI, MAX, ed., *Our Times, The Best from the Reporter.* New York: Farrar, Straus and Cudahy.
A selection of articles from the liberal magazine, *The Reporter,* over a ten-year period . . . very readable.

XVII-7
NF-1
BALDWIN, HANSON W., *Great Mistakes of the War.* New York: Harper & Row.
By military columnist for the *New York Times* . . . sees mistakes as principally political because of insistence on unconditional surrender . . . questions our policy in regard to Russia.

XVII-8
NF-2
BAUGHMAN, U. E., and LEONARD WALLACE ROBINSON, *Secret Service Chief.* New York: Harper & Row.
Discusses behind-the-scenes activity with the Secret Service . . . describes daily routine of protecting Presidents . . . interesting word portraits.

XVII-9 *B-1* BEAL, JOHN R., *John Foster Dulles: A Biography.* New York: Harper & Row.

Portrait of Eisenhower's Secretary of State.

XVII-10 *NF-2* BEARD, CHARLES A. and WILLIAM, *The Presidents in American History.* New York: Julian Messner. See No. XIV-18.

XVII-11 *B-2* BECKHARD, ARTHUR, *Albert Einstein.* New York: G.P. Putnam's Sons.

Points out human qualities of the great mathematician . . . explains concept of relativity.

XVII-12 *S-1-p* BELL, DANIEL, ed., *The Radical Right.* Garden City, N.Y.: Doubleday.

An important assessment of Rightest activity during the 1960's.

XVII-13 *NF-1-p* BERLE, ADOLF, *The American Economic Republic.* New York: Harcourt, Brace & World [also available in hard covers].

Important description of American economic operations . . . relates the economy to the political scene.

XVII-14 *NF-1-p* BERLE, ADOLF, *The Twentieth Century Capitalist Revolution.* New York: Harcourt, Brace & World [also available in hard covers].

An analysis of the modern corporation . . . author believes the corporation will survive political storms.

XVII-15 *NF-1* BINGHAM, JONATHAN B., *Shirt Sleeves Diplomacy: Point Four in Action.* New York: John Day.

Author describes experiences in Point Four program during Truman Administration.

XVII-16 *NF-1* BINKLEY, WILFRED E., *The Man in the White House; His Powers and Duties.* Baltimore, Md.: Johns Hopkins University Press.

Develops the history of the presidency . . . points up the influence of outstanding Presidents . . . describes the many roles of a President.

XVII-17 *B-2* BISHOP, JIM, *A Day in the Life of President Kennedy.* New York: Random House.

An hour-by-hour account of an average day in the life of JFK . . . completed one week before the assassination.

XVII-18 *F-1* BOYLE, KAY, *Generation Without Farewell.* New York: Alfred A. Knopf.

Novel of Germany in the post-war period . . . realistic fiction.

XVII-19 *NF-1* BOWLES, CHESTER, *American Politics in a Revolutionary World.* Cambridge, Mass.: Harvard University Press.

Author attempts to analyze the organization of public support of American foreign policy . . . a series of lectures . . . concise and provocative.

XVII-20 *B-1-p* BRADLEY, GENERAL OMAR NELSON, *A Soldier's Story.* New York: Popular Library.

Covers the General's experiences from 1943 to the surrender of Germany . . . candid and absorbing.

XVII-21 *B-1* BROWN, STUART GERRY, *Conscience in Politics; Adlai E. Stevenson in the 1950's.* Syracuse, N.Y.: Syracuse University Press.

Describes political figures known personally to author . . . analysis of Stevenson's speeches and writings . . . very sympathetic portrait.

XVII-22 *NF-1* BUCHANAN, A. RUSSELL, *The United States and World War II.* Two volumes. New York: Harper & Row.

Best abbreviated account of the U.S. in World War II . . . part of the *New American Nation* series . . . synthesis of memoirs, general histories, and unpublished papers . . . fine illustrations and maps.

XVII-23 BYRNES, J. F., *Speaking Frankly.* New York: Harper & Row.
B-1 Relates experiences of author as foreign policy adviser and Secretary of State . . . candid yet restrained . . . explains many negotiations with Russia.

XVII-24 CHILDS, MARQUIS, *Eisenhower: Captive Hero.* New York: Harcourt, Brace &
B-1 World.
Important but critical analysis of Eisenhower's leadership . . . not a full biography . . . provocative and controversial.

XVII-25 CHURCHILL, WINSTON S., *The Second World War.* Six volumes. Boston:
B-1 Houghton Mifflin.
Classic interpretation of the Second World War . . . important for breadth of understanding . . . maturely and beautifully written.

XVII-26 COBLENTZ, GASTON, and ROSCOE DRUMMOND, *Duel at the Brink: John*
NF-1 *Foster Dulles Command of American Power.* Garden City, N.Y.: Doubleday.
Discusses Dulles as Secretary of State . . . based on many interviews with policy shapers . . . best work written on subject.

XVII-27 DANIELS, JONATHAN, *The Man of Independence.* Philadelphia: J. P. Lippincott.
B-1 Biography of President Truman . . . traces his entire career . . . one of the most detailed accounts . . . well documented.

XVII-28 DAVIS, KENNETH S., *A Prophet in His Own Country: The Triumphs and Defeats*
B-1 *of Adlai E. Stevenson.* Garden City, N.Y.: Doubleday.
The full story of Adlai Stevenson to 1956 . . . sympathetic.

XVII-29 DODSON, KENNETH, *Away All Boats.* Boston: Little, Brown.
F-2 Story of how an attack-transport lands and supplies troops . . . good picture of World War II . . . Pacific Island hopping . . . a good war novel.

XVII-30 DONOVAN, ROBERT J., *Eisenhower: The Inside Story.* New York: Harper & Row.
B-1 Description of first Eisenhower Administration . . . well written, sympathetic account.

XVII-31 DONOVAN, ROBERT J., *P.T. 109: John F. Kennedy in World War II.* New York:
B-1 McGraw-Hill.
Story of former President's wartime performance in Blackett Straits in 1943 as a naval officer . . . would be interesting tale even if subject had not become President of the U.S.

XVII-32 DOUGLAS, HELEN GAHAGAN, *The Eleanor Roosevelt We Remember.* New
B-1 York: Hill & Wang.
A sympathetic account by a former Democratic Congresswoman . . . charming, concise, and entertaining.

XVII-33 DRURY, ALLEN, *Advise and Consent.* New York: Pocket Books.
F-1-p Novel of U. S. Senate vote on ratification of a Presidential nominee for Secretary of State . . . opposition to nomination led by a Southern Senator . . . McCarthyism is implicitly described . . . lengthy but interesting.

XVII-34 DULLES, ALLEN, *The Craft of Intelligence.* New York: Harper & Row.
NF-1 Based on experience of Director of Central Intelligence Agency . . . discusses how intelligence is collected and processed . . . discusses Soviet espionage and CIA role in Bay of Pigs invasion.

XVII-35 DUPUY, TREVOR N., *The Military History of World War II.* Sixteen volumes. New
NF-3 York: Franklin Watts.
Covers land, sea, and air operations in all theaters . . . well illustrated . . . fine maps.

XVII-36 *NF-1-p* EISENHOWER, DWIGHT D., *Crusade in Europe.* Garden City, N.Y.: Doubleday.
Excellent book on European theater of operations . . . clearly told from his own vantage point.

XVII-37 *NF-1* EISENHOWER, MILTON S., *The Wine Is Bitter: The United States and Latin America.* Garden City, N.Y.: Doubleday.
Analysis of social, economic, and political conditions in Latin America.

XVII-38 *F-2* ENGLE, ELOISE, *Dawn Mission: A Flight Nurse in Korea.* New York: John Day.
Novel for adolescents, based on factual events . . . heroism and sacrifice of the medical services . . . fine for older girls.

XVII-39 *NF-1-p* ERNST, MORRIS, and DAVID LOTH, *Report on the American Communist.* New York: G. P. Putnam's Sons [also available in hard covers].
Inside description of American Communism, based on conversations with former Communists.

XVII-40 *NF-1* ESPOSITO, COLONEL VINCENT J., *The West Point Atlas of American Wars.* Two volumes. New York: Praeger.
Invaluable atlas with innumerable maps and much color.

XVII-41 *NF-1-p* FAIRBANK, JOHN K., *The United States and China.* New York: Viking, Compass.
Important to an understanding of our problems in the Far East today . . . excellent summary of past relationships.

XVII-42 *NF-1* FEIS, HERBERT, *Between War and Peace: The Potsdam Conference.* Princeton, N.J.: Princeton University Press.
Analyzes relationship of Allied leaders from end of the war through the Potsdam Conference . . . argues against presence of Communist influence in American circles.

XVII-43 *NF-1* FEIS, HERBERT, *The China Tangle: The American Effort in China From Pearl Harbor to the Marshall Mission.* Princeton, N.J.: Princeton University Press.
One of the best accounts of this complicated aspect of World War II . . . based on original sources.

XVII-44 *B-1* FEIS, HERBERT, *Churchill – Roosevelt – Stalin, the War They Waged and the Peace They Sought.* Princeton, N.J.: Princeton University Press.
Describes relationships of the Western leaders during World War II . . . invaluable resource for understanding events . . . top scholarship and adult presentation.

XVII-45 *NF-1-p* FEIS, HERBERT, *The Road to Pearl Harbor: The Coming of the War Between the United States and Japan.* New York: Atheneum.
Excellent account of this "day in infamy" . . . based on both U.S. and Japanese sources . . . ignores Beard's thesis that F.D.R. took us to war . . . essentially a diplomatic history of the period.

XVII-46 *F-2* FENNER, PHYLLIS R., ed., *No Time for Glory; Stories of World War II.* New York: Morrow.
Interesting collection of World War II stories written for adolescents.

XVII-47 *S-1* FILLER, LOUIS, ed., *The President Speaks: From William McKinley to Lyndon B. Johnson.* New York: G. P. Putnam's Sons.
Important selection of speeches.

XVII-48 *NF-1* FINER, HERMAN, *Dulles Over Suez: The Theory and Practice of His Diplomacy.* Chicago: Quadrangle Books.
Detailed account of the Suez crisis . . . critical of U.S. foreign policy and the Secretary of State.

XVII-49 FULBRIGHT, J. W., *Old Myths and New Realities.* New York: Random House.
NF-1-p Based on Fulbright's speeches . . . a real contribution to the analysis of U.S. foreign policy . . . author feels that much of our policy is outdated . . . soft on civil rights issue.

XVII-50 GALBRAITH, JOHN K., *The Affluent Society.* Boston: Houghton Mifflin.
NF-1 Criticism of much current interpretation of economics . . . today's world needs more acceptance of greater spending in the public sector . . . author believes American people are too occupied with goods . . . a top economist writing for the lay public.

XVII-51 GARDNER, JOHN W. ed., *President John F. Kennedy, To Turn the Tide.* New
S-1 York: Harper & Row.
Based on public documents . . . shows President as articulate spokesman.

XVII-52 GOLDEN, HARRY, *Mr. Kennedy and the Negroes.* Cleveland, O.: World.
NF-1 Sees Kennedy as first President since Lincoln to declare segregation to be morally wrong . . . overly adulatory . . . very well written.

XVII-53 GOLDWATER, BARRY MORRIS, *The Conscience of a Conservative.* New York:
NF-1-p Macfadden.
Important book reflecting conservative views of 1964 presidential candidate . . . discusses important issues of the 1960's.

XVII-54 GRAEBNER, NORMAN A., *Cold War Diplomacy: American Foreign Policy,*
NF-1-p *1945-1960.* Princeton, N.J.: Van Nostrand Co.
Scholarly account of foreign policy during the period . . . well documented.

XVII-55 GRAEBNER, NORMAN A., *The New Isolationism: A Study in Politics and Foreign*
NF-1 *Policy Since 1950.* New York: Ronald Press.
Partisan account . . . critical of Republican position on Truman foreign policy . . . sometimes lacks balance.

XVII-56 GROVES, LESLIE, *Now It Can Be Told: The Story of the Manhattan Project.* New
NF-1 York: Harper & Row.
Story of the development of the atom bomb . . . autobiographical . . . fine documentation.

XVII-57 HANDLIN, OSCAR, *The Newcomers: Negroes and Puerto Ricans in a Changing*
NF-1-p *Metropolis.* Garden City, N.Y.: Doubleday.
Author describes the newest immigrants who have come in large numbers . . . sees cohesiveness of immigrants important to their adjustment.

XVII-58 HANSEN, ALVIN H., *The American Economy.* New York: McGraw-Hill [also
NF-1-p available in hard covers].
Deals with recent economic changes including the importance of Keynesian thought . . . largely for specialists.

XVII-59 HARRIMAN, W. AVERILL, *Peace With Russia?* New York: Simon & Schuster.
NF-1-p Author has been long-time adviser to State Department on U.S.-Russian relations . . . book based on tour of Russia in 1959 . . . interesting word portraits of Russian leaders and people . . . points up recent (then) changes in Russia.

XVII-60 HARRINGTON, MICHAEL, *The Other America.* Baltimore, Md.: Penguin Books.
NF-1-p Important discussion of economic substandards of many Americans . . . well documented . . . an essential book.

XVII-61 HASSETT, WILLIAM D., *Off the Record with F.D.R.: 1942-1945.* New
B-1 Brunswick, N.J.: Rutgers University Press.
Delightful book on personal side of F.D.R.'s life.

XVII-62 HERSEY, JOHN R., *A Bell for Adano.* New York: Avon Books.
F-1-p One of the truly great war novels coming out of World War II . . . set in a Sicilian village.

XVII-63 HERSEY, JOHN R., *Hiroshima.* New York: Modern Library.
NF-1-p Story of atomic bombing of Hiroshima and the way it affected a half dozen people . . . first printed in *The New Yorker* . . . facts are permitted to speak for themselves . . . had a powerful impact on the American people when first published.

XVII-64 HINE, AL, and S.L.A. MARSHALL, *D-Day: The Invasion of Europe.* New York:
NF-2 American Heritage Publishing Co.
Profusely illustrated . . . interesting text held to a minimum . . . fine for adolescents.

XVII-65 HOEHLING, A. A., *The Week Before Pearl Harbor.* New York: W. W. Norton.
NF-1 Based on many interviews and correspondence with persons involved . . . critical of Bureaucracy . . . important in understanding the diplomatic, political, and military aspects of the situation.

XVII-66 HOOVER, J. EDGAR, *Master of Deceit: The Story of Communism in America and*
NF-2-p *How to Fight It.* New York: Pocket Books.
Written by the long-time F.B.I. chief . . . clear picture of Communist behavior . . . viewed by some as over-emphasizing the Communist threat.

XVII-67 HULL, CORDELL, *Memoirs.* Two volumes. New York: Macmillan.
B-1 Highly detailed and authentic picture of the man who was Secretary of State from 1933 to 1944 . . . a story of high public service . . . important permanent source.

XVII-68 JOHNSON, WALTER, *1600 Pennsylvania Avenue: Presidents and the People.*
NF-1-p Boston: Little, Brown [also available in hard covers].
A study of the presidencies of Hoover, F.D.R., Truman, and Eisenhower, to determine modes of leadership . . . author concludes that progress in a democracy depends on greatness and skill of a President.

XVII-69 JUDSON, CLARA INGRAM, *St. Lawrence Seaway.* Chicago: Follett.
NF-2 Fine "junior" analysis of the initial attempts to construct canals on the St. Lawrence . . . a brief account, well researched and written.

XVII-70 KENNEDY, ROBERT F., *The Enemy Within.* New York: Harper & Row.
NF-1 Story of experiences as counsel to the Senate committee on improper activities in the labor and management field . . . much on Teamster's Union.

XVII-71 KENNEDY, ROBERT F., *Just Friends and Brave Enemies.* New York: Harper &
NF-2 Row.
Story of Attorney General's month-long trip around the world in 1962 . . . useful to an understanding of America's image around the world . . . some suggestions regarding foreign policy.

XVII-72 KING, ERNEST J., and WALTER MUIR WHITEHILL, *Fleet Admiral King, A*
B-1 *Naval Record.* New York: W. W. Norton.
Full story of King's life . . . a great deal of naval development . . . important for Navy's role in World War II.

XVII-73 KING, MARTIN LUTHER, *Stride Toward Freedom: The Montgomery Story.* New
NF-1-p York: Ballantine [also available from Harper & Row in hard covers].
Important account of Negro boycott of segregated bus line . . . a significant first step in the Negro's own struggle for equality.

XVII-74 *B-2* KUGELMASS, J. ALVIN, *Ralph Johnson Bunche, Fighter for Peace.* New York: Julian Messner.

Biography of one of the great Negro statesmen of our time, a scholar and a Nobel Prize winner . . . admirably written for adolescents.

XVII-75 *NF-2* LAWSON, DON, *The United States in World War II.* New York: Abelard-Schuman.

Companion volume to author's history of our national role in World War I . . . good short history, easily read . . . military campaigns are well developed.

XVII-76 *NF-1* LECKIE, ROBERT, *Conflict: The History of the Korean War.* New York: G. P. Putnam's Sons.

Written by a reporter who had been there . . . one of our best accounts of this struggle . . . Korean background is provided.

XVII-77 *B-3* LEE, BRUCE, *Boy's Life of John F. Kennedy.* New York: Bold Face Books.

Early juvenile on John F. Kennedy . . . tells of both personal and political life.

XVII-78 *B-2* LEVINE, I. E., *Young Man in the White House.* New York: Julian Messner.

Begins with Kennedy's youth . . . emphasis on his and older brother's role in World War II . . . good book for young readers with excellent bibliography.

XVII-79 *NF-1-p* LILIENTHAL, DAVID E., *Big Business: A New Era.* New York: Pocket Books [also available from Harper & Row in hard covers].

A defense of the modern corporation . . . well written but not definitive.

XVII-80 *NF-2-p* LORD, WALTER, *Day of Infamy.* New York: Bantam Books.

Interesting, journalistic account of Japanese attack on Pearl Harbor.

XVII-81 *B-2* MARTIN, RALPH G., *President From Missouri: Harry S. Truman.* New York: Julian Messner.

All periods and aspects of Truman's life given good coverage in this outstanding biography for the high school age student.

XVII-82 *NF-1* MAYER, GEORGE H., *The Republican Party, 1854-1964.* New York: Oxford University Press.

See No. XIV-121.

XVII-83 *NF-1-p* MENDELSON, WALLACE, *Discrimination (Based on the Report of the United States Commission on Civil Rights).* Englewood Cliffs, N.J.: Prentice-Hall.

Essential to an understanding of the problem of racial discrimination in Kennedy Era . . . concise and well written.

XVII-84 *NF-1-p* MERRIAM, ROBERT, *The Battle of the Bulge.* New York: Ballantine Books.

Description of important and colorful battle during World War II . . . based on interviews with both German and American leaders.

XVII-85 *F-1-p* MICHENER, JAMES A., *Bridges at Toko-Ri.* New York: Bantam Books.

Story of navy flyer in Korean War who must destroy four bridges and doesn't understand why . . . a brief but moving novella.

XVII-86 *NF-1-p* MICHENER, JAMES A., *Report of the County Chairman.* New York: Bantam Books.

Interesting account of local politics . . . deals with a suburban county during 1960 election.

XVII-87 *NF-1-p* MILLS, CHARLES WRIGHT, *The Power Elite.* New York: Oxford University Press, Galaxy.

Highly provocative and mature . . . critical of upper classes . . . important sociological work.

XVII-88 MILLS, CHARLES WRIGHT, *White Collar: The American Middle Classes.* New
NF-1-p York: Oxford University Press, Galaxy [also available in hard covers].

A perceptive, adult picture of middle-class America . . . sees this as the "conforming" class.

XVII-89 MOOS, MALCOLM CHARLES, *Dwight D. Eisenhower.* New York: Random House.
B-2

Develops Eisenhower's life from his days at West Point . . . adulatory . . . rather complete coverage of controversial aspects of his Presidency.

XVII-90 MORISON, SAMUEL ELIOT, *History of the United States Naval Operations in*
NF-1 *World War II.* Fifteen volumes. Boston: Little, Brown.

Author was official naval historian . . . actually participated in some of the actions described . . . one of the great, classic works of naval history, covering all operations between 1939 and 1945.

XVII-91 MORISON, SAMUEL ELIOT, *The Two-Ocean War.* Boston: Little, Brown.
NF-1

Condensed from author's 15-volume work (see above) . . . stresses the more significant engagements.

XVII-92 MUMFORD, LEWIS, *The Highway and The City.* New York: New American
NF-1-p Library.

Important cultural and social history . . . also an account of modern planning.

XVII-93 MUNSON, GORHAM, *Robert Frost: Making Poems for America.* Chicago:
B-3 Encyclopaedia Britannica Press.

See No. XIV-130.

XVII-94 MURPHY, ROBERT, *Diplomat Among Warriors.* Garden City, N.Y.: Doubleday.
B-1

Author was responsible for coordinating diplomatic and military operations in invasion of Italy and Germany . . . rich background.

XVII-95 MYRDAL, GUNNAR, *An American Dilemma.* Two volumes. New York: McGraw-
NF-1 Hill.

Definitive study of American Negro, under direction of an eminent Swedish sociologist and economist.

XVII-96 NEW YORK TIMES, *Report of the Warren Commission On the Assassination of*
S-1-p *President Kennedy.* New York: McGraw-Hill.

Introduction by Harrison Salisbury . . . very good one-volume selection of the voluminous official report . . . many insights.

XVII-97 NIMITZ, CHESTER W., HENRY H. ADAMS, and E. B. POTTER, eds., *Triumph in*
NF-1-p *the Atlantic: The Naval Struggle Against the Axis.* Englewood Cliffs: N.J.: Prentice-Hall.

Authoritative description of American naval efforts in the Atlantic Ocean . . . well documented.

XVII-98 NIMITZ, CHESTER W., and E. B. POTTER, *Triumph in the Pacific: The Navy's*
NF-1-p *Struggle Against Japan.* Englewood Cliffs, N.J.: Prentice-Hall.

Authoritative description of American naval efforts in the Pacific.

XVII-99 PERKINS, DEXTER, *The New Age of Franklin Roosevelt, 1932-1945.* Chicago:
NF-1-p University of Chicago Press.

See No. XVI-52.

XVII-100 PRICE, HARRY B., *The Marshall Plan and Its Meaning.* Ithaca, N.Y.: Cornell
NF-1 University Press.

A description and evaluation of the Marshall Plan . . . author had been an ECA officer . . . important.

XVII-101 NF-1-p PYLE, ERNIE, *Brave Men.* New York: Popular Library.

Realistic descriptions of American fighting men ... author was perhaps best known of all correspondents during World War II ... extremely interesting and readable.

XVII-102 B-3 REIDY, JOHN P., *The True Story of John Fitzgerald Kennedy.* Chicago: Children's Press.

Very elementary story of former President ... well illustrated.

XVII-103 NF-1-p REISCHAUER, EDWIN, *The United States and Japan.* New York: Viking [also available from Harvard University Press in hard covers].

Author was Japanese scholar and once our Ambassador to Japan ... first edition in 1950, since updated ... readable and authoritative.

XVII-104 NF-1 RIDDLE, DONALD M., *The Truman Committee: A Study in Congressional Responsibility.* New Brunswick, N.J.: Rutgers University Press.

Account of single most significant committee of Congress during period of World War II ... helped establish Truman's reputation ... largely based on official reports of committee's hearings.

XVII-105 NF-2 RIEDMAN, SARAH R., *Men and Women Behind the Atom.* New York: Abelard-Schuman.

Portraits of 17 men and women ... useful at high school level.

XVII-106 NF-1 ROBINSON, EDGAR E., *The Roosevelt Leadership, 1933-1945.* Philadelphia: Lippincott.

One of the few critical assessments of Roosevelt's Administration ... in unsympathetic terms author describes how F.D.R. achieved power and used it.

XVII-107 B-1 ROGOW, ARNOLD A., *James Forrestal: A Study of Personality, Politics, and Policy.* New York: Macmillan.

Story of the first Secretary of Defense and his tragic death ... shows complexity of subject's personality ... revealing regarding Washington Bureaucracy during war time.

XVII-108 NF-1-p ROOSEVELT, JAMES, ed., *The Liberal Papers.* Garden City, N.Y.: Doubleday [also available from Quadrangle Books in hard covers].

Largely a series of foreign policy analyses prepared by liberal members of Congress ... an attempt to revive a dialogue on foreign policy ... brushes aside stereotyped thinking.

XVII-109 B-1 ROSS, LILLIAN, *Adlai Stevenson.* Philadelphia: Lippincott.

Best single volume on Adlai Stevenson ... originally published in *The New Yorker* ... demonstrates well subject's character and temperament.

XVII-110 NF-1 ROVERE, RICHARD H., and ARTHUR M. SCHLESINGER, JR., *The General and the President, and the Future of American Foreign Policy.* New York: Farrar, Straus, and Young.

Thorough analysis of General MacArthur's recall and its implications ... extremely well written ... realistic portrait of MacArthur.

XVII-111 B-1-p ROVERE, RICHARD H., *Senator Joe McCarthy.* New York: Meridian [also available in hard covers from Harcourt, Brace & World].

Indictment of McCarthy ... articulate and well researched.

XVII-112 B-1 ROVERE, RICHARD H., *Affairs of State: The Eisenhower Years.* New York: Farrar, Straus, and Cudahy.

Much of book is drawn from author's column in *The New Yorker* ... deals with ideas as well as actions ... entertaining but not always consistent.

XVII-113 *NF-1* RYAN, CORNELIUS, *The Last Battle.* New York: Simon & Schuster.
Story of three-week siege of Berlin . . . author was war correspondent.

XVII-114 *B-2* SALINGER, PIERRE, ed., *A Tribute to John F. Kennedy.* Chicago: Encyclopaedia Britannica Press.
A collection of writings on Kennedy, after his death . . . captures the mood of the world just after the assassination.

XVII-115 *B-1* SCHLESINGER, JR., ARTHUR M., *A Thousand Days.* Boston: Houghton Mifflin.
Excellent . . . first single account of the Kennedy Presidency . . . weight of book is on foreign affairs.

XVII-116 *NF-1* SHANNON, DAVID A., *The Decline of American Communism: A History of the Communist Party in the United States Since 1945.* New York: Harcourt, Brace & World.
Sponsored by the Fund for the Republic . . . can be used to supplement Draper's *The Roots of American Communism* (See No. XV-46) . . . genuine scholarship.

XVII-117 *NF-1* SHANNON, DAVID A., *The Socialist Party of America: A History.* New York: Macmillan.
See No. XIV-154.

XVII-118 *B-1-p* SHERWOOD, ROBERT, *Roosevelt and Hopkins.* New York: Grosset & Dunlap.
See No. XVI-65.

XVII-119 *NF-1* SILVER, JAMES W., *Mississippi: The Closed Society.* New York: Harcourt, Brace & World.
See No. XV-152.

XVII-120 *S-1* SNELL, JOHN L., ed., *The Meaning of Yalta: Big Three Diplomacy and the New Balance of Power.* Baton Rouge: Louisiana State University Press.
Book attacks the myth that Yalta was influenced by a Roosevelt conspiracy . . . well researched and written.

XVII-121 *NF-1-p* SPANIER, JOHN W., *American Foreign Policy Since World War II.* New York: Praeger.
Analysis of foreign policy since 1945 . . . emphasis on Truman-Acheson policy . . . well documented.

XVII-122 *NF-1-p* SPANIER, JOHN W., *Truman in the MacArthur Controversy and the Korean War.* New York: W.W. Norton.
Deals with military strategy as well as foreign affairs . . . solid but difficult.

XVII-123 *NF-1* STEBBINS, RICHARD, *The United States in World Affairs:* (annual volumes since 1949; available in paper since 1959). New York: Harper & Row.
Fine compilations . . . introductory chapters . . . every good high school library should try to get a complete set.

XVII-124 *B-3* STEINBERG, ALFRED, *Eleanor Roosevelt.* New York: G. P. Putnam's Sons.
Condensed version of previous biography . . . fine reading for junior high youngsters.

XVII-125 *B-1* TRUMAN, HARRY S., *Memoirs.* Garden City, N.Y.: Doubleday.
Good source material . . . naturally defends his presidential policies and actions.

XVII-126 *NF-1* UDALL, STEWART L., *The Quiet Crisis.* New York: Holt, Rinehart & Winston.
See No. XIV-168.

XVII-127 WHITE, THEODORE, *The Making of the President, 1960.* New York: Pocket Books.
B-1-p

Story of the 1960 election . . . covers all aspirants, from the first primaries through to Inauguration Day . . . an analysis of political strategy . . . excitingly written.

XVII-128 WHITE, THEODORE, *The Making of the President, 1964.* New York: Atheneum.
NF-1

Comparable to the last preceding item . . . sound and exciting.

XVII-129 WHITE, THEODORE, ed., *The Stillwell Papers.* New York: Macfadden.
S-1-p

Provides real insight into the personality and the military leadership of General Stillwell, American commander in the Chinese and Indian Theaters of Operation . . . provides biased but valuable insight on Chinese leadership.

XVII-130 WHITE, WILLIAM S., *The Professional: Lyndon B. Johnson.* Boston: Houghton Mifflin.
B-2

Sympathetic biography by a fellow Texan who has known the President since 1933 . . . simply written.

XVII-131 WHITMAN, ALDEN, *Portrait – Adlai E. Stevenson: Politician, Diplomat, Friend.* New York: Harper & Row.
B-1

Journalistic, yet well documented . . . rather easy reading.

XVII-132 WOHLSTELLER, ROBERTA, *Pearl Harbor: Warning and Decision.* Stanford, Cal.: Stanford University Press.
NF-1

Well documented account . . . sympathetic to the Roosevelt position . . . blames no individual for the disaster.

XVII-133 WOODWARD, C. VANN, *The Strange Career of Jim Crow.* New York: Oxford University Press, Galaxy.
NF-1-p

Describes the evolution of segregation in the South . . . shows that it developed late in the 1890's . . . important to an understanding of racial issues in the mid-twentieth century.

XVII-134 YOUNG, ROLAND, *Congressional Politics in the Second World War.* New York: Columbia University Press.
NF-1

One of the best accounts of the political struggles of these years . . . important reference work for anyone seeking to understand the working of Congress.

SELECTED PUBLICATIONS
OF THE
NATIONAL COUNCIL FOR THE SOCIAL STUDIES

1201 Sixteenth Street, N. W., Washington, D. C. 20036

Bulletins

Number 43 (1969), *A Guide to Human Rights Education,* Paul D. Hines and Leslie Wood. $2.25.

Number 41 (1968), *World Civilization Booklist: Supplementary Reading for Secondary Schools,* World Civilization Booklist Committee, Morris Gall and Arthur E. Soderlind, co-chairmen. $3.50.

Number 40 (1968), *Teacher-Made Test Items in American History: Emphasis Junior High School,* Dana Kurfman, editor. $2.00.

Number 38 (1966), *Reading Guide in Politics and Government,* Robert H. Connery, Richard H. Leach, and Joseph Zikmund II. $1.50.

Number 34 (1963), *Guiding the Social Studies Reading of High School Students,* Ralph C. Preston, J. Wesley Schneyer, and Franc J. Thyng. $1.50.

Number 6 (rev. ed. 1964), *Selected Test Items in American History,* Howard R. Anderson and E. F. Lindquist; revised by Harriet Stull. $1.50.

Yearbooks

Thirty-Eighth Yearbook (1968), *International Dimensions in the Social Studies,* James M. Becker and Howard D. Mehlinger, editors. $4.50; clothbound $5.50.

Thirty-Seventh Yearbook (1967), *Effective Thinking in the Social Studies,* Jean Fair and Fannie R. Shaftel, editors. $4.00; clothbound $5.50.

Thirty-Sixth Yearbook (1966), *Political Science in the Social Studies,* Robert E. Cleary and Donald H. Riddle, editors. $4.00; clothbound $5.00.

Thirty-Fifth Yearbook (1965), *Evaluation in Social Studies,* Harry D. Berg, editor. $4.00; clothbound $5.00.

Thirty-First Yearbook (1961), *Interpreting and Teaching American History,* William H. Cartwright and Richard L. Watson, Jr., editors. $4.00; clothbound $5.00.

Curriculum Series

Number Six (1967), *Social Studies for Young Adolescents: Program for Grades 7, 8, 9,* Julian C. Aldrich and Eugene Cottle, editors. $2.25.

Number Seven (rev. ed. 1965), *Social Studies in the Senior High School: Programs for Grades Ten, Eleven, and Twelve,* Willis D. Moreland, editor. $2.25.

Number Twelve (1965), *Social Studies in Transition: Guidelines for Change,* Dorothy McClure Fraser and Samuel P. McCutchen, editors. $2.25.

Number Thirteen (1968), *Bringing the World into Your Classroom: Gleanings from Glens Falls,* Mary Renaud, editor. $2.75.

Other Publications

The American Citizens Handbook (6th ed. 1968), Joy Elmer Morgan, editor. Clothbound $6.00.

Promising Practices in Civic Education (1967), by Donald W. Robinson, *et al.* $4.00; clothbound $5.00.

Orders which amount to $2.00 or less must be accompanied by cash.

Shipping charges will be prepaid on cash orders, but orders not accompanied by cash will be billed with shipping charges included.

A complete publications list sent free on request.